



Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region



Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region

Economic Analysis Division
Economic Analysis and
Business Facilitation Unit
Financial Secretary's Office

Census and Statistics
Department

October 2016

Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
Table of Contents	i
List of Figures	iii
List of Tables	vi
Executive Summary	viii
Chapter 1: Introduction	1
1.I Guiding Principles of the Government in Regard to Poverty Alleviation	1
1.II The “Poverty Line” and the Poverty Situation Report	1
1.III Direction and Strategy for Poverty Alleviation	3
1.IV Key Poverty Alleviation Efforts after Setting the Poverty Line	3
1.V Commitment to Poverty Alleviation	6
1.VI Related Studies of the Poverty Line Framework	6
1.VII Report Structure	8
Chapter 2: Poverty Situation and Its Trend from 2009 to 2015	10
2.I Major Factors Affecting Poverty Statistics	10
2.II Household Income Distribution	15
2.III The Poverty Line	18
2.IV Poverty Situation and Policy Effectiveness in Poverty Alleviation	19
2.V Poverty Statistics by Gender and Age	27
2.VI Key Observations	62
Box 2.1 Poverty Situation after Taking into Account Non-Recurrent Cash Benefits	31
Box 2.2 Poverty Situation after Taking into Account In-kind Benefits	34
Box 2.3 Poverty Situation of the Elderly	38
Box 2.4 Poverty Situation and Its Trend by Age of Household Head	44
Box 2.5 Decomposition of Changes in the Poverty Rates, 2009-2015	51
Chapter 3: Further Analysis of the 2015 Poverty Situation	66
3.I Poverty Situation by Selected Household Group	67
3.II Analysis of Causes of Poverty by Characteristic of Selected Household Groups	81
3.III Poverty Situation by District	87
3.IV Key Observations	94
3.V A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by Selected Household Group	102

	<u>Page</u>
3.VI A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by District Council District	118
Box 3.1 Poverty Situation of Single-Parent and New-Arrival Households	72
Box 3.2 Poverty Situation of Non-CSSA Working Households	84
Box 3.3 The Situation of “At-risk-of-poverty” Households	97
Chapter 4: Policy Implications	136
Appendices	
1 Poverty Line and Its Analytical Framework	139
2 Quantitative Indicators of the Poverty Line	146
3 Policy Intervention - Coverage, Estimation and Limitations	147
4 In-kind Transfer from Provision of Public Rental Housing - Estimation and Limitations	151
5 Statistical Appendix	154
Glossary	221
Abbreviations	227
References	228

List of Figures

		<u>Page</u>
Figure 2.1	Labour market situation: unemployment rate, wages and average employment earnings	11
Figure 2.2	Recurrent government expenditure on social welfare, 2009/10-2015/16	12
Figure 2.3	Elderly population and its share in total population, 2009-2015	13
Figure 2.4	Average household size of overall households and the share of small households, 2009-2015	14
Figure 2.5	Key statistics of household income before policy intervention, 2009-2015	16
Figure 2.6	Pre-intervention household income distribution by whether receiving recurrent cash benefits, 2015	17
Figure 2.7	Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution, 2015	17
Figure 2.8	Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2015	19
Figure 2.9	Poor population and poverty rate, 2009-2015	20
Figure 2.10	Effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2015	21
Figure 2.11	Poverty gaps, 2009-2015	22
Figure 2.12	Poor population and poverty rate by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2015	23
Figure 2.13	Annual total poverty gap by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2015	25
Figure 2.14	Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2015	26
Figure 2.15	Poor population and poverty rate by gender, 2009-2015	28
Figure 2.16	Poor population and poverty rate by age, 2009-2015	30
Figure 2.17	Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits, 2009-2015	31
Figure 2.18	Effectiveness of non-recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2015	32
Figure 2.19	Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account in-kind benefits, 2009-2015	35
Figure 2.20	Effectiveness of in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2015	36
Figure 2.21	Comparison of effectiveness in poverty alleviation, PRH provision and selected recurrent cash benefits, 2015	36
Figure 2.22	Estimated average transfer per household by policy intervention category, 2009-2015	37
Figure 2.23	Poor elders by whether CSSA-receiving and economic activity status, 2015	38
Figure 2.24	Elders by social security coverage, 2015	39

	<u>Page</u>	
Figure 2.25	Poor elders living in non-CSSA households by reason of not applying for CSSA, social security coverage and housing type, 2015	40
Figure 2.26	Poor population and poverty rate of elders by economic activity status, 2009-2015	41
Figure 2.27	Comparison of effectiveness in poverty alleviation on elders, selected recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision, 2015	42
Figure 2.28	Number of households by age of household head and economic characteristic of households, 2015	45
Figure 2.29	Poverty rate by age of household head before policy intervention, 2009-2015	46
Figure 2.30	Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households by age of household head, 2015	47
Figure 2.31	Number of household heads aged 18-64 in economically inactive poor households by reason of not engaging in economic activities, 2009-2015	49
Figure 2.32	Percentage of poor households by age of household head and housing characteristic, 2009-2015	50
Figure 2.33	Poverty rate by age group, 2009-2015	52
Figure 2.34	Cumulative changes in the overall and poor population by age group and household size, 2009-2015	53
Figure 2.35	Actual and projected share of elderly population in total population	60
Figure 3.1	Selected household groups by socio-economic and housing characteristic and age of household head under the analytical framework	66
Figure 3.2	Poverty rate and poor population by selected socio-economic group, 2015	67
Figure 3.3	Poor population and poverty rate of single-parent households, 2009-2015	72
Figure 3.4	Poor population and poverty rate of new-arrival households, 2009-2015	73
Figure 3.5	Selected socio-economic characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival poor households, 2015	74
Figure 3.6	Poverty rate and poor population by housing type, 2015	77
Figure 3.7	Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing type, 2015	78
Figure 3.8	Poverty rate and poor population by age of household head, 2015	80
Figure 3.9	The higher the proportion of full-time workers, the lower the poverty rate	82
Figure 3.10	Household groups with higher proportion of higher-skilled workers had lower poverty rate	83
Figure 3.11	Proportion of dependants and economically inactive persons in poor households, 2015	83

		<u>Page</u>
Figure 3.12	Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2015	85
Figure 3.13	Poverty rate and poor population by District Council district, 2015	87
Figure 3.14	Poverty map by District Council district, 2015	88
Figure 3.15	Proportion of full-time working population and poverty rate by District Council district, 2015	91
Figure 3.16	Proportion of higher-skilled workers and poverty rate by District Council district, 2015	92
Figure 3.17	At-risk-of-poverty rate and poverty rate, 2009-2015	98
Figure A.1	Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2015	139
Figure A.2	Schematic representation of pre- and post-intervention household income	141
Figure A.3	Schematic representation of the poverty line and its analytical framework	143
Figure A.4	Methodology for estimating the in-kind transfer of PRH provision	152

List of Tables

		<u>Page</u>
Table 2.1	Pre-intervention household income, 2009-2015	15
Table 2.2	Pre- and post-intervention poor households and population and their annual changes by economic characteristic of households, 2015	24
Table 2.3	Pre- and post-intervention poor population, poverty rates and their annual changes by gender, 2015	27
Table 2.4	Pre- and post-intervention poor population, poverty rates and their annual changes by age, 2015	29
Table 2.5	Estimated transfer and standalone poverty alleviation impact by policy item, 2015	37
Table 2.6	Poverty statistics of elders aged 65 and above	53
Table 2.7	Employment conditions of households and shares of elderly persons, by household size, 2009 and 2015	54
Table 2.8	Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate between 2009 and 2015	55
Table 2.9	Decomposition of changes in the size of the poor population between 2009 and 2015	57
Table 2.10	Changes in observed post-intervention poor population and the age-household size specific poverty rate effect, 2009-2015	58
Table 2.11	Age-household size specific poverty rate effect before and after policy intervention, 2009-2015	59
Table 3.1	CSSA poor households by selected socio-economic group, 2015	68
Table 3.2	Poverty indicators and their changes by selected household group, 2015	70
Table 3.3	Poverty indicators and their changes by housing type, 2015	79
Table 3.4	Poverty indicators and their changes by age of household head, 2015	81
Table 3.5	Poverty statistics of non-CSSA working households, 2009-2015	84
Table 3.6	Different types of non-CSSA working households, 2015	86
Table 3.7	Poverty rates and their changes by District Council district, 2015	89
Table 3.8	Selected socio-economic characteristics of districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates, 2015	93
Table 3.9	Selected percentages of the median household income before policy intervention by household size, 2015	97
Table 3.10	Number of at-risk-of-poverty households and persons therein before and after policy intervention, 2014-2015	98

		<u>Page</u>
Table 3.11	Comparison of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median and poor households in terms of selected socio-economic characteristics before policy intervention, 2015	99
Table A.1	Five selected key household characteristics for focused analysis under the analytical framework	144
Table A.2	Quantitative indicators of the poverty line	146
Table A.3	Detailed coverage of policy measures recommended by CoP	149

Executive Summary

Introduction

- ES.1 The current-term Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region attaches great importance to the poverty issue in Hong Kong, with poverty alleviation as one of the priority policy areas. In September 2013, the first-term Commission on Poverty (CoP) announced the first official poverty line. The second-term CoP has followed the poverty line framework, and continues to review the current framework's application and explore enhancement proposals and recommendations.
- ES.2 Poverty line analysis has helped the Government formulate the following directions and strategies for poverty alleviation: (i) to enhance education and training and develop our economy, so as to create employment opportunities, particularly quality jobs that facilitate the upward mobility of young people; (ii) to strengthen assistance to families in need, particularly working families with a focus on encouraging employment and on enhancing assistance to address the educational needs of school-age children, so as to sustain the self-reliance of family members with the objective of enhancing their upward mobility; (iii) to render support to poor elders, single-parent households, households with persons with disabilities and other needy groups through Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA) and other recurrent cash assistance and support services, as well as the implementation of programmes funded by the Community Care Fund (CCF) and, subject to resource availability, incorporation of effective ones into the Government's regular assistance programmes; and (iv) to provide more public rental housing (PRH) to improve the quality of life of underprivileged citizens.
- ES.3 The priority for the poverty alleviation work of the current-term Government is to fully implement the poverty alleviation blueprint set out in the *2014 Policy Address*, which covers a range of measures: the Old Age Living Allowance (OALA) was fully implemented in 2013 with a significant poverty alleviation effect on elders; and the Low-income Working Family Allowance (LIFA) has also been open for applications since May 2016, aiming at relieving the financial burden of low-income working families. In addition, the Government has completed a review of the Work Incentive Transport Subsidy Scheme, and is progressively rolling out related enhancement measures. The review of the Disability Allowance has also been completed, and the enhancement measures being implemented include inviting the CCF to introduce pilot schemes aiming at assisting persons with disabilities.

- ES.4 The CCF is an integral part of the Government's poverty alleviation blueprint, serving the functions of plugging gaps in the existing system and implementing pilot schemes. Since its establishment in 2011, 11 programmes have been incorporated into the Government's regular assistance programmes. The CCF Task Force under CoP will continue to roll out more assistance programmes as appropriate to meet the needs of different groups and strengthen support for grassroots families.
- ES.5 In April 2016, CoP reviewed the proposals for enhancing the poverty line framework, and agreed to conduct an additional analysis of the poverty situation by age group of household head so as to better gauge the poverty situation. Furthermore, this Report also features a box article decomposing the impact of changes in the population age structure and dwindling household size on the changes in poverty rate. In addition, CoP agreed to analyse the expenditure situation of poor households as supplementary reference, hopefully to broaden and enrich the poverty line analysis, based on the findings of the 2014/15 Household Expenditure Survey. The findings will be released later this year.

Poverty Situation and Its Trend from 2009 to 2015

- ES.6 Under the current poverty line framework, the poverty statistics are affected by various factors. Major factors include swings in economic cycles, the Government's efforts in poverty alleviation, and changes in demographic and household composition. These factors continued to have an impact on poverty statistics in 2015. On the back of further moderate economic expansion and a largely stable labour market, the income situation of grassroots citizens continued to improve amid full employment coupled with the uprating of Statutory Minimum Wage (SMW). As such, the size of the poor population in economically active households declined further. In fact, there was an across-the-board improvement in the poverty indicators of children, youths and adults. Meanwhile, with increasing Government expenditure on social welfare, recurrent cash benefits, like CSSA and OALA, remained very effective in alleviating poverty. But at the same time, as more elders (aged 65 and above) retired with no employment earnings (yet some may be "asset-rich, income-poor"), the number of poor elders went up. Persistent population ageing, and increasing number of small families resulting from changes in family structure, both exerted upward pressure on the overall poverty indicators. On one hand, this has masked, to a certain extent, the positive effects of benign economic conditions on poverty prevention and alleviation, and on the other hand, it also reflects the limitations of poverty line-related statistics, which must be interpreted with

caution.

ES.7 Against the backdrop of full employment, the poverty line thresholds of all household sizes went up in 2015. The numbers of poor households, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates before and after policy intervention in 2015 are as follows:

- Before policy intervention: 0.57 million households, 1.34 million persons and 19.7%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash): 0.39 million households, 0.97 million persons and 14.3%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 0.35 million households, 0.87 million persons and 12.8%; and
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind): 0.28 million households, 0.67 million persons and 9.8%.

ES.8 In 2015, after recurrent cash intervention, the poverty rate remained unchanged at 14.3%. The overall size of the poor population was 0.97 million, which remained at a relatively low level in recent years, staying below the one million mark for the third consecutive year. Moderate economic growth and further increases in the Government's welfare expenditure both exerted a favourable impact on the poverty indicators. The size of the poor population in economically active households was reduced by 16 200. However, due to population ageing, the size of the poor population in economically inactive households rose by 25 500 (many being elders), resulting in a net increase of 9 300 poor persons.

ES.9 The additional analysis by age of household head also yielded similar observations: among those households with head aged 18-64, the majority were economically active households, and their poverty rate before policy intervention edged down alongside the broadly stable economy in 2015. Meanwhile, as many households with elderly head were retired households, their poverty rate rose and stayed high.

ES.10 The continuous increase in public expenditure on welfare in recent years demonstrates that the Government attaches great importance to the work of poverty alleviation. Comparing the poverty indicators before and after policy intervention in 2015 to gauge the effectiveness of poverty alleviation, recurrent cash measures lifted 0.37 million persons out of poverty in 2015, thereby reducing the poverty rate by 5.4 percentage points. The poverty alleviation impact was slightly higher than that in 2014, and much larger

than that from 2009 to 2012, highlighting the positive results of the Government's poverty alleviation policies in recent years.

ES.11 Analysed by gender, the respective sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention in 2015 are:

- Males: 0.44 million persons and 13.6%; and
- Females: 0.53 million persons and 14.9%.

ES.12 Further analysed by age, the respective sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention in 2015 are:

- Elders aged 65 and above: 0.31 million persons and 30.1%;
- Persons aged 18 to 64: 0.48 million persons and 10.1%; and
- Children aged below 18: 0.18 million persons and 18.0%.

ES.13 Benefiting from continuous improvement of income conditions, children aged below 18 and persons aged 18 to 64 both recorded declines in poverty rates in 2015, by 0.2 and 0.1 percentage point respectively, when compared with 2014. Both rates were at their lowest levels since data are available. The poor population aged below 65 continued to dwindle. Within this group, the number of poor children increased slightly by 100, while the number of their counterparts aged 18 to 64 shrank by 5 400. On the contrary, amid population ageing, the poor population and the poverty rate of elders increased by 14 700 and 0.1 percentage point respectively.

ES.14 It must be pointed out that adopting household income as the sole basis for measuring poverty may overstate the poverty situation, due to the inclusion of some "asset-rich, income-poor". Among the 0.31 million poor elders, 85.6% (263 900 persons) resided in non-CSSA households and 179 200 of them claimed to have no financial needs. Besides, over half of the poor households with elderly head resided in owner-occupied housing without mortgages, with the share now at a seven-year high. This reflects that many among the poor elders do have some assets.

ES.15 Analysed by existing recurrent cash benefit, CSSA remains the most effective poverty alleviation measure, reducing the poor population by some 0.2 million and the overall poverty rate by 2.8 percentage points in 2015. The effectiveness of OALA, second only to CSSA, is also notable, lifting some 0.12 million persons out of poverty and lowering the poverty rate by 1.7 percentage points. Besides these recurrent cash items, PRH provision is

undeniably effective in improving the living environment and the living standards of grassroots families. PRH provision is estimated to have reduced the poor population by over 0.27 million and the poverty rate by 3.9 percentage points, demonstrating a sizeable effect on poverty alleviation.

ES.16 The overall poverty indicators in 2015 generally stayed at relatively low levels in seven years, reflecting the significance of economic development and job creation on one hand, and the remarkable achievements of the current-term Government in poverty alleviation on the other.

ES.17 Summarising the development of the poverty situation over the past seven years, the size of the poor population after policy intervention shrank by 71 900 persons cumulatively. Further decomposition of this reduction shows that changes in age structure and household downsizing amid population ageing, as well as population growth added 34 200 persons, 19 400 persons and 42 000 persons respectively to the poor population. Meanwhile, detailed data analysis shows that the interplay of other fundamental factors affecting poverty situation, including economic recovery and improvement in employment, stronger Government poverty alleviation efforts, etc., helped lift 167 500 persons out of poverty, though 57% of such poverty alleviation effect had been offset by changes in the former three demographic factors. Looking forward, the issue of population ageing will become more acute, as the proportion of elders is anticipated to increase from 16% in 2015 to 30% in 2034, which is expected to put mounting upward pressure on the overall poverty rate. This structural trend, coupled with the expected uplift in the poverty line thresholds alongside wage growth, entails looming difficulty for a continuous decline in future poverty rate. The Government will monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and its trend, and continue to provide support to the most needy groups in the community with appropriate measures.

Further Analysis of the 2015 Poverty Situation

ES.18 In 2015, the poverty rates (post-intervention) of unemployed, economically inactive and elderly households continued to be the highest (69.9%, 58.2% and 47.0% respectively) among all socio-economic groups, while the poverty rate of working households was lower (8.0%). This clearly demonstrates that employment is the best way to prevent poverty.

ES.19 PRH provision has assisted many grassroots households, alleviating their burden of household expenditure. Analysed by housing type, around 45% of the poor population after recurrent cash intervention resided in PRH. More than 40% of the poor households resided in owner-occupied housing and

- nearly 9% were private tenants.
- ES.20 Further analysis of the forms of poverty of households shows that household groups with higher proportions of working population and higher skill levels among employed persons benefited more from the improved labour market conditions and had lower poverty rates than other groups. This shows the importance of employment and skills upgrading in poverty alleviation and prevention. Also, households with higher dependency ratios tended to face higher risks of falling below the poverty line.
- ES.21 Compared with 2014, the poverty situation remained largely stable in 2015, with the post-intervention poverty rates of most socio-economic groups falling below or being similar to the preceding year's levels. Improvement was particularly notable in single-parent and new-arrival households. For groups with improved poverty situation, their employment situations were mostly better than those in the preceding year, marked by higher proportions of full-time working population or higher shares of employed persons engaged in higher-skilled occupations.
- ES.22 In 2015, around 40% of non-CSSA poor households were working households with earnings still below the poverty line thresholds. An analysis focusing on the post-intervention situation of some 0.13 million non-CSSA working poor households (0.45 million persons) in 2015 came up with the same findings as those of previous poverty situation reports. With more household members and heavier family burdens, these households need more assistance. In this respect, the LIFA Scheme can provide targeted relief to the financial burden of low-income households, with special attention to working families with single parents and those with children or youths.
- ES.23 On the other hand, for groups lacking recurrent employment earnings, including elderly persons aged 65 and above, elderly households, households with elderly head as well as economically inactive households, their poverty rates were persistently high. Conceivably, as many in these groups have retired, their corresponding poverty rates, which are defined based on income, tend to be relatively high. Their poverty situations also do not bear a significant direct relationship with the economic cycle.
- ES.24 The importance of employment in poverty prevention is even clearer by analysing the changes in poverty figures between 2009 and 2015. With the Hong Kong economy staying on an uptrend after 2009, labour market conditions have remained favourable. This, coupled with the implementation of SMW since May 2011 and two rounds of upward

adjustment of the SMW rate in 2013 and 2015 respectively, has led to a considerable increase in the earnings of grassroots workers. The poor population in working and unemployed households decreased continuously, with cumulative reductions of 12% and 53% respectively as compared with 2009. As earnings generally fared better, the poverty situations of various socio-economic household groups exhibited different extents of improvements in 2015 when compared with 2009. In 2015, household groups with higher proportions of full-time working population, including new-arrival, with-children, youth and working households as well as households with head aged 18-64, all recorded their lowest poverty rates in seven years. All of the above signify the importance of employment in poverty prevention.

- ES.25 In contrast, elderly households, economically inactive households and households with elderly head, having relatively low proportions of working population and mostly in lack of recurrent employment earnings, recorded increases in the poor population over 2009 (by 16%, 10% and 10% respectively), reflecting the growing impact of population ageing.
- ES.26 Regarding the post-intervention poverty situation analysed by 18 districts, eight districts saw improvements in 2015 as compared with 2014. As for the other 10 districts, seven of them recorded rises of less than 1 percentage point in their poverty rates. After policy intervention, the five districts with the highest poverty rates in 2015 were Sham Shui Po, Kwun Tong, Wong Tai Sin, Yuen Long and Kwai Tsing. Analysis reveals that districts with higher poverty rates generally had lower proportions of working population and higher proportions of workers engaged in lower-skilled occupations. The child poverty rates in these districts also tended to be higher. This is consistent with the results of the analysis in terms of socio-economic characteristics.

Policy Implications

- ES.27 Setting an official poverty line and an analytical framework by CoP provides an objective basis for the formulation and enhancement of targeted initiatives to assist grassroots families and the underprivileged. CoP also continues to review the application of the poverty line framework and explore options and recommendations for enhancements, in order to fulfil and strengthen the three functions of the poverty line: to quantify the poverty situation, to serve as a guiding reference for the formulation of policy initiatives, and to quantitatively assess policy effectiveness.

- ES.28 Thanks to the sustained economic expansion, increased employment opportunities and skills upgrading of our labour force in recent years, many economically active households had managed to stay out of poverty. In 2015, the post-intervention (recurrent cash) poor populations of working and unemployed households both fell to the lowest levels in seven years. Moreover, those groups with higher proportions of full-time or higher skill levels among working members generally face lower poverty risk.
- ES.29 The findings assure that the provision of more quality jobs by propelling economic development along with skills upgrading / reducing skill mismatch through manpower training are conducive to poverty alleviation at source. This is also in line with the backbone of our poverty alleviation policy, which encourages employable persons to become self-reliant through employment.
- ES.30 Despite the improvements in recent years, the poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households remained higher than the overall average. The Government will continue to assist the needy in these families in seeking employment and step up measures in child care services, with a view to increasing their labour force participation. The LIFA Scheme can provide more targeted support to working poor families. LIFA is a family-based allowance, with a Basic / Higher Allowance tied to employment and working hours to encourage active employment, together with a Child Allowance to provide financial assistance to poor families with eligible children that are facing heavier burdens. As the Scheme does not have a requirement on the period of residence in Hong Kong and the working hour requirement is lower for single-parent families, LIFA can provide support to new-arrival and single-parent working families.
- ES.31 At the same time, the poverty alleviation policy of the Government also puts in place a social security and welfare system to help those who cannot provide for themselves on a reasonable and sustainable basis. Following the launch of OALA in 2013, there are now over 0.43 million elderly recipients, manifesting its significant alleviation effect on elderly poverty. Nonetheless, among the 263 900 elders in non-CSSA poor households in 2015, 22 100 elders were receiving OALA while still claiming to have financial needs. It warrants further exploration as to how they can be assisted through more targeted measures. The six-month public engagement exercise on retirement protection conducted by CoP from December 2015 provided an opportunity for this.

- ES.32 Apart from these, the labour force participation rate of elders has been rising in recent years. Given the longer life expectancy of our population, if more employable elders with better health conditions are encouraged to stay in or re-enter the labour market, it would help relieve the shrinkage of the labour force in future and have a positive effect on poverty prevention.
- ES.33 Recurrent cash policies aside, the Government has also put in place various non-recurrent and in-kind benefits to alleviate the living burden of grassroots households, among which the provision of PRH has a notable poverty alleviation effect. The provision of PRH can help notably improve the living environment of grassroots families and relieve the burden of household expenditure. The Government will continue to increase PRH supply in order to address the housing needs of grassroots households.
- ES.34 It is noteworthy that population ageing has, to a large extent, masked the poverty reduction effects of economic growth and poverty policies. To address the long-term challenge of the ageing population, the Government published a report on *Population Policy – Strategies and Initiatives* in 2015, proposing a five-pronged strategy and more than 50 concrete measures for implementation in the short, medium and long term. The Steering Committee on Population Policy will continue to stay vigilant on the social and economic issues arising from population ageing, monitor the implementation of various measures, make timely adjustments to the current policies and measures, and co-ordinate cross-bureau initiatives. Furthermore, the Government has tasked the Elderly Commission to formulate an *Elderly Services Programme Plan* in view of the increasing demand for elderly services brought about by the ageing population.
- ES.35 In 2016, the Hong Kong economy is still beset with lingering uncertainties in the external environment. This coupled with lacklustre local consumption market has to a certain extent affected the employment and income situation of grassroots workers. The Government is closely monitoring this development. The poverty alleviation measures will continue to provide assistance for grassroots households. While CSSA continues to serve the important function of a social safety net, OALA will sustain the provision of cash assistance to elders in need of financial support. In addition, LIFA is expected to offer further assistance to low-income households with economically active members.

1 Introduction

1.I Guiding Principles of the Government in Regard to Poverty Alleviation

1.1 The current-term Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region attaches great importance to the poverty issue, with poverty alleviation as one of the priority policy areas. The direction of the Government's poverty alleviation policy is to encourage young people and adults to be self-reliant through employment, while putting in place a social security and welfare system to help those who cannot provide for themselves on a reasonable and sustainable basis¹, with the aim of supporting the needy. Since the establishment of the current-term Government, we have progressively rolled out a number of policies and initiatives to alleviate poverty by rendering assistance to disadvantaged groups.

1.II The “Poverty Line” and the Poverty Situation Report

1.2 The Commission on Poverty (CoP) was reinstated in December 2012. With the aim of preventing and alleviating poverty, it deliberates on various policies and measures in support of the Government's poverty alleviation work. One of the principal priority tasks for CoP was to set a well-recognised poverty line for Hong Kong.

1.3 Having considered the three primary functions (i.e. to analyse the poverty situation, to assist policy formulation and to assess policy effectiveness) and the five guiding principles (i.e. ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation) of setting the poverty line, and with due reference to local and international experience, the first-term CoP eventually agreed, after iterative discussions, that the poverty line should be based on the concept of “relative poverty” and set at 50% of the median monthly household income before policy intervention (i.e. before taxation and social welfare transfer)². The poverty line thresholds are set on the basis of household income before policy intervention, so as to avoid distortion by the Government's policy measures and reflect the most genuine situation of a household.

1.4 In September 2013, the first-term CoP announced the first official poverty line. Poverty statistics have since been updated annually. The second-term CoP has followed the poverty line framework adopted by the first-term CoP

1 See paragraph 110 of the *2015 Policy Address* and paragraph 46 of the *2014 Policy Address* for details.

2 For details of the poverty line framework, please refer to **Appendix 1**.

of which the term ended in November 2014. The poverty situation of Hong Kong in 2014 was presented at the CoP Summit in October 2015. The poverty statistics for 2015 in this Report will continue to be updated under this poverty line framework, so as to monitor the poverty situation of Hong Kong, evaluate the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies and provide policy direction for poverty alleviation measures.

- 1.5 In the course of deliberating on the setting of a poverty line framework, the first-term CoP agreed that the provision of public rental housing (PRH) was effective in reducing the housing expenditure of low-income households, thereby improving the livelihood of the grassroots. However, given that the welfare transfer of PRH is not an actual cash subsidy and its quantification as part of household income remains controversial, CoP decided to take the effectiveness of PRH provision and other means-tested in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation as supplementary reference only.
- 1.6 In April 2016, the second-term CoP continued the discussion on the poverty line framework initiated in 2013. CoP in principle recognised the important role of PRH in poverty alleviation. It also took note of the visible difference in living quality between PRH households and low-income households living in private rental housing. Enhancing the poverty line framework will help highlight the poverty situation of low-income households living in private rental housing, and facilitate deliberation on support measures targeted at these households.
- 1.7 However, the current-term Government has put in place a wide range of policy measures targeted at poor households, such as the Low-income Working Family Allowance introduced in May 2016. While seeing no pressing need to enhance the analytical framework of the poverty line or to refine the compilation of poverty statistics under the current framework, CoP agreed that for long-term improvement, review of the current framework's application and exploration of enhancement proposals and recommendations should continue.
- 1.8 CoP also reviewed other proposals for enhancing the poverty line framework. Among others, CoP agreed to conduct an additional analysis of the poverty situation by age group of household head so as to better gauge the poverty situation. The relevant analyses have been incorporated in this Report as recommended by CoP (see **Section 1.VI** for details).

1.III Direction and Strategy for Poverty Alleviation

1.9 Setting the poverty line has helped the Government understand the forms and situations of poverty in Hong Kong in a thorough manner and identify needy groups. On the basis of the poverty line analysis, the Government formulated the following directions and strategies for poverty alleviation:

- (i) to enhance education and training and develop our economy, so as to create employment opportunities, particularly quality jobs that facilitate the upward mobility of young people;
- (ii) to strengthen assistance to families in need, particularly working poor families with a focus on encouraging employment and on enhancing assistance to address the educational needs of school-age children, so as to sustain the self-reliance of family members with the objective of enhancing their upward mobility;
- (iii) to render support to poor elders, single-parent households, households with persons with disabilities and other needy groups through Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA) and other recurrent cash assistance and support services; as well as the implementation of programmes funded by the Community Care Fund (CCF) and, subject to resource availability, incorporation of effective ones into the Government's regular assistance programmes; and
- (iv) to improve the quality of life of underprivileged citizens through providing more PRH to low-income families who cannot afford private rental housing.

1.IV Key Poverty Alleviation Efforts after Setting the Poverty Line

1.10 The priority for the poverty alleviation work of the current-term Government is to continue with the full implementation of the poverty alleviation blueprint set out in the *2014 Policy Address*, which covers a range of measures to benefit various needy groups in the community. These measures include:

(a) Recurrent cash assistance³

1.11 Regarding existing recurrent cash benefits, the Old Age Living Allowance (OALA) was fully implemented in 2013 and currently there are over 0.43 million elderly recipients by end-August 2016, with a significant poverty

3 Under the poverty line framework endorsed by CoP, recurrent cash assistance includes CSSA, Old Age Living Allowance, Old Age Allowance, Disability Allowance, Work Incentive Transport Subsidy, etc. Please refer to **Appendix 3** for details.

alleviation effect on elders. The Government has completed a review of the Work Incentive Transport Subsidy (WITS) Scheme, covering its objectives, eligibility criteria, level of subsidy rate, length of claim period, *modus operandi* and effectiveness, and is progressively rolling out related enhancement measures. The inter-departmental working group co-ordinated by the Labour and Welfare Bureau has also completed a review of the eligibility criteria for the Disability Allowance (DA). The Government is implementing the recommendations of the working group, including enhancing the existing medical assessment arrangement for the DA and inviting the CCF to introduce pilot schemes aiming to assist persons with disabilities, etc. (the latter being non-recurrent cash measures, the details of which are elaborated in paragraph 1.15).

(b) Low-income Working Family Allowance

1.12 According to the poverty situation reports of the previous three years, non-CSSA working poor households have to face a higher poverty risk because they have few working members, who are largely engaged in lower-skilled occupations, and usually have more children to raise. In order to relieve the financial burden of these low-income working families, the Government has launched a new poverty alleviation measure outside the CSSA Scheme – the Low-income Working Family Allowance (LIFA). It aims at encouraging working members in low-income families to stay in active employment for self-reliance. It is designed to accord special attention to families with children or young people, with the objective of promoting upward social mobility and alleviating inter-generational poverty.

1.13 LIFA, granted on a family basis with eligibility criteria such as income / asset tests and working hour requirements, comprises a Basic / Higher Allowance and a Child Allowance. The Basic / Higher Allowance is tied to both employment and working hours to encourage self-reliance and getting more by working more. Families with eligible children / young members can receive an extra Child Allowance. LIFA has been open for applications since May 2016. As at end-September 2016, over 32 400 applications have been received. Among them, over 24 600 low-income working families have been granted the allowance, benefiting around 90 000 persons.

(c) Community Care Fund

1.14 The CCF is an integral part of the Government's poverty alleviation blueprint, serving the functions of plugging gaps in the existing system and implementing pilot schemes. Since its establishment in 2011, the CCF has

launched 36 assistance programmes. Among these, 11 programmes⁴ have been incorporated into the Government's regular assistance programmes.

- 1.15 The CCF Task Force under CoP will continue to ensure the efficient use of the CCF's resources in rolling out more assistance programmes as appropriate to meet the needs of different groups, and strengthen support for grassroots families. The three new programmes launched by the CCF in 2015 were "Provision of a One-off Special Subsidy for Students on Full Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme before the Launch of the Low-income Working Family Allowance Scheme", "Provision of Funding for Ordinary Schools to Arrange Special Educational Needs Coordinators", and "Enhancing the Academic Expenses Grant for Students with Special Educational Needs and Financial Needs Pursuing Post-secondary Programmes". In 2016, the CCF launched five new programmes, namely "Provision of a One-off Grant for School-related Expenses to Kindergarten Students", "Free Cervical Cancer Vaccination Pilot Scheme", "Pilot Scheme on Raising the Maximum Level of Disregarded Earnings for Recipients with Disabilities under the CSSA Scheme", "Pilot Scheme on Providing Subsidy for Higher Disability Allowance Recipients in Paid Employment to Hire Carers", and "Pilot Scheme on Living Allowance for Low-income Carers of Persons with Disabilities", and also launched the "One-off Living Subsidy for Low-income Households Not Living in Public Housing and Not Receiving CSSA" programme for the third time to provide a one-off living subsidy for those commonly known as the "N have-nots". In addition, the CCF has expanded or enhanced some existing programmes⁵ so that assistance can be provided to the needy in a more effective manner.

-
- 4 Including the programmes of "Subsidy for Needy Patients of Hospital Authority who Marginally Fall Outside the Samaritan Fund (SF) Safety Net for the Use of SF Subsidised Drugs", "Financial Assistance for Non-school-attending Ethnic Minorities and New Arrivals from the Mainland for Taking Language Examinations", "Subsidy for Non-school-attending Ethnic Minorities and New Arrivals from the Mainland Participating in Language Courses", "Subsidy for Tenants Purchase Scheme Flat Owners on CSSA", "Subsidy to Meet Lunch Expenses at Whole-day Primary Schools for Students from Low-income Families", "Training Subsidy for Children who are on the Waiting List for Subvented Pre-school Rehabilitation Services", "Special Subsidy to Persons with Severe Physical Disabilities for Renting Respiratory Support Medical Equipment", "Special Subsidy to Persons with Severe Physical Disabilities for Purchasing Medical Consumables Related to Respiratory Support Medical Equipment", "Enhancement of the Flat Rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme", "Enhancement of the Financial Assistance for Needy Students Pursuing Programmes Below Sub-degree Level", and "Extra Travel Subsidy for Needy Special School Students".
- 5 Including the expansion of the "Elderly Dental Assistance Programme" to cover OALA recipients by phase since September 2015. The first phase covers elders aged 80 and above, and the programme will be further expanded in October 2016 to cover elders aged 75 and above so as to enable more elders in financial difficulties and do not receive CSSA to benefit from free removable dentures and related dental services; and the launch of the "Subsidy for Owners' Corporations (OCs) of Old Buildings" enhanced scheme in October 2015 with two additional subsidy items, including (i) extending the coverage of the subsidy from procurement of third-party risks insurance by OCs to the expenses on public liability insurance; and (ii) subsidising OCs' expenses for the examination of lifts so as to further facilitate OCs' improvement of general building management.

(d) Making available more public housing resources

- 1.16 To cater for the housing needs of the grassroots, the Government has been allocating considerable resources to increase PRH supply. According to the estimation as at end-June 2016, the Hong Kong Housing Authority and the Hong Kong Housing Society will produce a total of about 95 300 public housing units, including about 72 200 PRH units and 23 100 subsidised sale flats in the coming five years (2016/17 to 2020/21).
- 1.17 To underline its commitment to increase public housing supply, the Government has formulated and has been taking forward the *Long Term Housing Strategy* (LTHS). Based on results of the long term housing demand projection as announced in the LTHS Annual Progress Report 2015, the total housing supply target for the ten-year period from 2016/17 to 2025/26 is 460 000 units, and the public / private split of 60:40 is maintained, i.e. the public housing supply target will be 280 000 units, of which 200 000 units will remain the target for PRH provision.

1.V Commitment to Poverty Alleviation

- 1.18 The continuous increase in government spending on welfare reflects the current-term Government's commitment to poverty alleviation. In 2016/17, recurrent government expenditure on social welfare is estimated to be \$66.2 billion, accounting for 19% of the total estimated recurrent government expenditure, and is the second largest recurrent expenditure item after education. Compared with 2012/13, the recurrent expenditure has registered a cumulative increase of 55%. Following the launch of the Government's various new poverty alleviation initiatives and coupled with the trend of an ageing population, the resources allocated to poverty alleviation work are expected to continue to increase in the period ahead.
- 1.19 The Government will continue to provide appropriate and targeted support to the underprivileged groups in the community, having regard to the prudent use of public resources. In view of the expected increase in expenditure, the Government will also undertake prudent planning for the public finance of Hong Kong, in order to cope with its long-term commitments and ensure long-term fiscal sustainability.

1.VI Related Studies of the Poverty Line Framework

- 1.20 In addition to annual update on the related poverty statistics under the official poverty line, the Government has also conducted further studies under the poverty line framework, such as the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on*

Ethnic Minorities 2014 and the *2015 Study on Earnings Mobility* released at the end of 2015 and in May 2016 respectively. The following supplementary analyses are also included in this Poverty Situation Report for 2015:

- (i) **Supplementary poverty lines:** to monitor the circumstances of households with different risks of poverty, this Report continues to provide an update of the situation of households and persons with incomes below 60% of the median, narrate their socio-economic characteristics, and compare them with persons in households below the current poverty line (i.e. 50% of the median household income) (**Box 3.3**).
- (ii) **Poverty situation by age of household head:** the existing poverty line only takes income into account, and because most elders do not have income from work, such treatment may result in overestimation of elderly poverty counts. This problem is anticipated to be aggravated by more acute population ageing down the road. In this respect, CoP adopted the recommendation by Professor Richard Wong Yue-chim to analyse poverty statistics by age group of household head (**Box 2.4**).
- (iii) **Analysis of the impact of demographic factors on the trend of the poverty rate:** the overall poverty rates before and after policy intervention have trended down from 2009 to 2015. This is attributable to the improvement in the economy, the largely stable labour market, and the increasing resources committed to social welfare by the current-term Government. However, population ageing coupled with structural factors like smaller families may push up the poverty rate and partly offset the poverty alleviation effect brought about by the improvement in the economy and the Government's welfare policies. This Report applies the decomposition methodology adopted in the study of Professor Paul Yip Siu-fai to quantify the impact of demographic factors on the poverty rate trend from 2009 to 2015 (**Box 2.5**).

- 1.21 Household expenditure reflects the actual living standards of households. CoP agreed earlier to analyse the expenditure situation of poor households in 2015, based on the statistics of 2014/15 Household Expenditure Survey (HES) published in April 2016. The relevant analysis will be released later this year.
- 1.22 In addition, based on the findings of the 2016 Population By-census, the Government is planning to conduct the following studies:

- (i) **An update on the poverty situation of ethnic minorities (EMs):** according to the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014* released at the end of 2015, the poverty situation was more severe among some South Asians. As the findings of the 2016 Population By-census will be made available by the Census and Statistics Department (C&SD) in 2017, the poverty statistics of EMs can be updated to facilitate continuous monitoring of this group's poverty risk.
- (ii) **Study on income disparity:** the Gini Coefficient is compiled every five years by C&SD based on the population census / by-census data to reflect the income disparity in Hong Kong. The updated Gini Coefficient compiled based on the 2016 Population By-census statistics will be released in 2017, and the Government will conduct a study on income disparity.

1.VII Report Structure

1.23 As in previous years, this year's Poverty Situation Report quantifies the poverty situation of Hong Kong under the poverty line framework (please refer to **Appendix 1** for details), and analyses the poor population according to the following household characteristics:

(i) Social	(ii) Economic	(iii) Housing	(iv) District	(v) Age of household head (newly-added)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Elderly ▪ Youth ▪ With-children ▪ CSSA ▪ Single-parent ▪ New-arrival 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Economically inactive ▪ Working ▪ Unemployed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ PRH ▪ Private tenants⁶ ▪ Owner-occupiers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ By the 18 District Council districts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Elders aged 65 and above ▪ Persons aged 18 to 64

6 Refer to domestic households renting and residing in private permanent housing or temporary housing. Please see **Glossary** for details.

1.24 The ensuing three chapters cover the following:

- **Chapter 2** analyses the poverty situation of Hong Kong and its trend from 2009 to 2015, with additional analysis of poverty statistics by age group of household head. The impact of demographic factors on the trend of the poverty rate is also analysed.
- **Chapter 3** provides an in-depth analysis of households and people in poverty before and after policy intervention in 2015, with a breakdown by type of housing, socio-economic characteristic, age group of household head and district, to shed light on the forms and possible causes of poverty.
- **Chapter 4** concludes with policy implications based on the report findings.

2 Poverty Situation and Its Trend from 2009 to 2015

2.1 The poverty line framework helps quantify the poverty situation in Hong Kong and facilitates understanding of the different forms of poverty among various groups. This Chapter starts with a stock-taking of the various major factors (i.e. economic ups and downs, Government efforts in poverty alleviation, and demographic and household composition) affecting the poverty statistics and examines how these factors have changed in recent years. This Chapter then presents the latest poverty situation in Hong Kong with the updated poverty line and data as obtained from the 2015 household income statistics released by C&SD, followed by assessments of the effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation policies over the past year. Two new box articles have been added towards the end of this Chapter to examine thoroughly the challenges arising from population ageing.

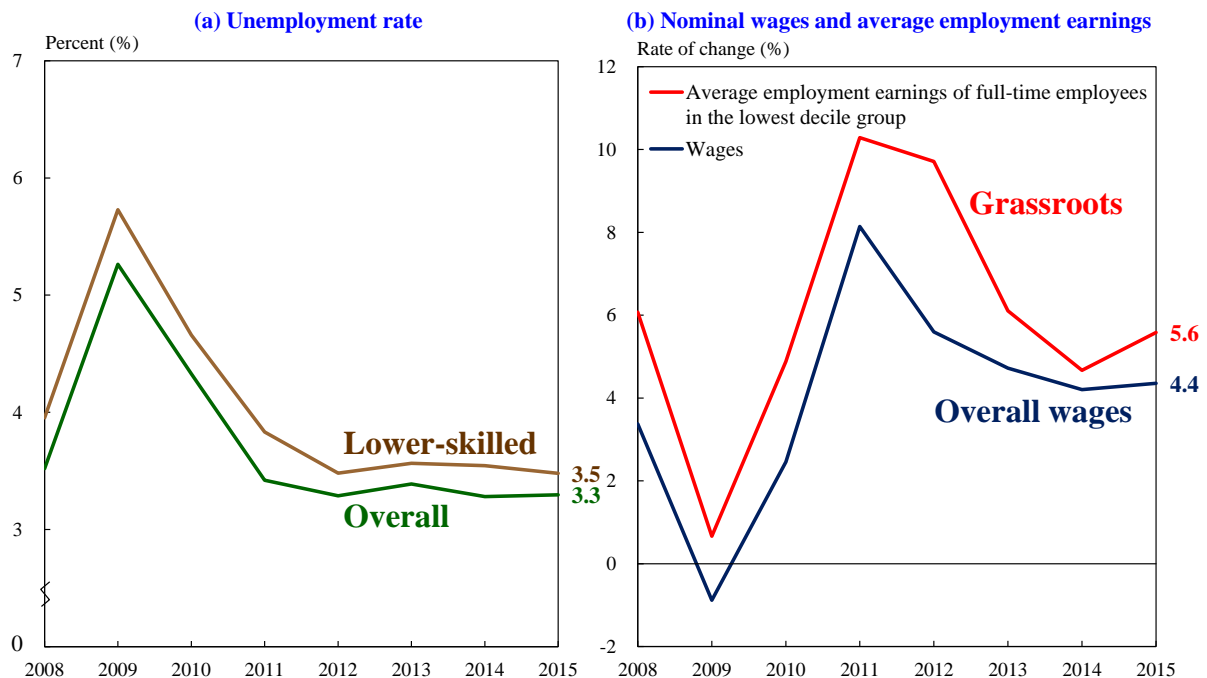
2.I Major Factors Affecting Poverty Statistics

(a) Economic cycles

2.2 Economic expansion and labour market stability are crucial in enabling economically active households at the grassroots level to reduce their poverty risks through improvement in employment earnings. After the shock of the global financial crisis in 2008, the Hong Kong economy has experienced a speedy recovery since 2010, recording an average annual growth rate of 3.6% in real terms, alongside a notable fall in the unemployment rate as well as further growth in employment earnings. In tandem, the poverty rate of economically active households before policy intervention also fell over time (details at **2.IV(b)**). This affirms the importance of sustaining economic development for more job generation in lifting active participants in the labour market and their family members out of poverty.

2.3 The macroeconomy was largely stable in 2015, with total employment rising further to a new high of 3 780 900. In parallel, the unemployment rate in overall terms and that of lower-skilled workers stayed low at 3.3% and 3.5% respectively over the period, signifying that the labour market was still in a state of full employment. Wages and incomes continued to see broad-based improvement (**Figure 2.1**). Lower-skilled workers enjoyed notable and faster-than-overall wage growth, thanks to the upward adjustment of the Statutory Minimum Wage (SMW) rate in May 2015.

**Figure 2.1: Labour market situation:
unemployment rate, wages and average employment earnings**

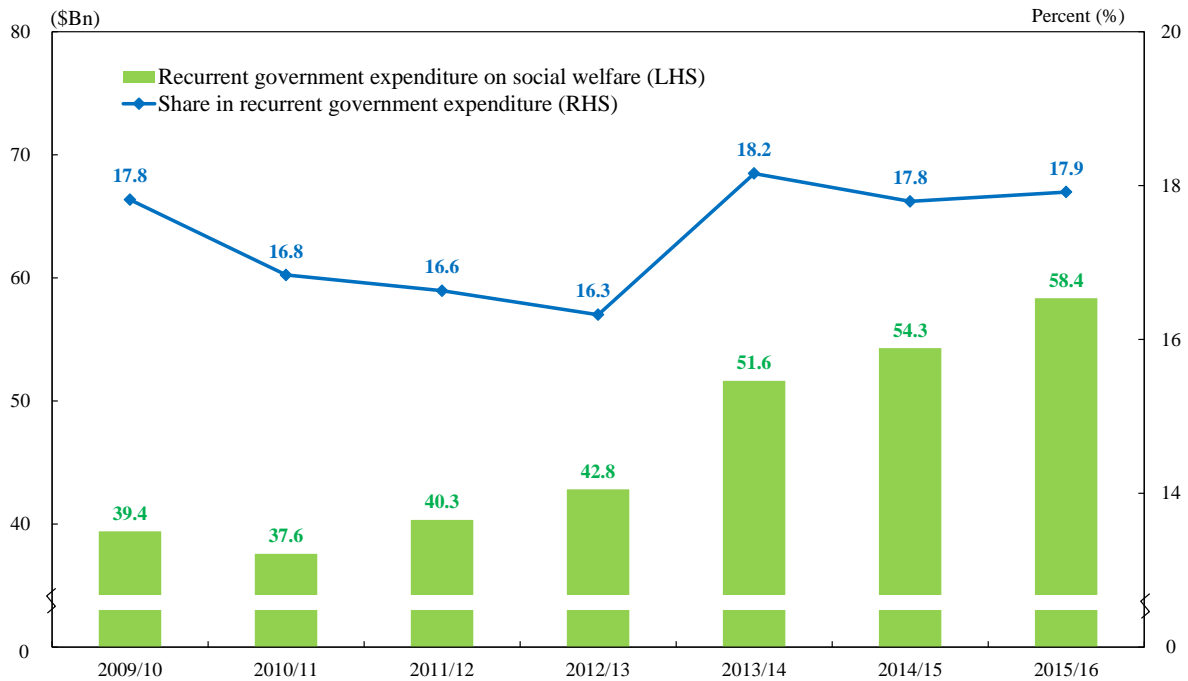


Sources: General Household Survey; and Labour Earnings Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(b) Government's efforts in poverty alleviation

2.4 In parallel with encouraging employment, the Government seeks to provide support under the social security system on a reasonable and sustainable basis for those who cannot provide for themselves. The current-term Government continued to increase its resource commitment on the welfare front. Recurrent expenditure on social welfare increased from about \$39 billion in 2009/10 to about \$58 billion in 2015/16, accounting for 17.9% of total recurrent expenditure (**Figure 2.2**). Recurrent cash benefits such as CSSA and OALA continued to play an important role in poverty alleviation in 2015.

Figure 2.2: Recurrent government expenditure on social welfare, 2009/10-2015/16



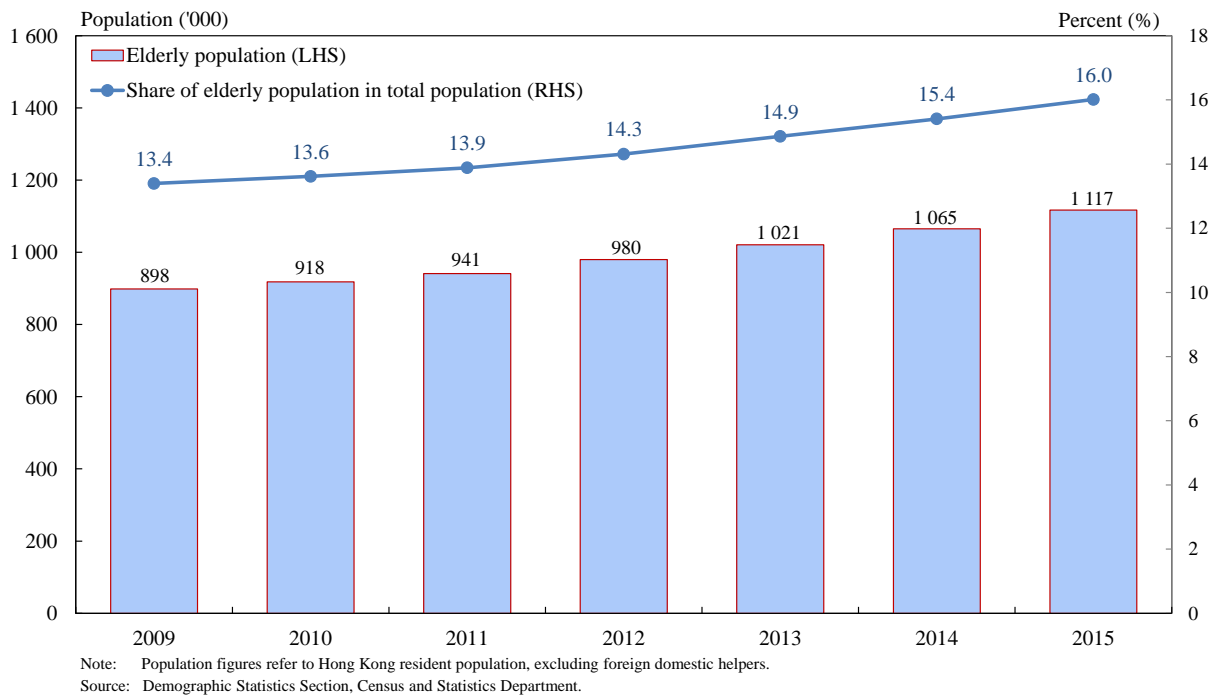
Notes: Figures for 2014/15 and before are actual figures, while those for 2015/16 are revised estimates.
Old Age Living Allowance was implemented in 2013, and Low-income Working Family Allowance was introduced in 2016.
Source: Financial Services and the Treasury Bureau.

(c) Demographic and household composition factors

2.5 Against the backdrop of persistent population ageing, the elderly population aged 65 and above has registered a cumulative increase of 219 000 persons at an average annual rate of 3.7% over the past six years, much higher than that of the overall population⁷ at 0.7%. The proportion of elders has also risen, from 13.4% (898 400 persons) in 2009 to 16.0% (1 117 000 persons) in 2015 (**Figure 2.3**). Since most elders are retirees with no employment earnings, their poverty rate is naturally far higher than that of households with employment earnings. With increasing proportions of elders and economically inactive households, the overall size of the poor population and the poverty rate measured solely by household income are subject to upward pressure.

⁷ All population figures in this Report exclude foreign domestic helpers (FDHs).

Figure 2.3: Elderly population and its share in total population, 2009-2015



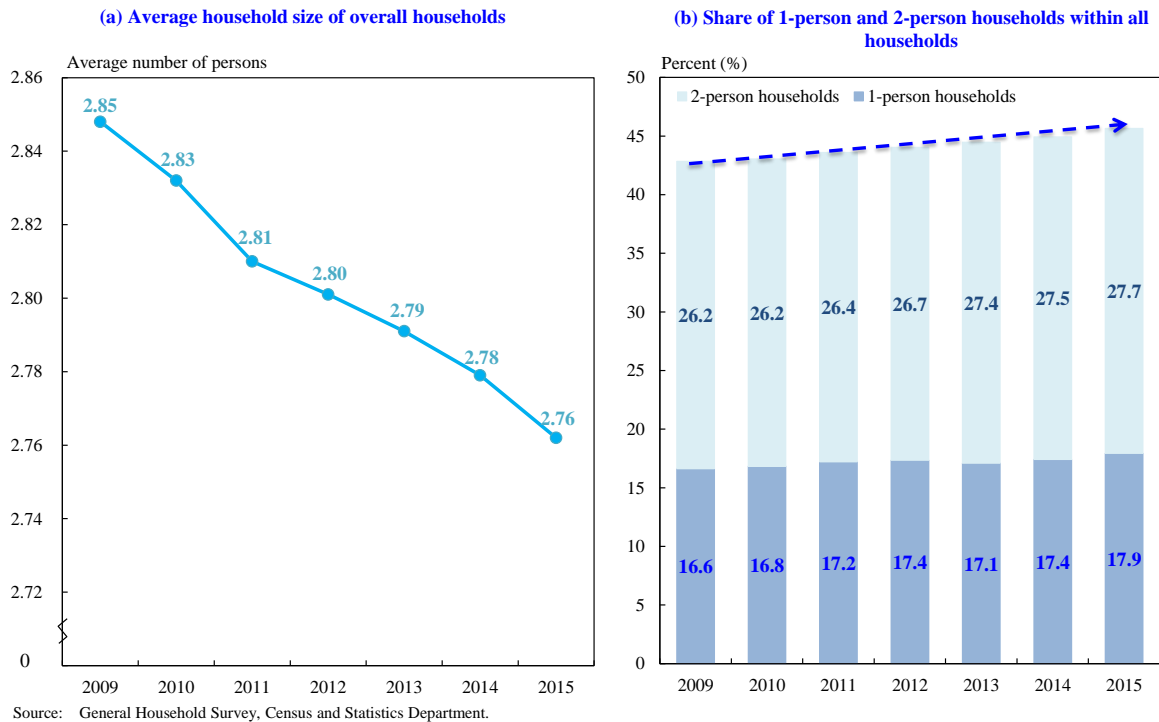
2.6 Focusing on the demographic changes between 2014 and 2015, total number of domestic households in Hong Kong amounted to 2 465 200 in 2015, an increase of 36 200 (or 1.5%) over 2014. Total population⁸ living in domestic households was 6 810 000, up by 59 700 (or 0.9%) over 2014. Among them, the number of children aged below 18 increased by 1.1% (or 10 900 persons) to 1 014 000, while the number of adults aged 18 to 64 was 4 771 000, virtually unchanged when compared with 2014. With continuous population ageing, the number of elders increased by 4.7% (or 46 500 persons) to 1 025 000, outnumbering the number of children for the first time. Alongside the growth in the elderly population, the demographic dependency ratio⁹ in Hong Kong rose from 416 in 2014 to 427 in 2015, while the economic dependency ratio¹⁰ only edged up from 901 to 902, thanks to a higher proportion of economically active persons among those aged 18 to 64.

8 Figures for households and poverty in this Report refer to figures for domestic households, of which the persons living therein exclude FDHs and the institutional population.

9 The demographic dependency ratio is the number of persons aged below 18 and aged 65 and above per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.

10 The economic dependency ratio is the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.

Figure 2.4: Average household size of overall households and the share of small households, 2009-2015



2.7 Population ageing may also affect poverty statistics via dwindling household size, as more elders were singletons or lived with their spouses only. Coupled with declining marriage and fertility rates as well as more prevalence of divorce / separation than before, the numbers of 1- and 2-person households increased, and the average household size trended down in recent years, from 2.85 persons in 2009 to 2.76 persons in 2015 (Figure 2.4). Since the majority of these small households had only one or even no working member, the poverty rates of 1- and 2-person households were markedly higher than those of larger households. Therefore, such structural factors as smaller families will also push up the overall poverty rate, adding difficulties in bringing down the poverty figures.

2.8 Comparing 2014 and 2015, the number of small families increased further, with the total share of 1- and 2-person households out of all households rising from 44.9% to 45.6%. A decrease in the average household size and an increase of 7.6% in the number of elderly households (or 20 900 households with an average size of only 1.4 persons) would add some further push-up impact on the overall poverty figures. Please refer to Box 2.5 for details about the impact of population ageing and household size on the poverty rate.

2.9 It should be noted that with the poverty line adopting household income as the sole basis for measurement, some “asset-rich, income-poor” may thus be classified as poor population, and conceivably this situation would be

particularly prominent among retired persons without employment earnings, resulting in a probable overstatement of the poverty situation. Analysing the expenditure situation of poor households may enable the poverty line analysis to be more comprehensive and thorough.

2.10 The poverty situations before and after policy intervention in 2015 are analysed in the ensuing paragraphs of this Chapter.

2.II Household Income Distribution

(a) Before policy intervention

2.11 With a largely stable labour market amid further moderate economic growth in 2015, household income generally improved. The pre-intervention¹¹ monthly median household income¹² was \$24,000 in 2015, up by 6.2% over a year earlier (**Table 2.1**). When compared with 2009, income grew by 38.3% cumulatively. After netting out the impact of inflation, the increase was 10.0% in real terms, indicating a generally favourable income situation over the past six years.

Table 2.1: Pre-intervention household income, 2009-2015

Percentile	Nominal household income (\$, per month)							Annual change (%)					
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
85th	43,300	45,000	48,000	50,000	53,000	55,200	60,000	+3.9	+6.7	+4.2	+6.0	+4.2	+8.7
75th	31,000	32,000	34,800	36,500	40,000	40,700	43,800	+3.2	+8.6	+5.0	+9.6	+1.8	+7.5
50th (Median)	17,400	18,000	19,200	20,000	21,800	22,600	24,000	+3.7	+6.7	+4.2	+9.0	+3.7	+6.2
25th	8,000	8,400	9,000	9,900	10,000	10,500	11,000	+5.0	+7.1	+10.0	+1.0	+5.0	+4.8
15th	4,500	4,500	5,000	5,000	5,100	5,000	5,000	@	+11.1	@	+2.0	-2.0	@

Notes: (@) Annual change within $\pm 0.05\%$.
Annual changes are calculated based on unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.12 With the stable and benign labour market conditions in 2015, the median household income of economically active households¹³ went up by 7.1%

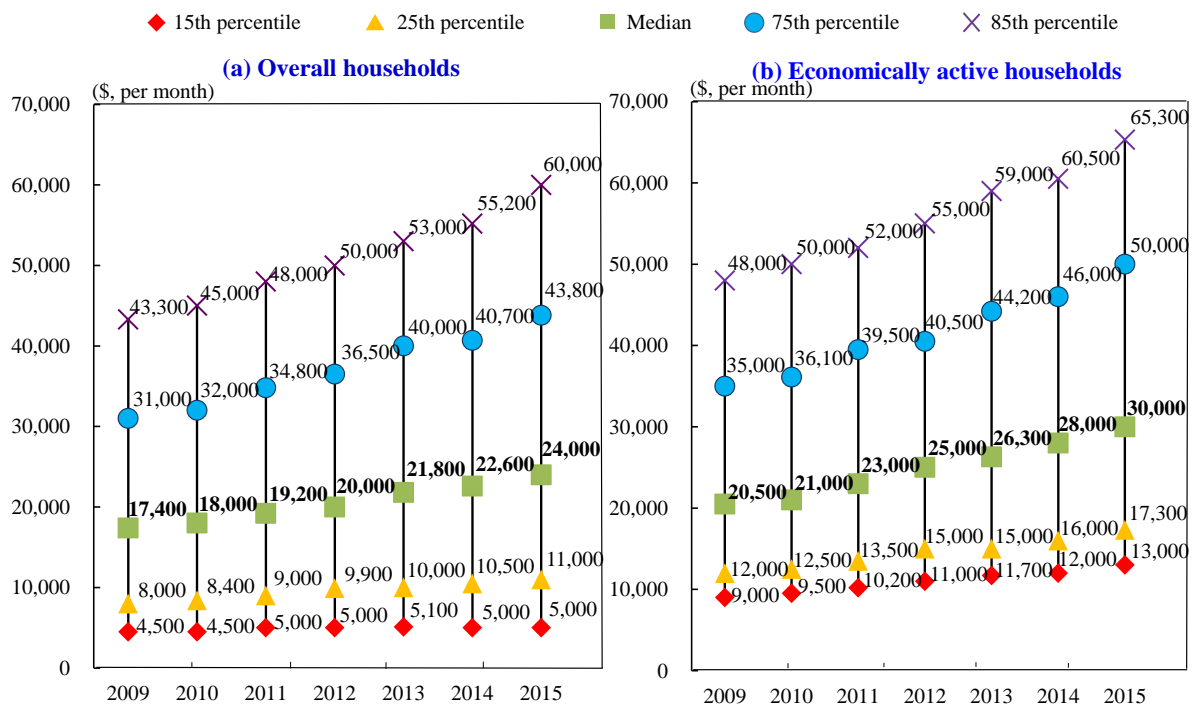
11 “Pre-intervention monthly median household income” refers to original household (excluding FDHs) income before policy intervention, i.e. it only includes a household’s own employment earnings and other cash income, without deducting taxes but excluding cash allowances. For the definitions of different types of household income, please refer to **Appendix 1** and the **Glossary**.

12 Unless otherwise specified, all household income figures are quoted on a monthly basis, rounded to the nearest hundred.

13 Economic activity status aside, household income is closely related to other socio-economic characteristics of a household, such as household size and housing type. Please refer to **Chapter 3** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012* for a detailed analysis of the relationship between various socio-economic characteristics and the household income distribution.

over a year earlier (to \$30,000), or by 4.0% in real terms after netting out inflation (**Figure 2.5**). However, the overall household income situation continued to be suppressed by the impact of population ageing: the number of elderly households continued to rise in 2015, up by 7.6% over a year earlier, far more than the 1.5% growth among all households. Because most members in elderly households are retirees with no employment earnings, these households have long been classified as “low-income household” groups in statistical analyses and their income growth has been on the low side, as expected.

Figure 2.5: Key statistics of household income before policy intervention, 2009-2015



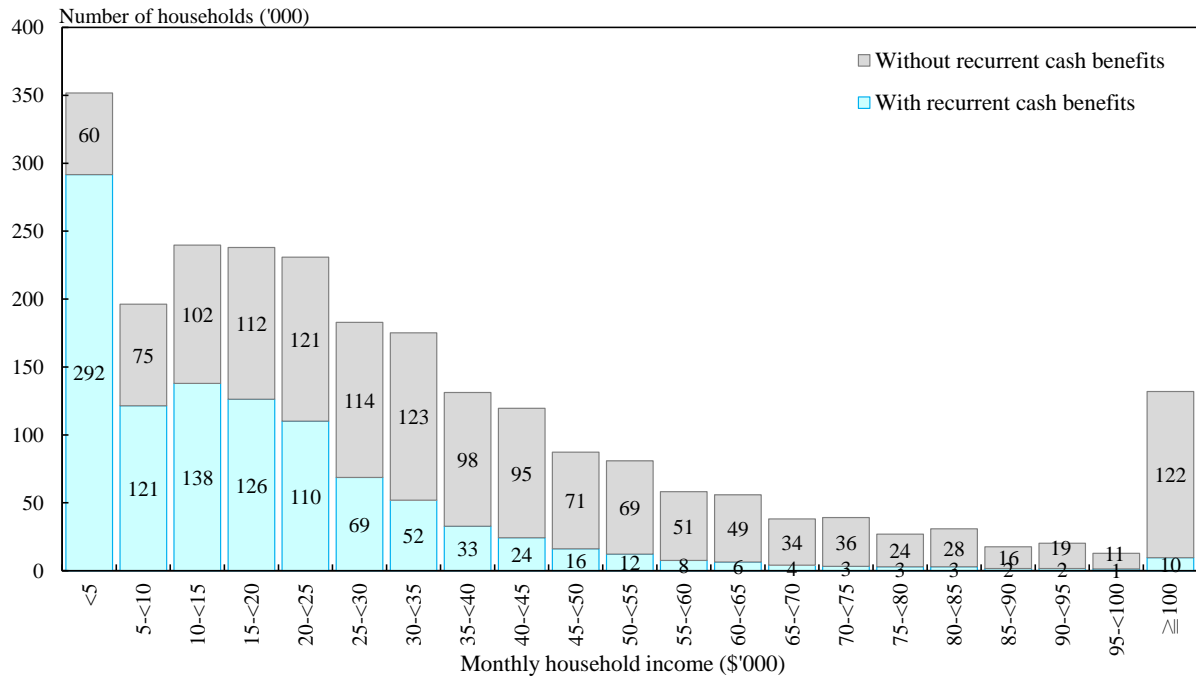
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(b) Impact of recurrent cash measures

2.13 Policy intervention covers taxation, recurrent and non-recurrent cash measures and means-tested in-kind benefits¹⁴, among which recurrent cash benefits comprise social security payments and other cash allowances (e.g. CSSA, OALA, Old Age Allowance (OAA), DA, education benefits, etc.). As most of these measures are designed with means-tested features, it is understandable that groups with lower household income usually benefit the most from them. In contrast, the higher the household income, the lower the proportion of recurrent cash beneficiaries (**Figure 2.6**).

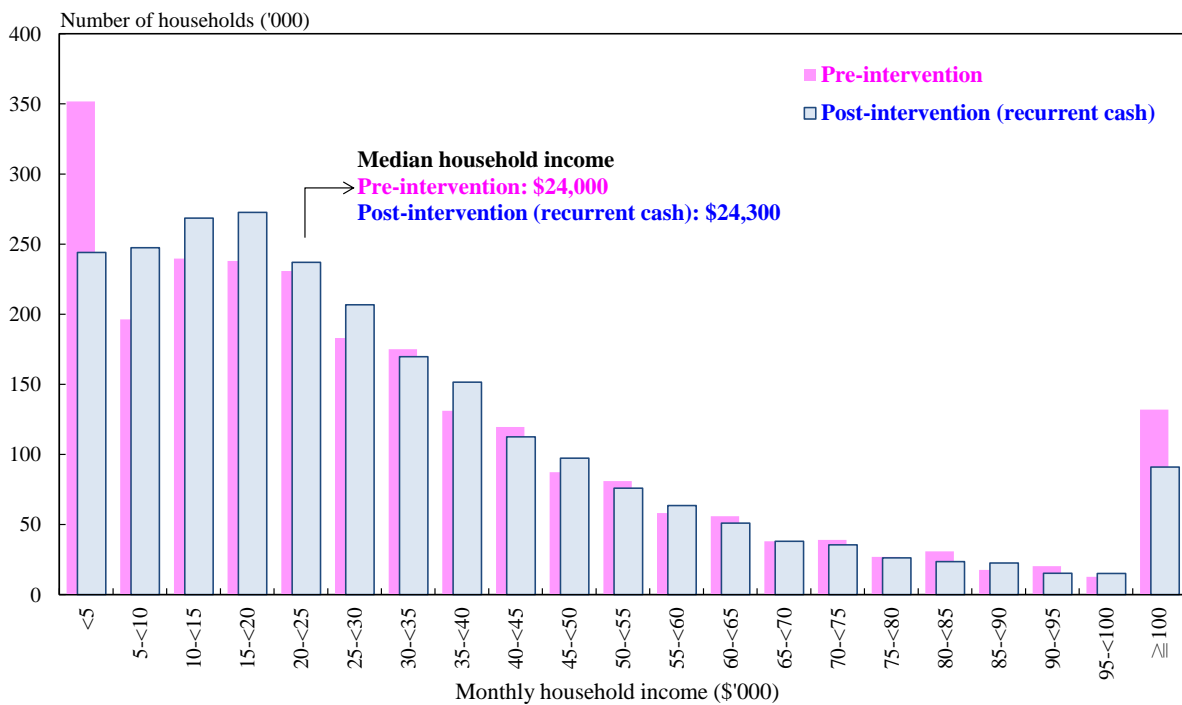
¹⁴ Please refer to **Appendix 3** for details of the policy measure coverage.

Figure 2.6: Pre-intervention household income distribution by whether receiving recurrent cash benefits, 2015



Note: Income groups are classified according to their respective pre-intervention household incomes.
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 2.7: Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution, 2015



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.14 A similar observation can be made by comparing the distributional changes in pre- and post-intervention monthly household income in 2015 (**Figure 2.7**): after policy intervention¹⁵, the number of households in the lowest income group (i.e. monthly income below \$5,000) declined visibly, while the number of households with incomes ranging between \$5,000 and less than \$20,000 rose to a level considerably higher than that before policy intervention. This shows that low-income households, benefiting from the Government's recurrent cash benefits, enjoyed higher household income after policy intervention and even moved up to higher income groups. The number of households with incomes at \$50,000 and above decreased notably when compared with the pre-intervention level, reflecting the Government's role in income redistribution through taxation.

2.III The Poverty Line

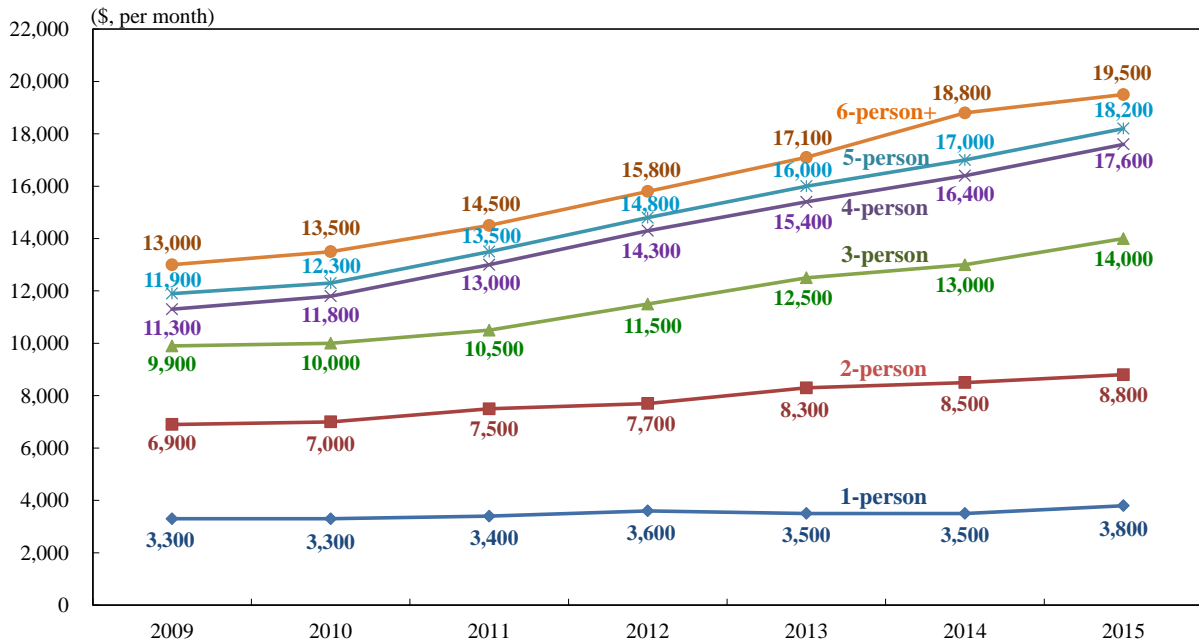
2.15 As mentioned above, in 2015, on the back of further moderate economic growth, coupled with a state of full employment in the labour market and an upward adjustment of the SMW rate since May, grassroots workers enjoyed further wage growth. Against this backdrop, the median household income together with the poverty line thresholds¹⁶, set on the basis of the concept of "relative poverty", saw across-the-board increases which were generally faster than those in 2014. In particular, with a higher share of employed persons in singleton households, the poverty line threshold of this household group was up by 7.1% when compared with 2014, the fastest increase since 2010. For 3- to 5-person households, their poverty line thresholds also recorded increases of around 7-8%¹⁷ respectively over the preceding year (**Figure 2.8**).

15 Unless otherwise specified, the term "post-intervention" used in the analysis of poverty statistics refers to "post-recurrent cash intervention".

16 There are views that in addition to the poverty line at 50% of the median household income, multiple poverty lines should be set, e.g. at 60% of the median, so as to have a more comprehensive review of the circumstances of households at different levels of poverty risk. **Box 3.3** analyses the at-risk-of-poverty situation of households with incomes below 60% of the pre-intervention median household income, and their socio-economic characteristics.

17 The annual changes in poverty line thresholds are calculated based on unrounded figures.

Figure 2.8: Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2015



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.IV Poverty Situation and Policy Effectiveness in Poverty Alleviation

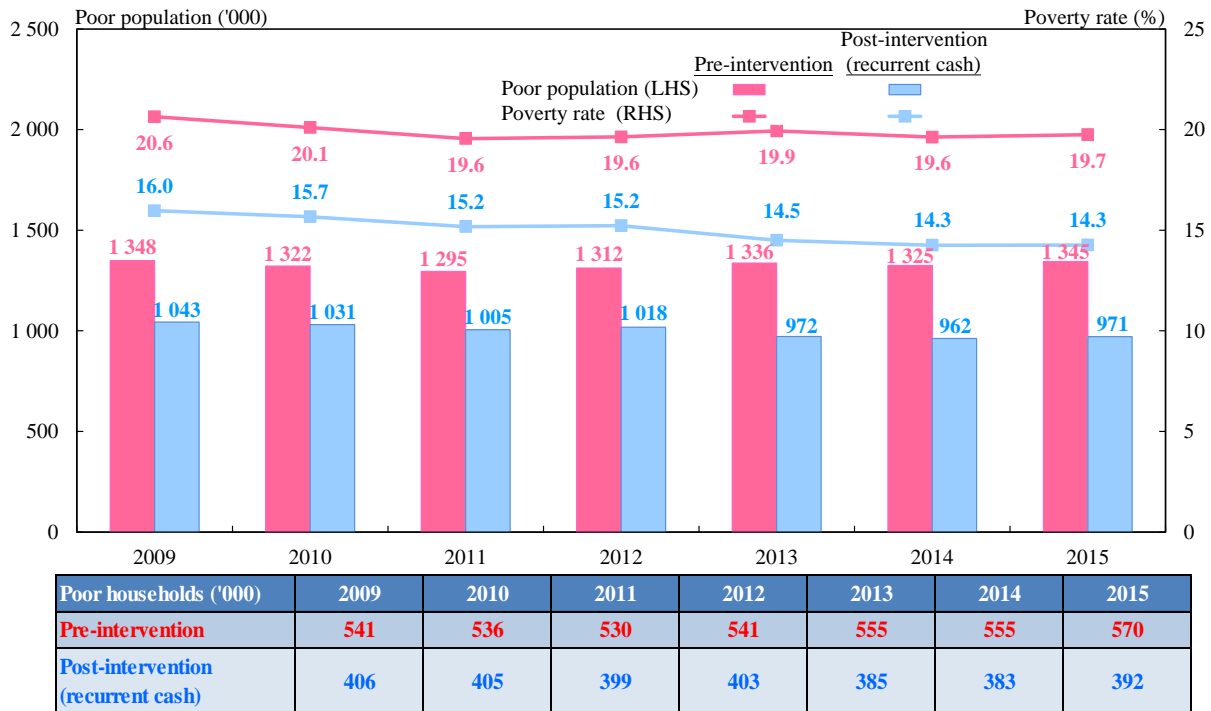
2.16 Despite further improvements in income, the poverty rate before policy intervention edged up to 19.7% amid continuous population ageing, shrinking average household size and broadly accelerated rises in the poverty line thresholds, though still 0.9 percentage point lower than the 2009 figure. After policy intervention, the poverty rate in 2015 stayed at 14.3% and the poor population remained below the one million mark for the third consecutive year. The following section will analyse in detail the poverty indicators¹⁸ under the poverty line framework.

(a) Overall

2.17 In 2015, **before policy intervention**, the number of poor households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate were 569 800, 1 345 000 and 19.7% respectively. When compared with 2014, the number of poor households increased by 14 600 or 2.6%, the poor population grew by 20 200 persons or 1.5%, and the poverty rate edged up by 0.1 percentage point. **After policy intervention (recurrent cash)**, the corresponding figures were 392 400 households, 971 400 persons and 14.3%. When compared with 2014, the post-intervention poverty rate remained unchanged, at the lowest level since 2009 (**Figure 2.9**). The number of poor households and the size of the poor population were slightly up alongside the overall population growth.

18 Please refer to **Appendix 2** for the definitions of different poverty indicators.

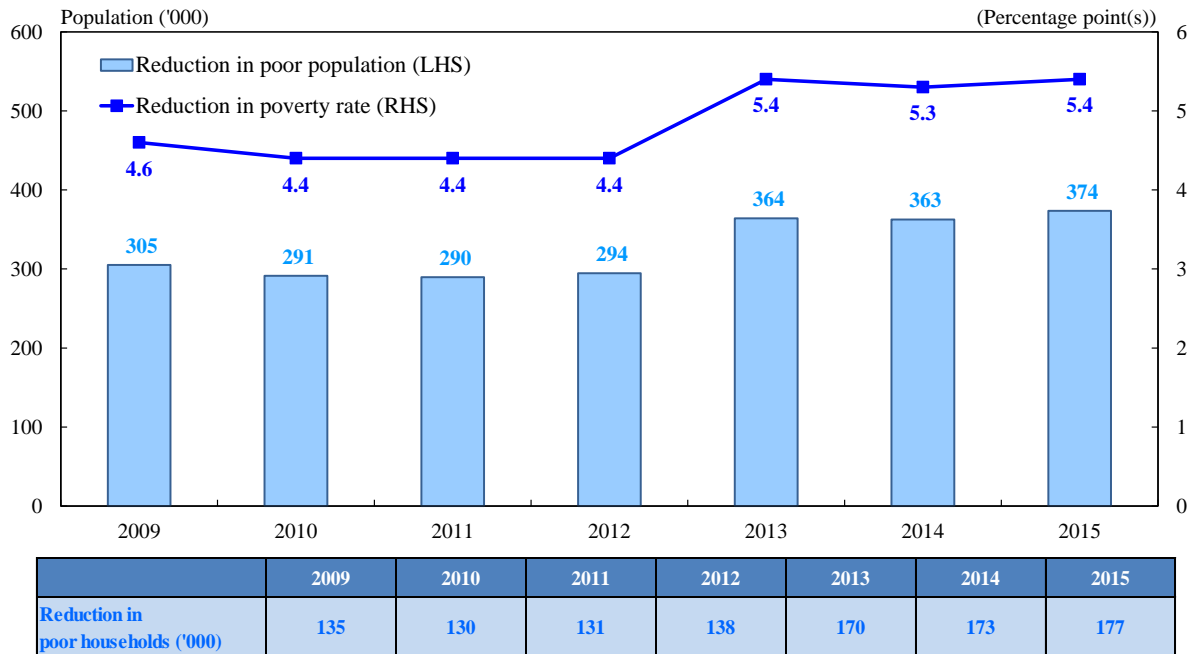
Figure 2.9: Poor population and poverty rate, 2009-2015



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.18 Comparing the poverty indicators before and after policy intervention facilitates the assessment of policy effectiveness in poverty alleviation. In overall terms, the Government’s recurrent cash benefits in 2015 lifted 177 400 households, comprising 373 500 persons, out of poverty; this resulted in a significant reduction in the poverty rate by 5.4 percentage points, which was slightly higher than that in 2014 (**Figure 2.10**). This shows that the Government’s efforts in poverty alleviation in the past few years have continued to yield significant positive results.

Figure 2.10: Effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2015



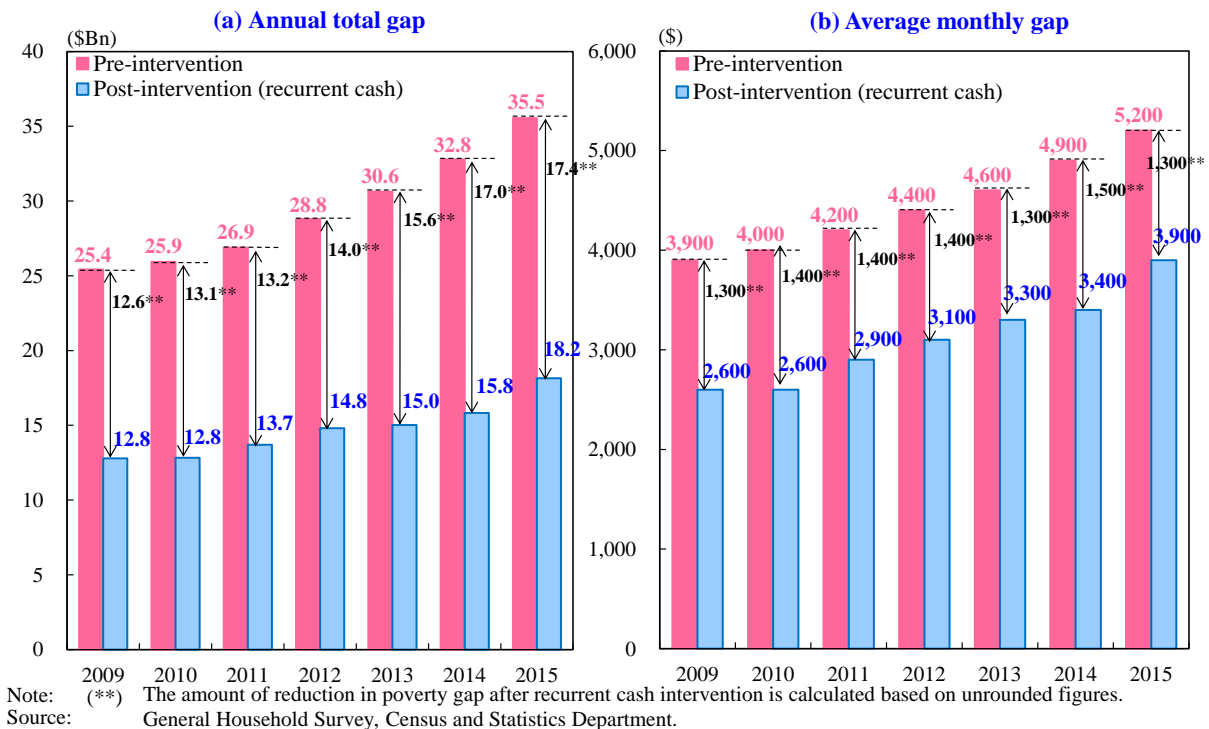
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.19 Regarding the poverty gap¹⁹, the average pre-intervention poverty gap of households that were below the poverty line widened further given the following factors: the proportion of economically inactive poor households increased with population ageing; more working households were out of poverty due to further income improvement; and the rise in poverty line thresholds generally accelerated in 2015. The various poverty alleviation measures of the Government could provide some relief to these poor households. In 2015, the post-intervention total annual and average monthly poverty gaps were \$18.2 billion and \$3,900 respectively. As compared with the pre-intervention figures (\$35.5 billion per annum and \$5,200 per month respectively), the total poverty gap after policy intervention narrowed drastically by nearly half, or \$17.4 billion. Meanwhile, the average monthly poverty gap was also reduced substantially after policy intervention²⁰ (Figure 2.11).

19 Unlike the poverty incidence and poverty rate which measure the “extent” of poverty, the poverty gap aims at estimating the “depth” of poverty, i.e. the amount of money theoretically required to pull poor households back to the level of the poverty line. This poverty indicator, which is commonly used internationally, can provide a useful reference for monitoring poverty and formulating relevant policies.

20 It is worth noting that the total amount of benefits is usually higher than the reduction in the total poverty gap before and after policy intervention, since non-poor households could also benefit from a considerable number of policy items.

Figure 2.11: Poverty gaps, 2009-2015



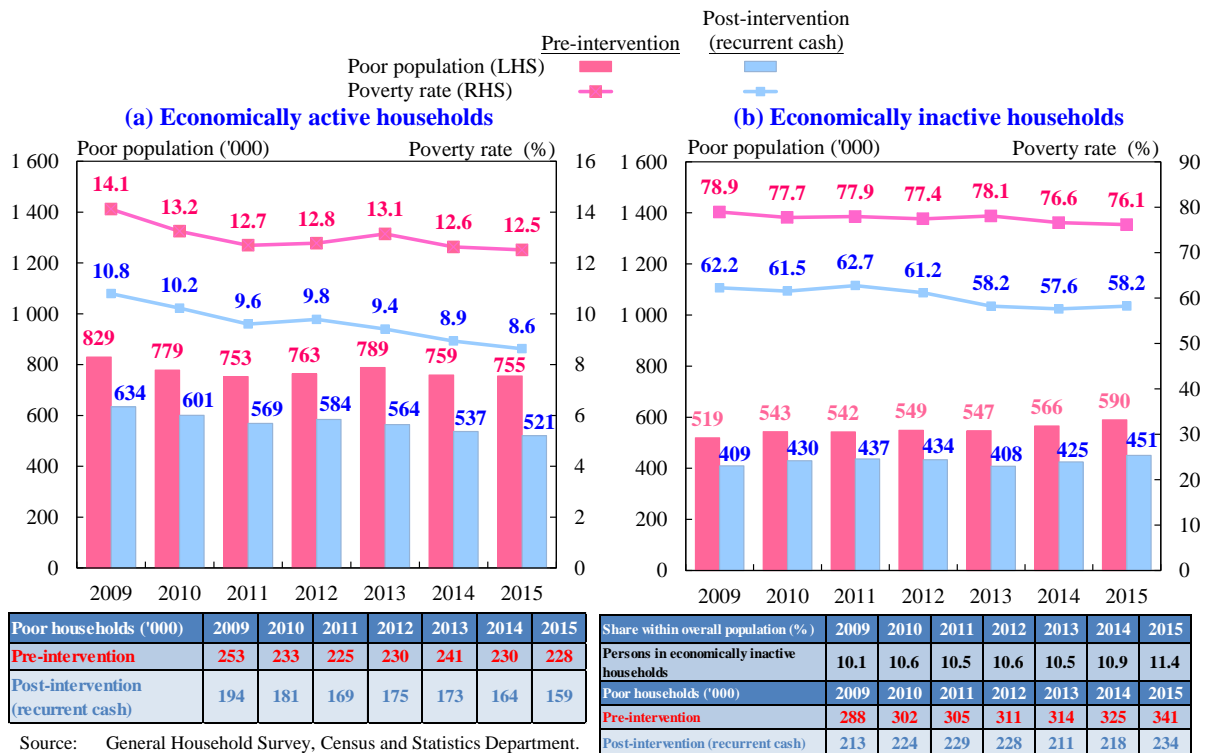
(b) Analysed by economic characteristic of households

2.20 The labour market held largely stable in 2015 and employees' income continued to improve in general. This, coupled with the generally upgraded skill level of the labour force, helped lift more working households out of poverty through improvements in employment earnings. **Before policy intervention**, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate of economically active households were 755 200 and 12.5% respectively, down by 4 000 persons and 0.1 percentage point correspondingly when compared with 2014 (**Figure 2.12(a)**). In particular, the aforementioned poverty rate hit its lowest level since 2009. Within the total, the poor population of working households shrank marginally by 0.1%, while that of unemployed households dwindled by 5.9% over a year earlier, reflecting a reduction in the overall number of unemployed households and their population in a state of full employment.

2.21 **After policy intervention (recurrent cash)**, the population of poor economically active households was reduced to 520 600 persons and the poverty rate fell to 8.6%, both down to the lowest levels in the past seven years. Comparing the pre- and post-intervention poverty statistics, recurrent cash benefits in 2015 helped lift 234 600 persons out of poverty, bringing down the poverty rate by 3.9 percentage points. Both figures improved further from those in 2014 (222 400 persons and 3.7 percentage points respectively) and hit record highs in the past seven years. With the launch of

LIFA in 2016, the poverty situation of some economically active households is expected to see further improvement.

Figure 2.12: Poor population and poverty rate by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2015



2.22 As regards economically inactive households, the poverty rate **before policy intervention** was 76.1%, likewise the lowest in seven years. Yet, the population in the corresponding households increased by 24 200 persons (**Table 2.2**), among whom about 70% were elders aged 65 and above. Meanwhile, the poverty rate **after policy intervention** rose by 0.6 percentage point to 58.2%. Against the backdrop of population ageing and the rising number of retired elderly households, the number of economically inactive poor households and their population increased both before and after policy intervention. As regards the effectiveness of the poverty alleviation policies, 139 000 persons in these households were lifted out of poverty by recurrent cash benefits in 2015, and the reduction in the poverty rate was 17.9 percentage points (**Figure 2.12(b)**).

Table 2.2: Pre- and post-intervention poor households and population and their annual changes by economic characteristic of households, 2015

	Poor households ('000)				Poor population ('000)			
	2014	2015	Annual change [@]	Change compared with 2009 [@]	2014	2015	Annual change [@]	Change compared with 2009 [@]
Pre-intervention								
Economically active households	230.0	228.3	-1.6	-24.3	759.2	755.2	-4.0	-74.2
Working households	208.0	207.3	-0.6	-5.9	705.5	704.7	-0.9	-20.5
Unemployed households	22.0	21.0	-1.0	-18.4	53.6	50.5	-3.1	-53.7
Economically inactive households	325.2	341.5	+16.2	+53.0	565.6	589.8	+24.2	+70.8
Overall	555.2	569.8	+14.6	+28.7	1 324.8	1 345.0	+20.2	-3.4
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)								
Economically active households	164.3	158.7	-5.6	-35.0	536.8	520.6	-16.2	-113.6
Working households	145.6	141.1	-4.5	-19.3	491.7	477.4	-14.2	-65.8
Unemployed households	18.7	17.6	-1.0	-15.7	45.1	43.2	-1.9	-47.7
Economically inactive households	218.3	233.6	+15.4	+21.1	425.3	450.8	+25.5	+41.6
Overall	382.6	392.4	+9.8	-13.9	962.1	971.4	+9.3	-71.9

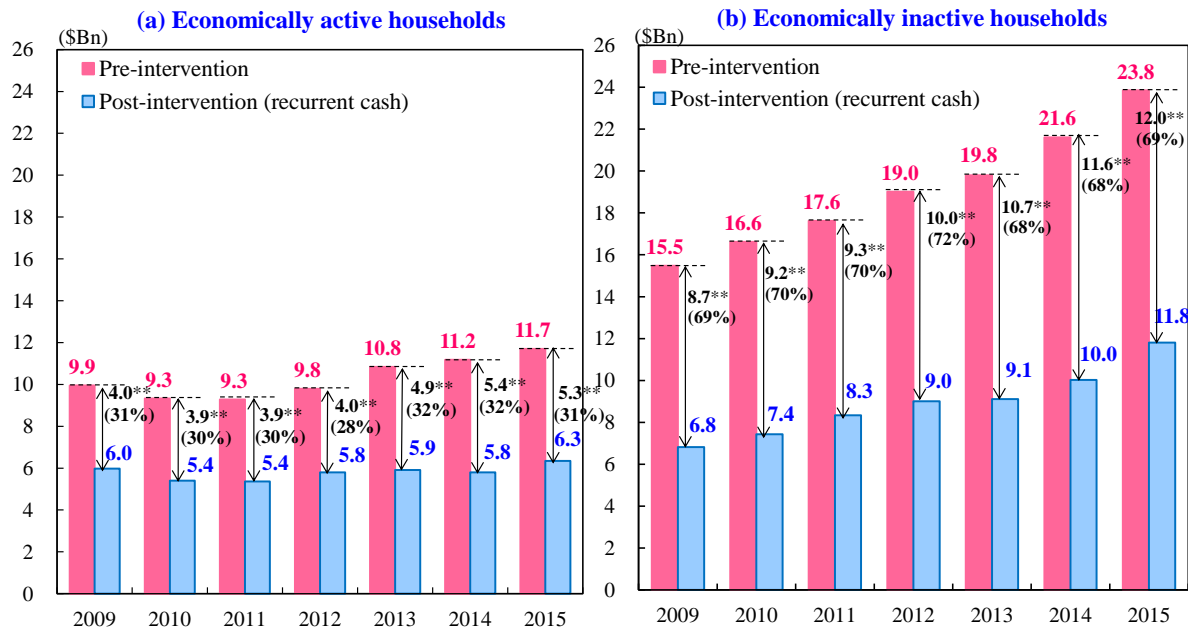
Note: (@) The changes are computed based on unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.23 In 2015, the **pre-intervention** poverty rates of both economically active and inactive households fell. However, population ageing sped up the rise (to 11.4%) in the proportion of the population in economically inactive households among the overall population, and since their poverty rate was higher than that of economically active households, the overall poverty rate before policy intervention went up instead.

2.24 Analysing the policy effectiveness in terms of the poverty gap, recurrent cash benefits helped narrow the total poverty gap in 2015 by \$17.4 billion, from \$35.5 billion before intervention to \$18.2 billion after intervention. Nearly 70% (\$12.0 billion) of this reduction was attributable to economically inactive households below the poverty line before policy intervention (**Figure 2.13**).

Figure 2.13: Annual total poverty gap by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2015



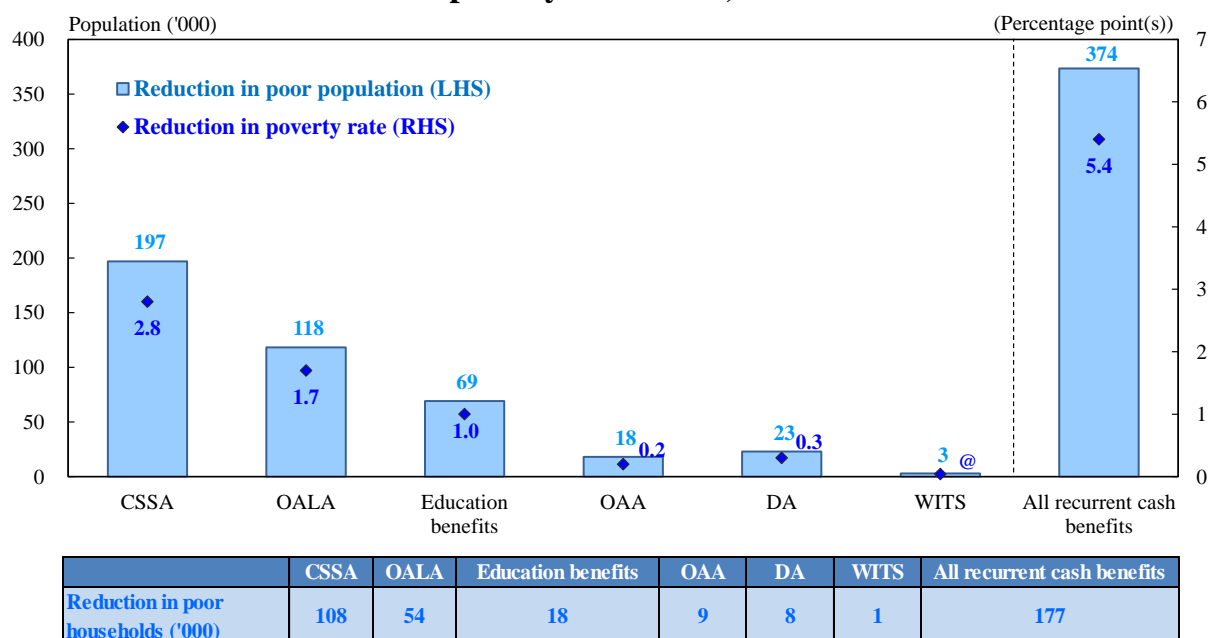
Notes: (**) The amount of reduction in total poverty gap after recurrent cash intervention is calculated based on unrounded figures.
() Figures in parentheses denote the shares in total reductions.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.25 In sum, the size of the poor population (**after policy intervention**) increased by 9 300 persons in 2015 as compared with 2014. The increase was mainly attributable to the notable rise in poor persons in economically inactive households by 25 500 persons (many being elders), though this was partly offset by a reduction of 16 200 poor persons in economically active households (**Table 2.2**). The former shows that the structural uptrend in the number of retired elders under population ageing continued to exert upward pressure on the poverty indicators defined solely by income. Meanwhile, the latter reflects the benefits from the stable macroeconomic conditions and favourable job market on the general improvement in household income of economically active households. Compared with 2009, both working and unemployed households registered notable cumulative declines in their poor population in 2015, while only those in economically inactive households logged a rise. These starkly opposite trends between the two also highlight their counteracting impacts of employment and population ageing on poverty figures. Meanwhile, the Government has been providing support to grassroots citizens through various recurrent cash benefits. In 2015, the poverty situation after policy intervention improved markedly over the pre-intervention situation. The following section further analyses the effectiveness of various measures in poverty alleviation.

(c) **Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected recurrent cash items**

2.26 In 2015, recurrent cash policies successfully lifted 177 400 households (373 500 persons) out of poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 5.4 percentage points. Among the various recurrent cash items, CSSA remained the most effective poverty alleviation measure, lifting some 108 100 households (197 000 persons) out of poverty and resulting in a reduction of the poverty rate by 2.8 percentage points after policy intervention. OALA also yielded promising results in poverty alleviation, lifting 53 700 households, i.e. 118 300 persons (including 78 200 elders and 40 100 family members residing therein) out of poverty and lowering the overall poverty rate by 1.7 percentage points. Its effectiveness is second only to CSSA (Figure 2.14).

Figure 2.14: Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2015



Note: (@) Less than 0.05 percentage point.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.27 It should be noted that, according to the core analytical framework of the poverty line adopted by CoP, only recurrent cash benefits were considered when conducting the policy effectiveness assessment as illustrated above. The results in policy alleviation would be even more visible when non-recurrent cash or in-kind benefits are taken into account. Poverty figures and their changes after factoring in non-recurrent cash benefits are set out in **Box 2.1** for supplementary reference. **Box 2.2** examines the poverty figures when means-tested (income / asset tests) in-kind benefits, such as PRH provision are taken into consideration.

2.V Poverty Statistics by Gender and Age

2.28 Analysed by gender, the poverty rate of males fell slightly both before and after policy intervention. Yet, the poverty rate of females went up, partly due to the fact that more older females retired with their family members also being economically inactive (most common in 2-person households, including households with all members being females) in 2015. As such, more females resided in economically inactive households with no employment earnings. However, given the higher proportion of females on social security, their share of residing in households benefiting from CSSA or OALA was also higher than the corresponding figure for males, as such, the difference between the male and female poverty rates narrowed slightly after policy intervention.

Table 2.3: Pre- and post-intervention poor population, poverty rates and their annual changes by gender, 2015

	Poor population ('000)				Poverty rate (%)			
	2014	2015	Annual change [@]	Change compared with 2009 [@]	2014	2015	Annual change % point(s)	Change compared with 2009 (% point(s))
Pre-intervention								
Males	619.4	622.2	+2.8	-19.4	19.1	19.0	-0.1	-1.2
Females	705.4	722.8	+17.4	+16.0	20.1	20.4	+0.3	-0.7
Overall	1 324.8	1 345.0	+20.2	-3.4	19.6	19.7	+0.1	-0.9
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)								
Males	449.1	444.7	-4.3	-51.1	13.8	13.6	-0.2	-2.0
Females	513.1	526.7	+13.6	-20.8	14.6	14.9	+0.3	-1.4
Overall	962.1	971.4	+9.3	-71.9	14.3	14.3	#	-1.7

Notes: (@) Changes in the sizes of the poor population are computed based on unrounded figures.

(#) Changes less than 0.05 percentage point.

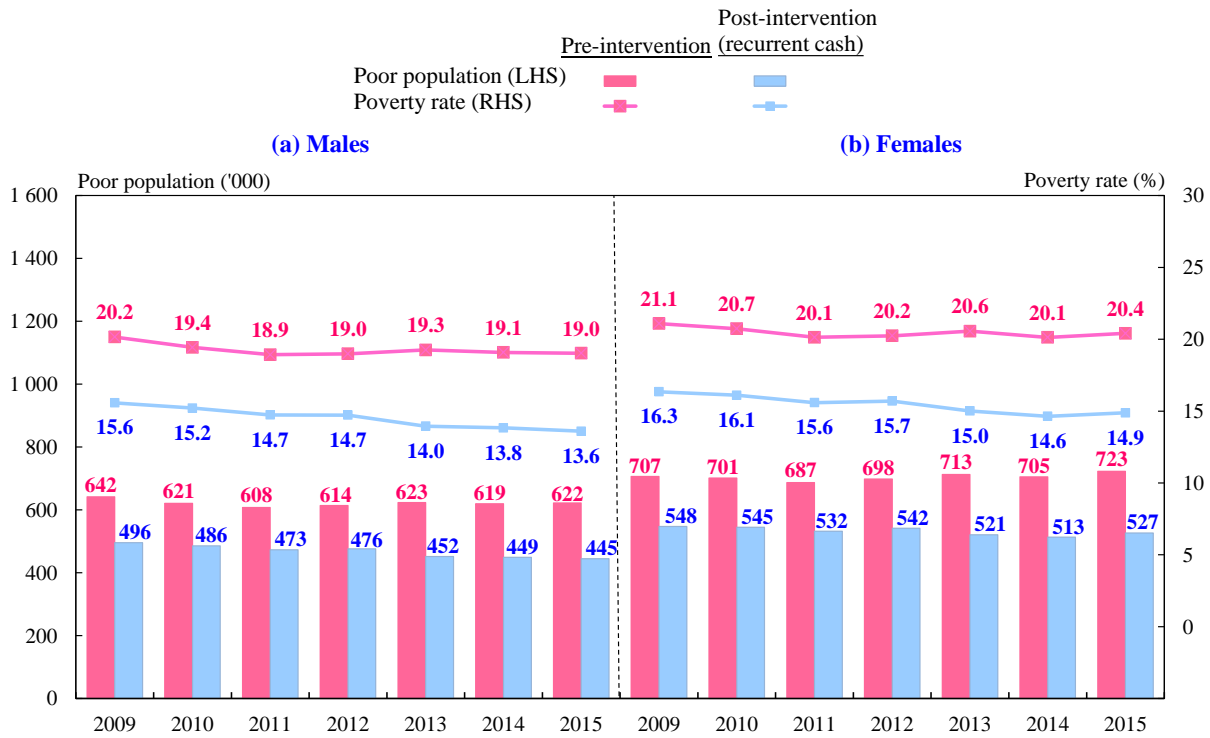
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.29 Figures on the poverty situation analysed by gender are as follows (**Table 2.3** and **Figure 2.15**):

- **Males:** the poverty situation of males improved further in 2015. Before policy intervention, the number of poor males was 622 200 in 2015, up by 2 800 over 2014, while their poverty rate edged down by 0.1 percentage point to 19.0%. After policy intervention, the corresponding figures were 444 700 and 13.6% respectively, down by 4 300 and 0.2 percentage point from 2014.

- **Females:** before policy intervention, the number of poor females and their poverty rate in 2015 were 723 000 and 20.4% respectively, up by 17 400 and 0.3 percentage point over 2014. After policy intervention, the corresponding figures were 526 700 and 14.9% respectively, up by 13 600 and 0.3 percentage point over 2014.

Figure 2.15: Poor population and poverty rate by gender, 2009-2015



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.30 As mentioned in paragraph 2.25, employment helps households avoid poverty through improvement in income, benefiting members of all age groups therein. However, it is worth noting that the significant increase in the overall number of elders due to population ageing along with higher dependency ratios will subject the poverty rates to persistent upward pressure. Analysed by age, the poverty rates of both children and persons aged 18 to 64 before policy intervention came down, whereas the corresponding rate of elders went up (**Table 2.4**).

Table 2.4: Pre- and post-intervention poor population, poverty rates and their annual changes by age, 2015

	Poor population ('000)				Poverty rate (%)			
	2014	2015	Annual change [@]	Change compared with 2009 [@]	2014	2015	Annual change (% point(s))	Change compared with 2009 (% point(s))
Pre-intervention								
Below 18	235.9	235.1	-0.8	-48.6	23.5	23.2	-0.3	-2.2
18-64	652.5	650.8	-1.7	-47.4	13.7	13.6	-0.1	-1.6
65 and above	436.4	459.0	+22.6	+92.6	44.6	44.8	+0.2	#
Overall	1 324.8	1 345.0	+20.2	-3.4	19.6	19.7	+0.1	-0.9
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)								
Below 18	182.2	182.3	+0.1	-40.1	18.2	18.0	-0.2	-1.9
18-64	486.1	480.7	-5.4	-57.4	10.2	10.1	-0.1	-1.6
65 and above	293.8	308.5	+14.7	+25.6	30.0	30.1	+0.1	-4.5
Overall	962.1	971.4	+9.3	-71.9	14.3	14.3	#	-1.7

Notes: (@) Changes in the sizes of the poor population are computed based on unrounded figures.

(#) Change within ± 0.05 percentage point.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.31 Figures on the poverty situation analysed by age are as follows (**Table 2.4** and **Figure 2.16**)²¹:

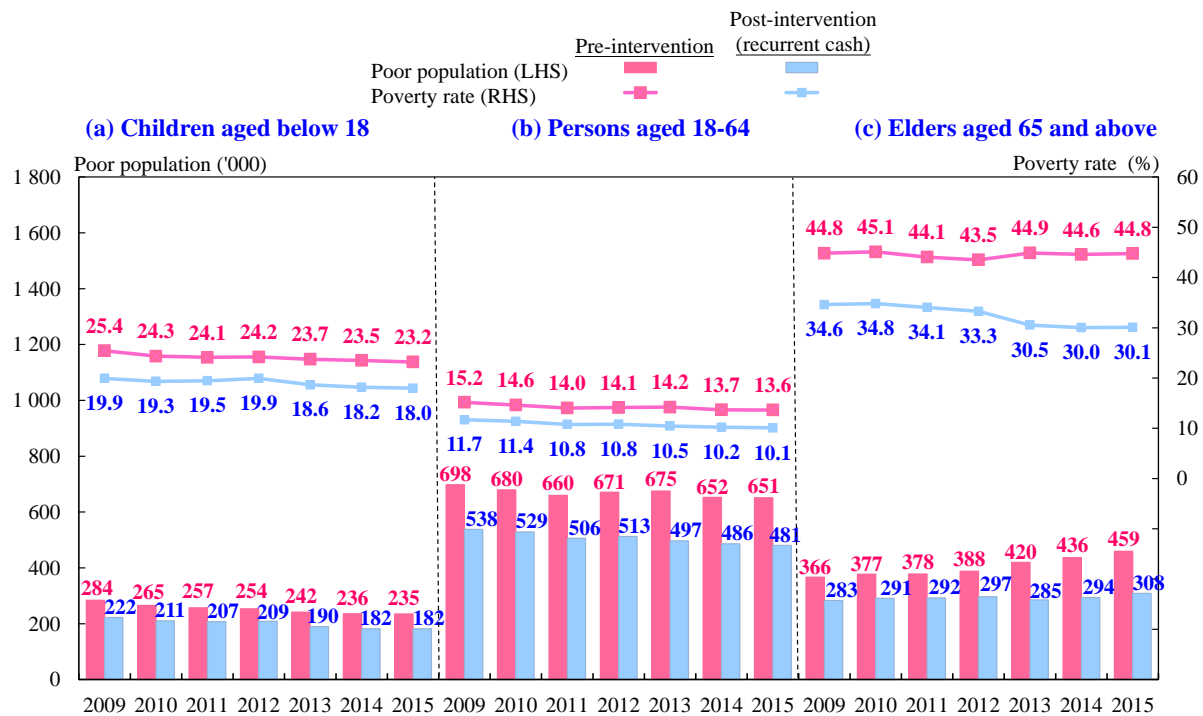
- **Children aged below 18 and persons aged 18 to 64:** both the pre- and post-intervention poverty rates of these two age groups declined as compared with 2014, while the poor population also decreased to relatively low levels in the past seven years. After policy intervention, the poverty rate of persons aged 18 to 64 inched down by 0.1 percentage point to 10.1% and that of children fell by 0.2 percentage point to 18.0%. Both age groups hit record lows since the poverty statistics have been available.
- **Elders aged 65 and above:** given that poverty is defined solely by income, as the number of retired elders without regular income kept increasing with population ageing, the number of poor elders both before and after policy intervention also increased continually. In 2015, the number of poor elders before policy intervention was 459 000, up by 22 600 over 2014. After taking recurrent cash policies

21 It should be noted that the age groups are computed based on the total poor population. Hence, the number of poor elders aged 65 and above is different from the number of persons living in poor elderly households (i.e. households with all members aged 65 and above).

into account, the number of poor elders rose by 14 700 to 308 500 in 2015, while the poverty rate edged up by 0.1 percentage point to 30.1%.

2.32 Comparing 2015 with 2009, all aforementioned age groups registered cumulative reductions in their poor population, except for poor elders who recorded an increase as a result of population ageing. **Boxes 2.3** and **2.4** provide supplementary information on the elderly poverty situation.

Figure 2.16: Poor population and poverty rate by age, 2009-2015



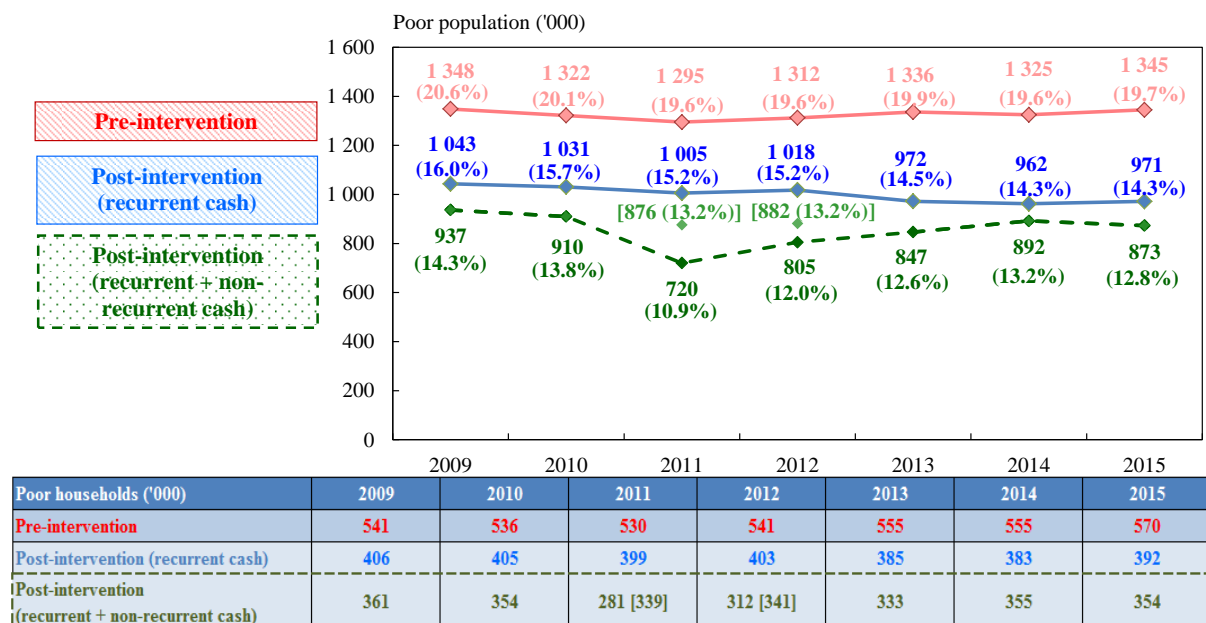
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.1

Poverty Situation after Taking into Account Non-Recurrent Cash Benefits

Apart from recurrent cash benefits, the Government has also provided many non-recurrent cash benefits²² (including one-off measures) in recent years to relieve the burden of citizens, including the provision of rates waivers, rent payments for public housing tenants, additional social security payments, etc., which involve a considerable amount of public funds every year. At the same time, the CCF has also launched various programmes to provide support to underprivileged and grassroots families. While the core analytical framework of assessing the policy effectiveness in poverty alleviation only covers recurrent cash benefits, the impact of non-recurrent cash items should not be overlooked. This box article analyses the poverty situation in Hong Kong after taking into account non-recurrent cash measures.

Figure 2.17: Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits, 2009-2015



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding poverty rates.

[] Figures in square brackets denote the corresponding poverty figures, taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits, with the effect of "Scheme \$6,000" excluded. As "Scheme \$6,000" was covered in 2011 and 2012 only, there were no corresponding figures for other years.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2. The latest statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash) show that the number of poor households and the size of the poor population fell from 355 400 and 891 900 in 2014 to 353 800 and 873 300 in 2015, and the poverty rate

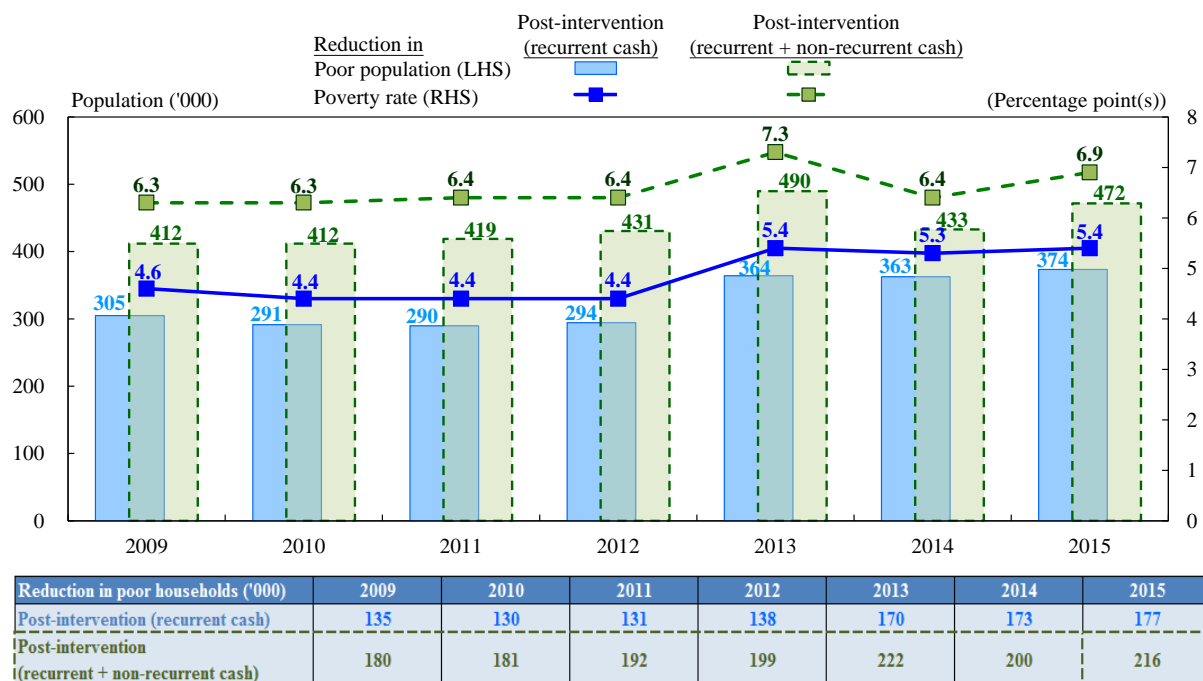
22 For the coverage and estimation of non-recurrent cash benefits, please refer to **Appendix 3**.

Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

also declined from 13.2% to 12.8% (**Figure 2.17**)²³, mainly due to the increase in the monetary amount of non-recurrent cash subsidies in 2015 as compared with 2014. In the 2015/16 financial year, for instance, the Government provided recipients of CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA with two additional months of allowance, which was more than one additional month of allowance provided in the previous year. Furthermore, the CCF also provided a one-off special subsidy for full grant students under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme before launching the Low-income Working Family Allowance Scheme.

3. As compared with the situation when only recurrent cash benefits are taken into account, an additional 38 600 households (98 200 persons) were lifted out of poverty through non-recurrent cash measures in 2015, and the poverty rate was thereby further reduced by 1.5 percentage points (**Figure 2.18**). Please refer to **Appendix 5** for the corresponding detailed poverty statistics.

Figure 2.18: Effectiveness of non-recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2015



Note: Excluding the effect of “Scheme \$6,000”.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

23 As shown in **Figure 2.17**, the one-off “Scheme \$6,000” was covered only in 2011 and 2012. This was the main factor behind the more prominent declines in the poor population and the poverty rate in these two years. After including the effect of “Scheme \$6,000”, the poor population and the poverty rate in 2011 (and 2012) were 720 200 (804 900) and 10.9% (12.0%) respectively. This also demonstrates the additional fluctuation in poverty figures caused by non-recurrent measures.

Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

4. Nevertheless, it is worth noting that non-recurrent cash benefits are much less cost-effective in alleviating poverty than recurrent cash measures. The estimated proportion of recurrent cash benefit transfers received by poor households was 66.3%, while that of non-recurrent cash items was merely 17.3%. This is because some of the non-recurrent cash measures²⁴ adopted income thresholds that are far more lenient than the poverty line, or are even without income tests. Since these measures are not targeted at poor households, their cost-effectiveness in poverty alleviation is thus lower than that of recurrent cash benefits mainly targeted at grassroots citizens.

24 However, programmes funded by the CCF aim at assisting people with financial difficulties, e.g. the “One-off Living Subsidy for Low-income Households Not Living in Public Housing and Not Receiving CSSA” assistance programme. It should also be pointed out that low-income households benefiting from non-recurrent cash items under the CCF programmes might also be covered by other measures, with a considerable composite effect of poverty alleviation.

Box 2.2

Poverty Situation after Taking into Account In-kind Benefits

While the current core analytical framework of the poverty line only covers recurrent cash benefits, the Government has also been rendering assistance to grassroots citizens through a number of in-kind benefits which involve a substantial amount of resources. Among these means-tested benefits, the provision of PRH is of particular importance.

2. PRH provision is undoubtedly effective in reducing the housing expenditure of grassroots families substantially and thereby improving their livelihood. As mentioned in **Section 1.II**, the second-term CoP, at its meeting in April 2016, also recognised in principle the important role of PRH provision in poverty alleviation, and took note of the visible difference in living quality between PRH households and low-income households living in private rental housing. However, as the current-term Government has put in place a wide range of policy measures targeted at poor households, CoP saw no pressing need to enhance the analytical framework of the poverty line and refine the poverty statistics compiled under the current framework²⁵. Besides, given that the welfare transfer of PRH is not an actual cash subsidy, its quantification as part of household income remains controversial²⁶. Hence, as in the case of non-recurrent cash benefits, the effectiveness of in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation is currently separately assessed as supplementary reference material. Such estimation aims at quantifying the effectiveness of PRH provision and other in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation and does not purport to downplay the poverty situation in Hong Kong.

Estimation results

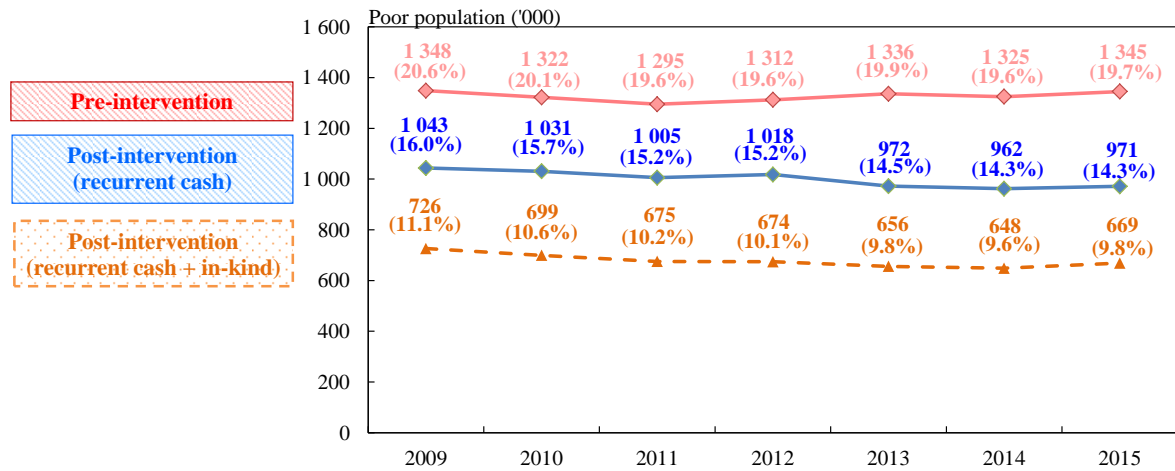
3. In 2015, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind benefits) were 668 600 persons and 9.8% respectively (**Figure 2.19**).

25 For long-term improvement, however, CoP agreed to continue to review the application of the poverty line framework, and explore enhancement proposals and recommendations.

26 For the estimation and limitations of the in-kind transfer from PRH provision, please refer to **Appendix 4**.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.19: Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account in-kind benefits, 2009-2015



Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Pre-intervention	541	536	530	541	555	555	570
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	406	405	399	403	385	383	392
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	284	278	271	272	269	271	281

Note: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding poverty rates.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4. In comparison with the poverty situation after recurrent cash intervention, PRH provision and other means-tested in-kind benefits in 2015 lifted the income of an additional 111 000 households (302 800 persons) to or above the poverty line, and the poverty rate declined further by 4.5 percentage points²⁷ (Figure 2.20).

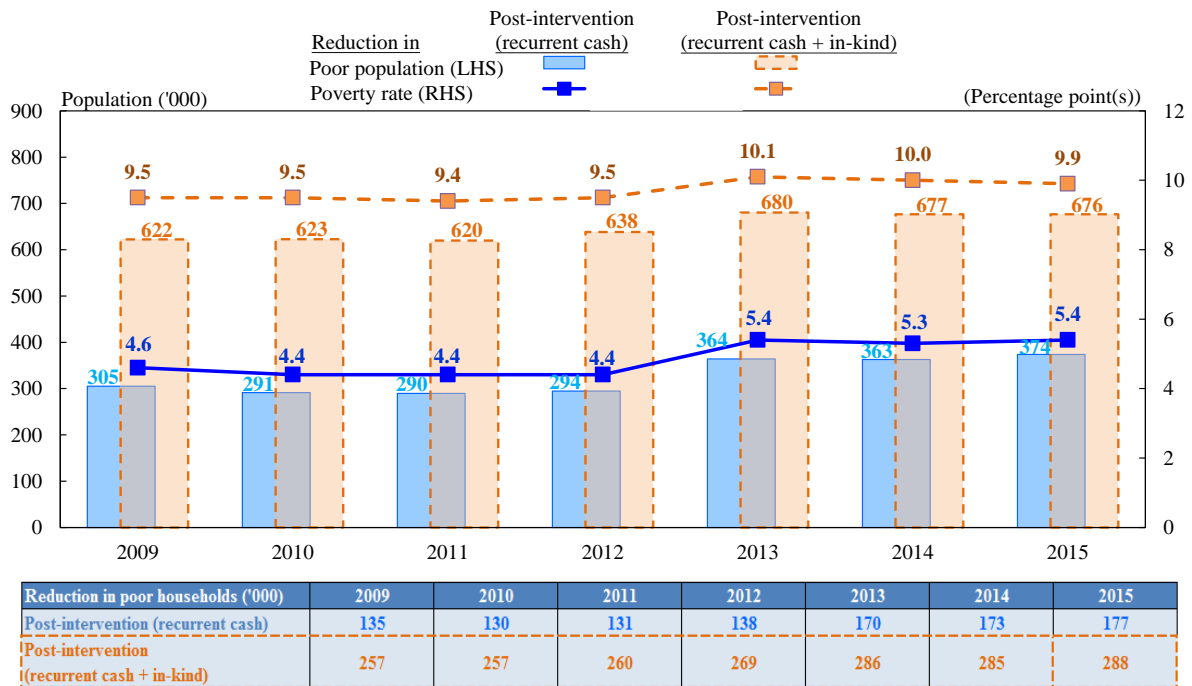
5. The standalone policy effectiveness of PRH provision in poverty alleviation²⁸ was the highest when compared with the selected recurrent cash benefits shown in Figure 2.14, and was even higher than that of CSSA (Figure 2.21). Table 2.5 lists the estimated transfers of recurrent and non-recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision, and their corresponding effects on poverty alleviation.

27 With recurrent cash benefits taken into account, the additional poverty alleviation effect of PRH provision diminished slightly in 2015, mainly because more PRH households had been lifted out of poverty after recurrent cash policy intervention. As a result, the additional number of households and population being lifted out of poverty was relatively limited when PRH benefits were taken into account. Yet, when comparing with the situation before policy intervention, the standalone poverty alleviation effect of PRH provision was notably larger than that in the previous year, raising the corresponding poverty rate reduction from 3.7 percentage points in 2014 to 3.9 percentage points.

28 Standalone poverty alleviation effect refers to the effect on the poverty statistics as compared with that before policy intervention.

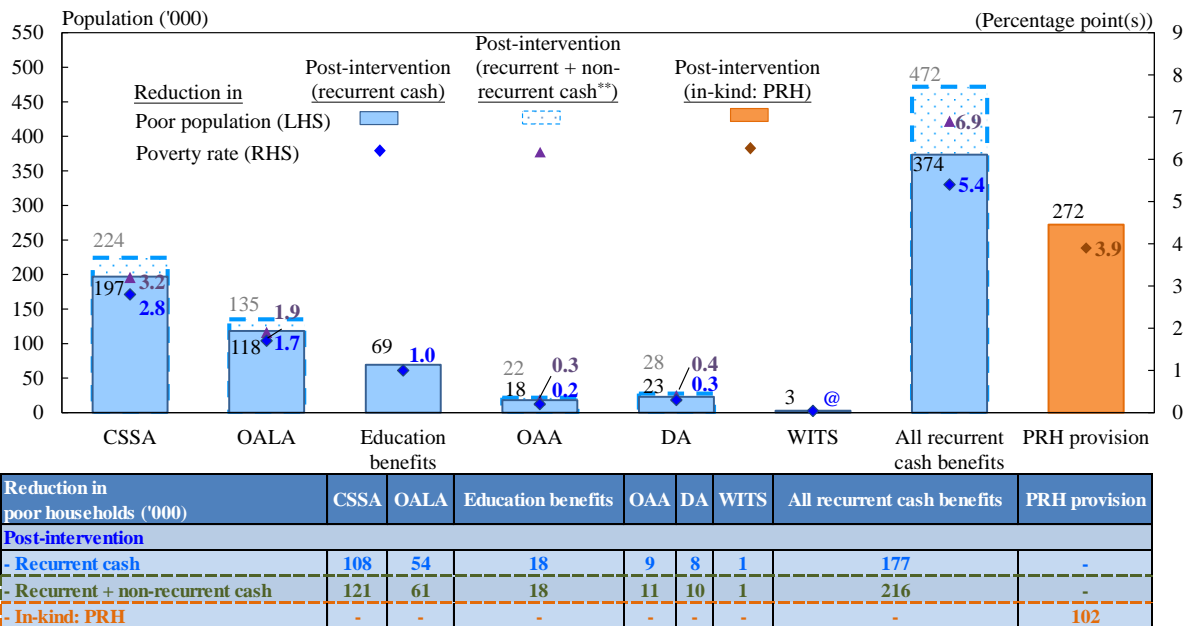
Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.20: Effectiveness of in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2015



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 2.21: Comparison of effectiveness in poverty alleviation, PRH provision and selected recurrent cash benefits, 2015



Notes: (***) Illustrating the additional poverty alleviation impact (reductions in poor population and poverty rates) of the corresponding non-recurrent measures, such as the provision of extra two-month allowances for recipients of CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA.

(@) Less than 0.05 percentage point.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

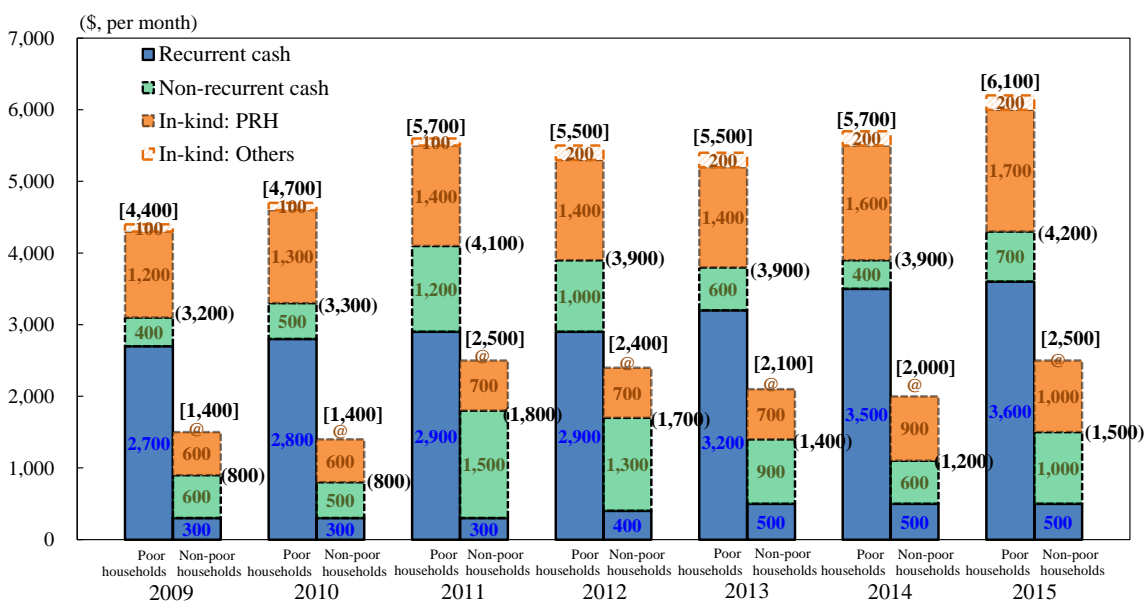
Table 2.5: Estimated transfer and standalone poverty alleviation impact by policy item, 2015

Policy item	Estimated transfer (\$Bn)	Proportion of transfer enjoyed by poor households (%)	Reduction in poverty rate (% point(s))
Recurrent cash	36.7	66.3	5.4
CSSA	15.0	97.5	2.8
OALA	11.5	47.3	1.7
Non-recurrent cash	26.6	17.3	1.5
PRH provision	33.8	35.0	3.9

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

6. Analysing the average monthly household welfare transfer by policy item, it is noted that the estimated in-kind transfer value of PRH provision for pre-intervention poor households increased at an average annual rate of around 6.9% from \$1,200 per month in 2009 to \$1,700 per month in 2015 (Figure 2.22). In comparison, private housing rentals rose by a more rapid 9.5% per annum over the same period, reflecting that the methodology adopted by C&SD in estimating the welfare transfer of PRH provision is both prudent and conservative. Despite such conservative estimates, the results still clearly affirm the importance of PRH provision as a poverty alleviation measure, which can effectively improve the living standards of grassroots citizens with highly significant impact.

Figure 2.22: Estimated average transfer per household by policy intervention category, 2009-2015



Notes: (@) Amounts smaller than \$50 are not released.
() Figures in parentheses denote the sum of estimated recurrent and non-recurrent cash transfers.
[] Figures in square brackets denote the sum of all estimated transfers.
Poverty figures are pre-intervention figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.3

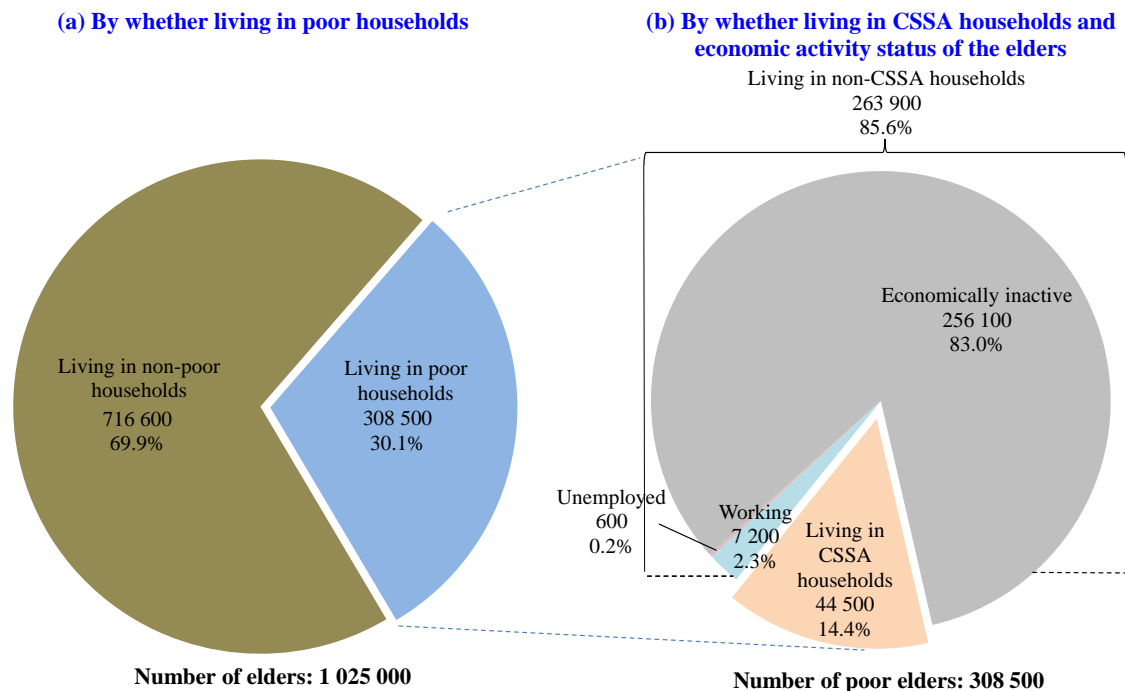
Poverty Situation of the Elderly

The poverty rate of elders (aged 65 and above) remains relatively high. This box article further examines their poverty situation.

Latest poverty situation

2. There were 308 500 elders defined as poor (after recurrent cash policy intervention) in Hong Kong in 2015, with a poverty rate of 30.1%. Among these elders, about one-seventh (14.4% or 44 500 persons) of their households received CSSA. Among the remaining poor elders in non-CSSA households (85.6% or 263 900 persons), most were economically inactive (97.0%) (**Figure 2.23**).

Figure 2.23: Poor elders by whether CSSA-receiving and economic activity status, 2015



Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

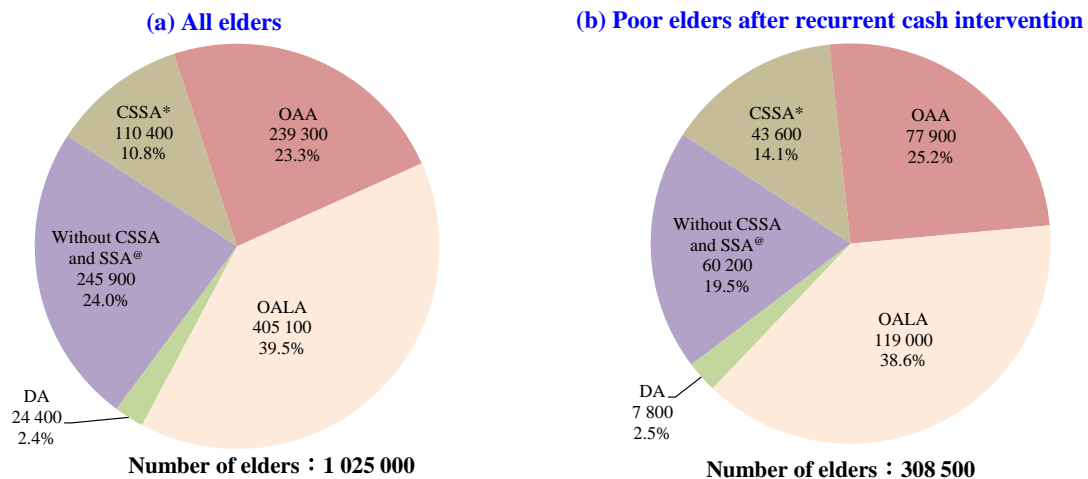
3. Other than the means-tested CSSA which aims at meeting the basic needs of families, the Government also provides support to elders through various welfare measures. **Figure 2.24** reveals that, apart from the some 14% of the poor elders receiving CSSA, 38.6% (119 000 persons)²⁹ benefited from OALA while 25.2% and 2.5% (77 900 and 7 800 persons) received non-means-tested OAA and DA respectively. Only about two-tenths (19.5% or 60 200 persons) of the elders did

²⁹ Estimates from the General Household Survey (GHS).

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

not receive any social benefits³⁰. This reflects that the current social security system has a high coverage ratio for elders.

Figure 2.24: Elders by social security coverage, 2015



Notes: Estimates from the General Household Survey.
 (*) Refers to elders receiving CSSA. Since not all elders living in CSSA households receive CSSA, the figures may differ from those in **Figure 2.23**.
 (@) Among all elders and poor elders that did not receive CSSA and SSA, there were 34 900 (14.2%) and 11 200 (18.7%) elders aged 70 and above respectively.
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

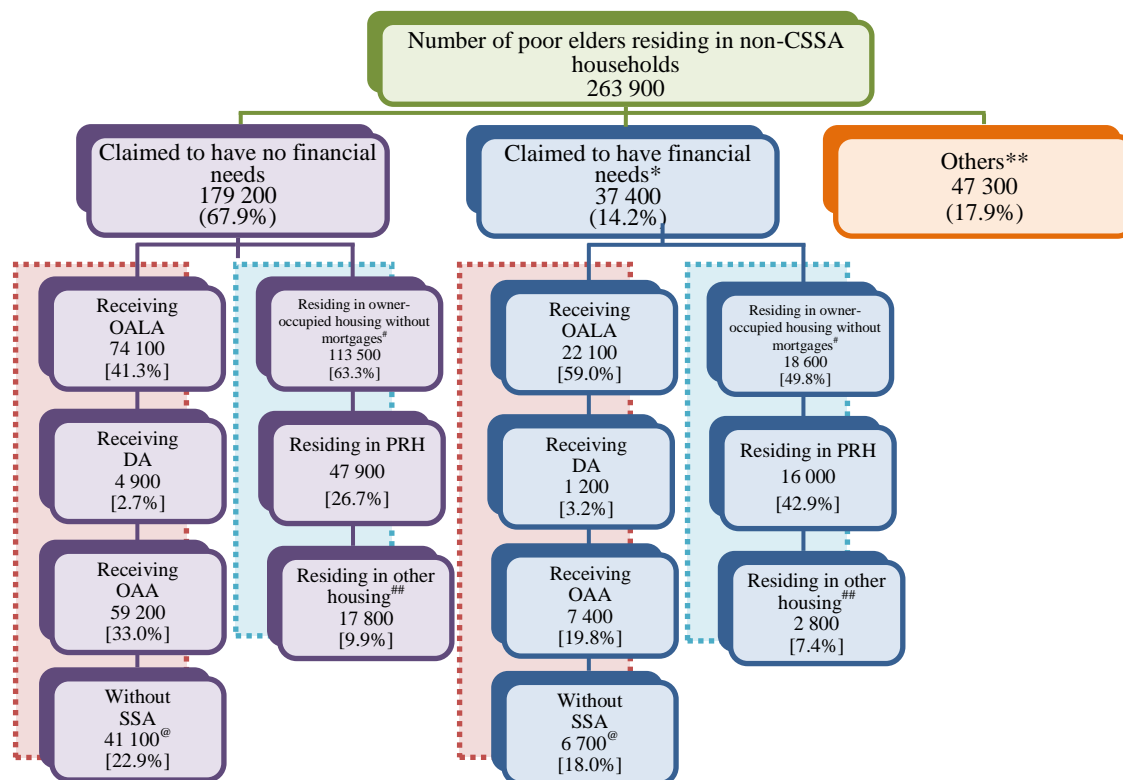
4. Focusing on the 263 900 poor elders living in non-CSSA households, more than two-thirds (67.9% or 179 200 persons) claimed that they had no financial needs. Among these elders, 74 100 persons (41.3%) receiving OALA and 64 000 persons (35.7%) receiving OAA / DA; and mostly (113 500 persons or 63.3%) lived in owner-occupied housing without mortgages (**Figure 2.25**).

5. Meanwhile, there were 37 400 poor elders (14.2%) living in non-CSSA households who claimed to have financial needs, of whom 22 100 persons (59.0%) received OALA, and 8 600 persons (23.0%) received OAA / DA, suggesting that most of the needy elders already benefited from various social security measures. In addition, 42.9% (16 000 persons) lived in PRH, while nearly half (18 600 persons) lived in owner-occupied housing without mortgages.

30 Among the 60 200 poor elders who did not receive CSSA and any Social Security Allowance (SSA), about 80% (48 900 persons) were aged 65 to 69, of whom some may have certain income or possess some assets and therefore could not apply for the means-tested CSSA or OALA. The remaining 20% (11 200 persons) were elders aged 70 and above, who conceivably had more assets and were more likely to be “asset-rich, income-poor” elders since they did not even receive non-means-tested OAA.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.25: Poor elders living in non-CSSA households by reason of not applying for CSSA, social security coverage and housing type, 2015



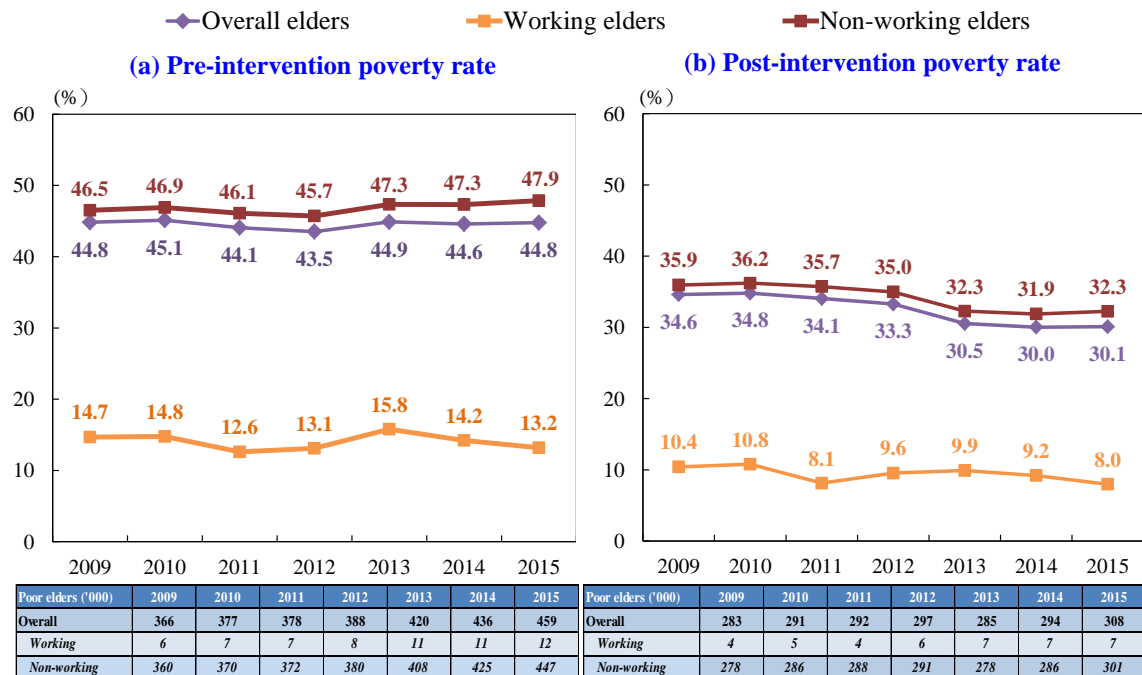
Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the proportion of the relevant elders out of all poor elders residing in non-CSSA households.
 [] Figures in square brackets denote the proportion of the relevant elders out of poor elders residing in non-CSSA households who claimed to have no / have financial needs^(*).
 (#) Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing without mortgages and loans.
 (##) Including subsidised sale flats (with mortgages or loans), and private housing (including tenants and those owner-occupied housing with mortgages or loans).
 (*) Including those who claimed to have financial needs but did not pass the income and asset tests / did not satisfy residence requirements / were not willing to apply, and those whose application for CSSA was in progress.
 (**) Including those who refused to respond.
 (@) Among the poor elders living in non-CSSA households claiming to have no financial needs and not receiving any SSA, 6 400 persons (15.6%) were elders aged 70 and above. For those claiming to have financial needs, the corresponding figures were 700 and 10.7%.
 Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

6. It is worth mentioning that between 2009 and 2015, the overall number and proportion of working elders were both on a rising trend (up from 42 900 persons and 5.2% to 91 500 persons and 8.9%), and most of them were elders aged 65 to 69 (accounting for 73.9% of working elders). Relevant analysis shows that the poverty rate of working elders was much lower than that of non-working elders, indicating the potential positive effects on poverty prevention from employable elders in healthier conditions staying in or rejoining the labour market (Figure 2.26), though this can hardly reverse the structural trend of rising number of retired elders in tandem with the ageing population³¹.

31 In 2015, the overall elderly population residing in domestic households grew by 4.7% to 1 025 000, exceeding one million for the first time and surpassing the child population (1 014 000).

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.26: Poor population and poverty rate of elders by economic activity status, 2009-2015



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

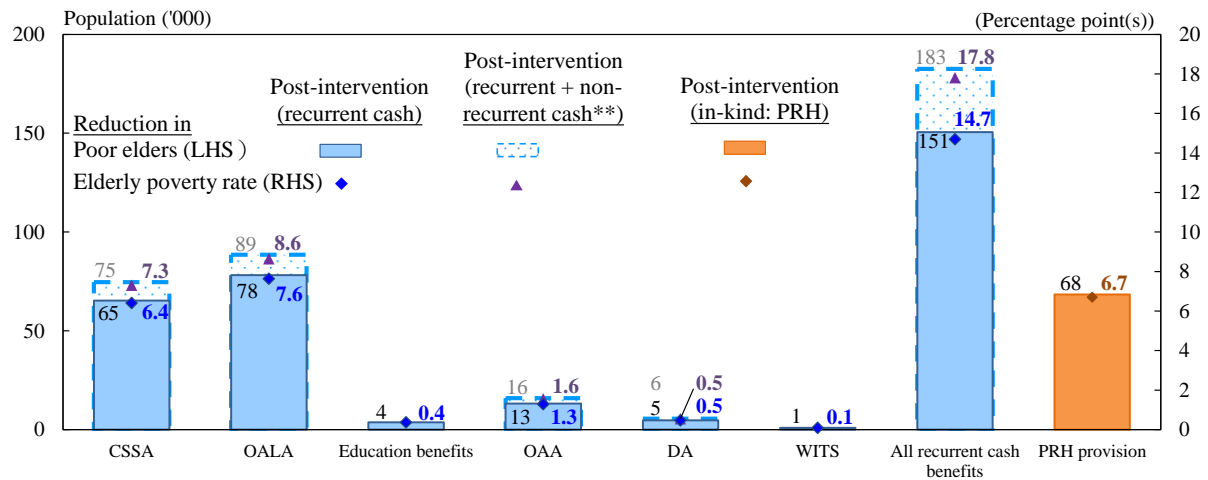
The effectiveness of OALA and selected policy intervention items in alleviating elderly poverty

7. Comparing the effectiveness of various recurrent cash benefits in alleviating elderly poverty in 2015, OALA, which is targeted at elders with financial needs and had the widest coverage among elders³², had the largest impact. It led to a reduction in the elderly poverty rate by 7.6 percentage points, more than the 6.4-percentage-point reduction of CSSA. In 2015, all recurrent cash policies lifted 0.15 million elders out of poverty and reduced the elderly poverty rate by 14.7 percentage points, demonstrating the important poverty alleviation effect of social security benefits. In addition, PRH also had a visible poverty alleviation effect among elders, reducing the elderly poverty rate by 6.7 percentage points, since almost four-tenths (37.6%) of poor elders were residing in PRH (Figure 2.27).

32 As at end-August 2016, the number of OALA recipients was about 437 000 according to the administrative records of the Social Welfare Department.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.27: Comparison of effectiveness in poverty alleviation on elders, selected recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision, 2015



Note: (**) Illustrating the additional poverty alleviation impact (reduction in the poor population and the poverty rate) of the corresponding non-recurrent measures, such as the provision of extra two-month allowances for recipients of CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

8. The above analysis shows that a notable proportion of the poor elders benefited from social security. Besides, it should also be pointed out that the living needs of the elders might not be fully met merely by providing cash assistance. Whilst cash allowance would definitely be useful in relieving the burden of elders with financial needs, in-kind support, such as day-to-day care, medical services and community support services, might be more important for the elders and their households to fully cope with their different needs. The Government will continue to provide suitable assistance³³ for the elderly in need.

9. To sum up, the poverty situation of the elderly saw visible relief after the Government's welfare policy intervention in 2015, illustrating the fruitful poverty alleviation effect of current social security measures. The Government will continue to care for and to support those elders in need. As the population ages further, the number of retired elders will also grow persistently. Since the poverty line analysis under the main analytical framework does not take into account their asset conditions, some "asset-rich, income-poor" elders are classified as poor elders, and the

33 For example, CCF is currently implementing and preparing a number of programmes to support the elderly, including the expansion of the Elderly Dental Assistance Programme by phases to cover all the elderly who are receiving OALA, phase two of the two-year Pilot Scheme on Living Allowance for Carers of Elderly Persons from Low Income Families to be rolled out in October 2016 and the upcoming two-year Pilot Scheme on Dementia Community Support Services for the Elderly in February 2017.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

overstatement of the poverty situation of elders is expected to be aggravated continually³⁴. This limitation must be fully acknowledged when interpreting the movement of relevant elderly poverty indicators. In the long term, particularly given ongoing population ageing, the Government will continue to closely monitor the elderly poverty situation. CoP will also continue to examine the use of the poverty line framework and explore ways and suggestions to enhance the framework.

34 The proportion of poor elders in non-CSSA households claiming to have financial needs continuously fell from 18.0% in 2010 to 14.2% in 2015, seemingly reflecting the growing over-estimation of elderly poverty in the past few years.

Box 2.4

Poverty Situation and Its Trend by Age of Household Head

As stated in **Section 2.I** of this Chapter, economic growth and stable labour market development are crucial to economically active households at the grassroots level in getting out of poverty through improvement in their employment earnings. On the other hand, the increase in the number of economically inactive households has been faster under population ageing. Both factors affect the overall poverty rate. However, there is one major limitation in the analysis: economic characteristics may also change with economic cycles. A scholar³⁵ advocated analysing household statistics by age of household head³⁶. Though there is considerable overlapping in the household groups identified by the two classification methods, the age of a household head is free from the impact of economic cycles. Therefore, illustrating the relationship between economic growth and income poverty from the angle of age of household head³⁷ can provide supplementary reference for understanding the impact of population ageing on the sizes of elderly and overall poor population.

Analysing the relationship between economic growth and poverty by age of household head

2. Being the key decision maker of a family, a **household head's age is closely related to the economic characteristics of the household**. As illustrated in **Figure 2.28**, for both overall and poor households, those with head aged 18-64 mostly had economically active family members, while those with elderly head aged 65 and above were mostly economically inactive³⁸. In 2015, the overall number of households with head aged 18-64 was 3.2 times the number of households with elderly head. As for poor households before policy intervention, however, the former (280 400 households) was less than the latter (288 600 households), reflecting that households with head aged 18-64 could generally avoid poverty through employment. Therefore, the poverty rate of the former (14.7%) before policy intervention was far lower than that of the latter (40.4%).

35 This box article adopts the framework of poverty analysis by age of household head in *Demystifying the Rising Poverty Rate* (2015) by Professor Richard Wong Yue-chim.

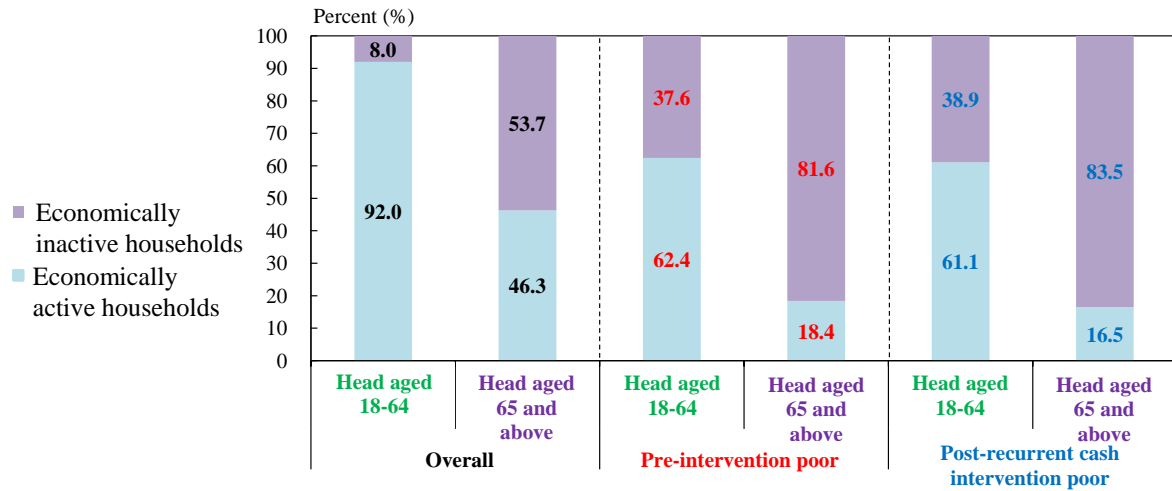
36 Following the definition in the GHS by C&SD, a household head is acknowledged by other members of the household. Generally speaking, the head should be responsible for making major decisions for the household.

37 This box article divides households into two groups by age of household head for detailed analysis: persons aged 18-64 (hereafter referred to as households with head aged 18-64) and elders aged 65 and above (hereafter referred to as households with elderly head). A small number of households with head aged below 18 are excluded from the analysis.

38 Even for economically active households with elderly head aged 65 and above, their family members participating in the labour market are mostly non-elderly persons.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.28: Number of households by age of household head and economic characteristic of households, 2015



Households ('000)	1 884	580	280	289	211	181
Economically inactive ('000)	151	312	105	235	82	151
Economically active ('000)	1 733	268	175	53	129	30
Poverty rate (%)	-	-	14.7	40.4	11.1	27.2

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3. Since there is considerable overlapping between households by age of household head and those by household economic characteristic, it is understandable that the poverty rate of households with head aged 18-64 more closely followed the trend of economically active households. Meanwhile, the poverty rate of households with elderly head was persistently higher, as more than half of them were retired households with no employment earnings. Focusing on the poverty situation of households with head aged 18-64 sheds more light on the poverty prevention effect of favourable economic conditions. Over the past six years, the poverty rates of the two household groups by age of head have both fallen (**Figure 2.29**). Since 2010, when Hong Kong went through the global financial crisis, the economy has recorded an average annual growth rate of 3.6% in real terms, with a notable fall in the unemployment rate during the period. The pre-intervention³⁹ poverty rate of households with head aged 18-64 also fell gradually from 16.7% in 2009 to 14.7% in 2015 (though the rate remained unchanged from 2011 to 2012 owing to the impact of the worsening euro debt crisis). This cumulative decline of two percentage points in the poverty rate was more than double that of the overall pre-intervention poverty rate (0.9 percentage point) over the same period. Considering only the economically

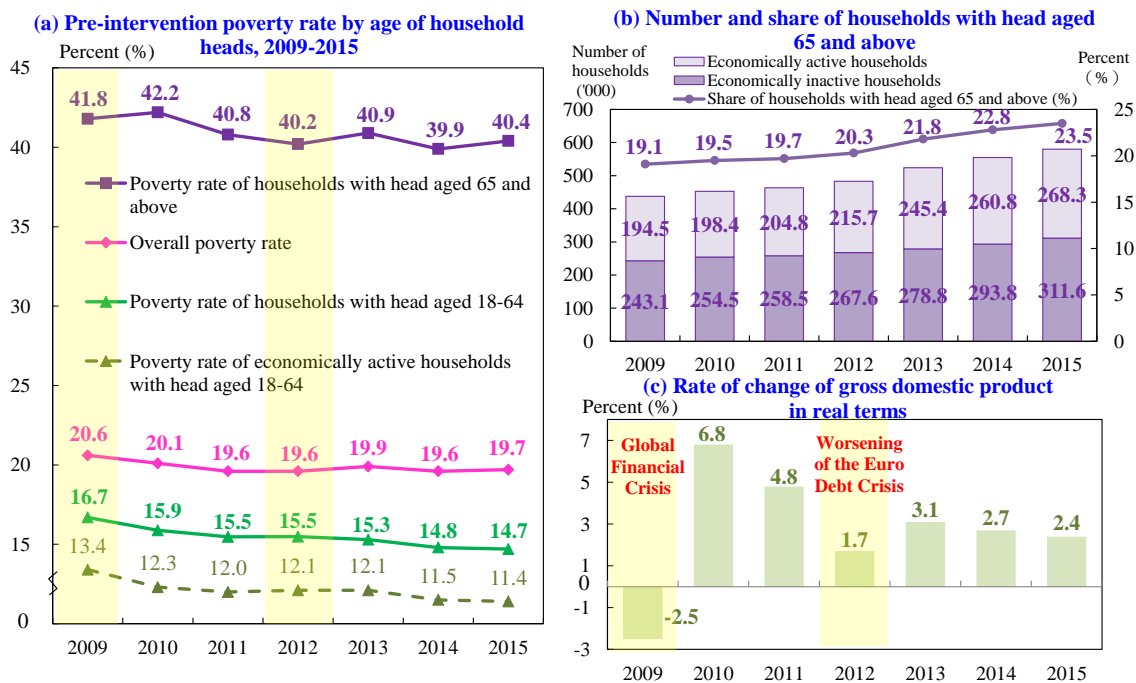
39 The poverty figures before policy intervention are adopted for analysis in this paragraph as their relationship with economic cycles is more vivid than those after policy intervention. Poverty figures after recurrent cash intervention will be reported in the ensuing paragraphs of this box article.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

active households among them, the poverty rate fell from 13.4% to 11.4% during the period. This again affirms the importance of sustaining economic development to generate more employment opportunities for lifting active participants in the labour market and their families out of poverty.

4. On the other hand, despite a fall in the poverty rate among households with elderly head during the period, the figure remained much higher than their counterparts with head aged 18-64, since the former were largely retired households with little direct linkage to the improvement in economic and labour market conditions. With an ageing population, the proportion of households with elderly head rose from its six-year-ago level of 19.1% to 23.5%, posing a major obstacle to reducing the overall poverty rate. In anticipation of a persistently increasing proportion of elders in the future (please refer to **Box 2.5** for details), it is all the more difficult for the overall poverty rate to decline further.

Figure 2.29: Poverty rate by age of household head before policy intervention, 2009-2015



Sources: General Household Survey; and National Income Statistics, Census and Statistics Department.

5. In comparing the situations **before and after policy intervention (recurrent cash)** in 2015, both household groups by age of head registered a decline in poverty: the poverty rate of households with head aged 18-64 fell from 14.7% to 11.1%, while that of those with elderly head declined significantly from 40.4% to 27.2%. This reflects the effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation measures. The post-intervention poverty rates of both groups fell gradually to their seven-year lows

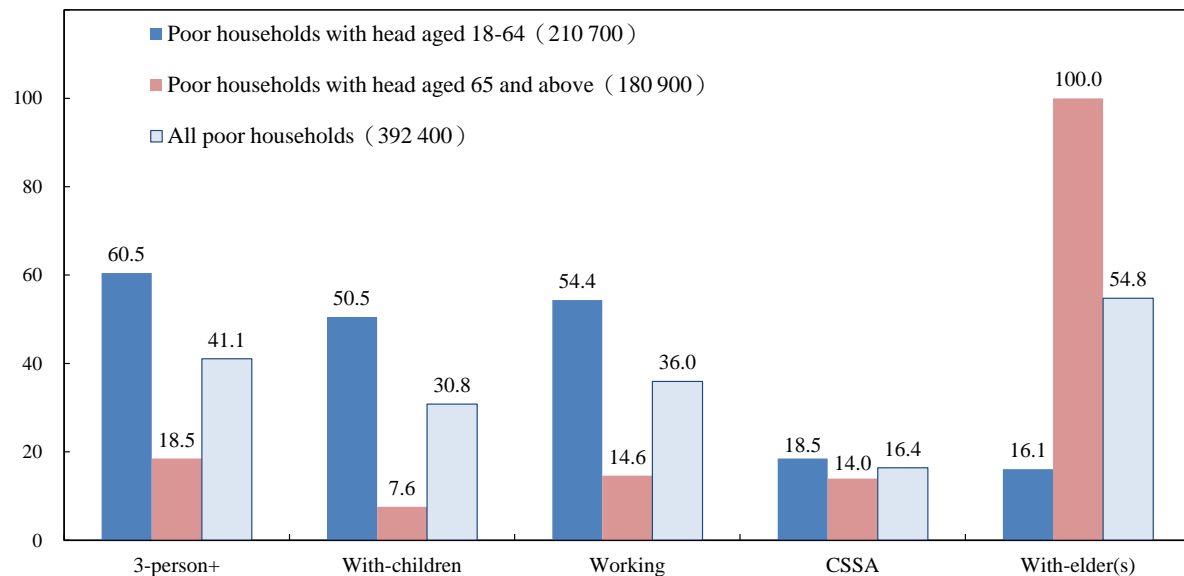
Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

(12.9% and 32.4% respectively) since 2009. With continuous economic growth, the poor population in households with head aged 18-64 shrank gradually from 710 100 in 2009 to 607 400 in 2015, whereas the poor population in households with elderly head increased to 362 700 (2009: 331 200 persons) owing to population ageing.

Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households

6. Analysis in terms of socio-economic characteristics of households by the two age groups of their heads can serve to compare their forms of poverty. Among poor households with head aged 18-64 in 2015, the proportions of households with 3 persons and above and those with children were 60.5% and 50.5% respectively, much higher than the corresponding figures of households with elderly head (18.5% and 7.6% respectively). Even though these households were mostly working households (54.4%) and the educational attainment of their employed members were comparable to all poor households, their family burden was relatively heavy (**Figure 2.30**). On the other hand, though elders were mostly without employment earnings, poor households with elderly head had a lower proportion receiving CSSA (14.0%) than households with head aged 18-64 (18.5%). This shows that households with more elders are more easily included in poverty statistics solely based on income, as most elders are retirees. In this regard, we will explore the issue of potential overestimation of the elderly poverty rate in paragraphs 8 and 9.

Figure 2.30: Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households by age of household head, 2015



Proportion of households with selected socio-economic characteristics in total number of corresponding households (%)

Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding number of households.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

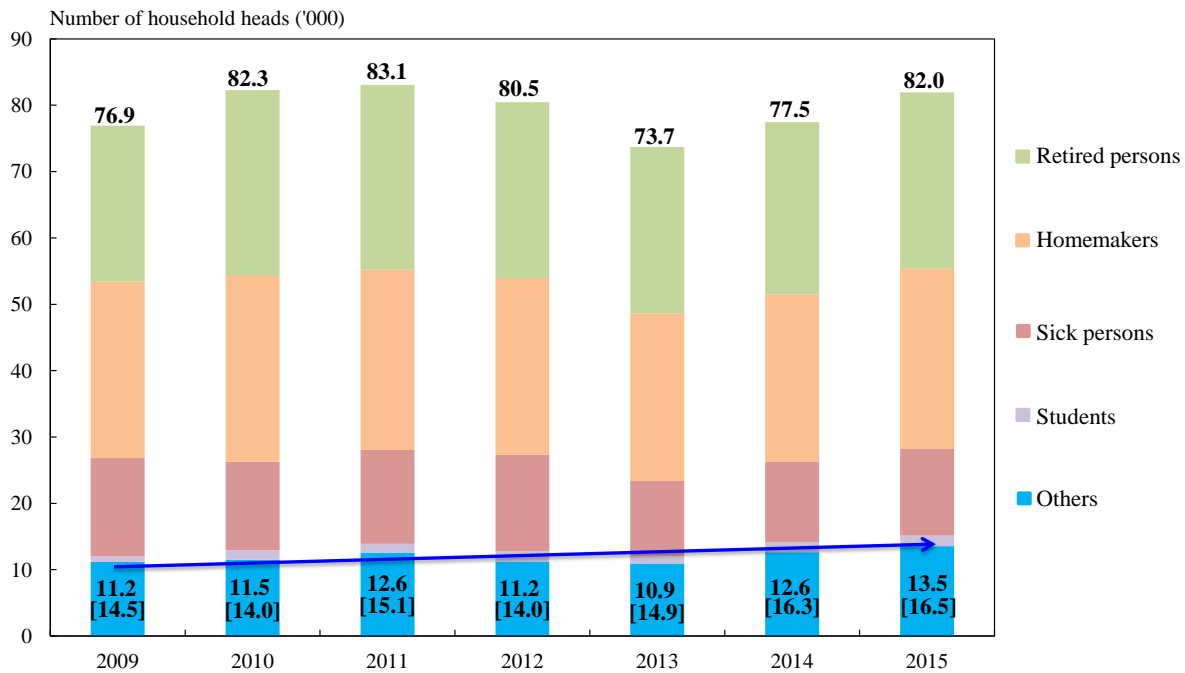
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

7. Promoting self-reliance among poor persons of working age is one of the Government's poverty alleviation work priorities. Among households with head aged 18-64 that remained poor even after recurrent cash intervention, most of them had economically active members. However, the percentage of economically inactive households has risen gradually from 32.2% in 2009 to 38.9% in 2015, amounting to 82 000 households with 182 300 poor persons (**Figure 2.31**). Among these 82 000 households, some household heads did not belong to any of the categories of retirees, homemakers, students or sick persons, who could be broadly regarded as economically inactive persons without compelling reasons. The number of these household heads rose by 21.3% from 11 200 in 2009 to 13 500 in 2015, with some of them or their family members receiving CSSA or OALA (14.3% and 7.3% respectively). After netting out the household heads in households receiving CSSA or OALA, and focusing on the remaining 10 600 household heads: 34.1% (3 600 persons) had attained post-secondary education; 52.4% (5 600 persons) were owner-occupiers without mortgages; 75.0% (8 000 persons) claimed to have no financial needs; and 8.5% (900 persons) were in households employing FDHs. This indirectly reflects the fair living standards enjoyed by some of these household heads and their families. However, 10.7% of the household heads (1 100 persons) were living in PRH and 11.7% of them (1 200 persons) claimed to have financial needs. Moreover, 22.3% of them (2 400 persons) had only attained lower secondary education or below. Some of them might be economically inactive due to greater employment difficulties and deserve attention.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.31: Number of household heads aged 18-64 in economically inactive poor households by reason of not engaging in economic activities, 2009-2015



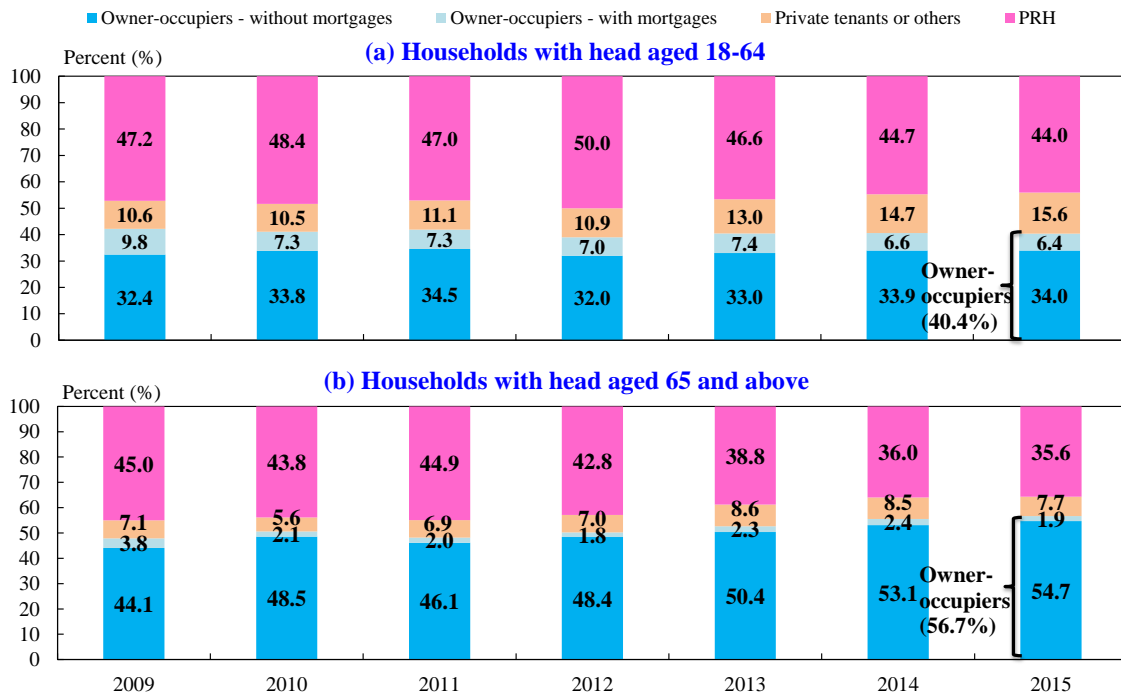
Notes: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
 [] Figures in square brackets denote the share of household heads in poor economically inactive households with head aged 18-64.
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

8. One limitation of taking household income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty is that some “asset-rich, income-poor” persons (such as retired elders having a considerable amount of savings or assets, or holding properties) may also be classified as poor, resulting in a probable overstatement of the poverty situation. Examining the housing characteristics of the two household groups by age of their heads indirectly reflects the following phenomenon: as shown in **Figure 2.32**, the proportion of poor households with elderly head residing in owner-occupied housing was as high as 56.7% in 2015, and most of them (96.6%) were without mortgages. This suggests that some households might have accumulated certain asset levels. Such proportion has also risen to a seven-year high. With a growing number of retired elders amid population ageing, the possible overstatement of the poverty situation may be increasingly pronounced. As such, it is deemed necessary to identify those most in need of assistance by applying various analytical methods⁴⁰, so that poverty alleviation measures and resource allocation could be more targeted.

40 For example, analysing the expenditure situation of poor households may enable the poverty line analysis to be more comprehensive and thorough.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.32: Percentage of poor households by age of household head and housing characteristic, 2009-2015



Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

9. In sum, while economic development helps improve the poverty situation, the population of retired elders who are economically inactive continues to rise with the ongoing trend of population ageing. There is increasingly limited room for the Government to reduce the overall poverty rate notably through its policies. The Government will closely monitor the poverty situation and the trends that Hong Kong as a whole and our elders are facing. We will continue to promote the development of the economy and the labour market, encourage employment and provide support for the groups most in need.

Box 2.5

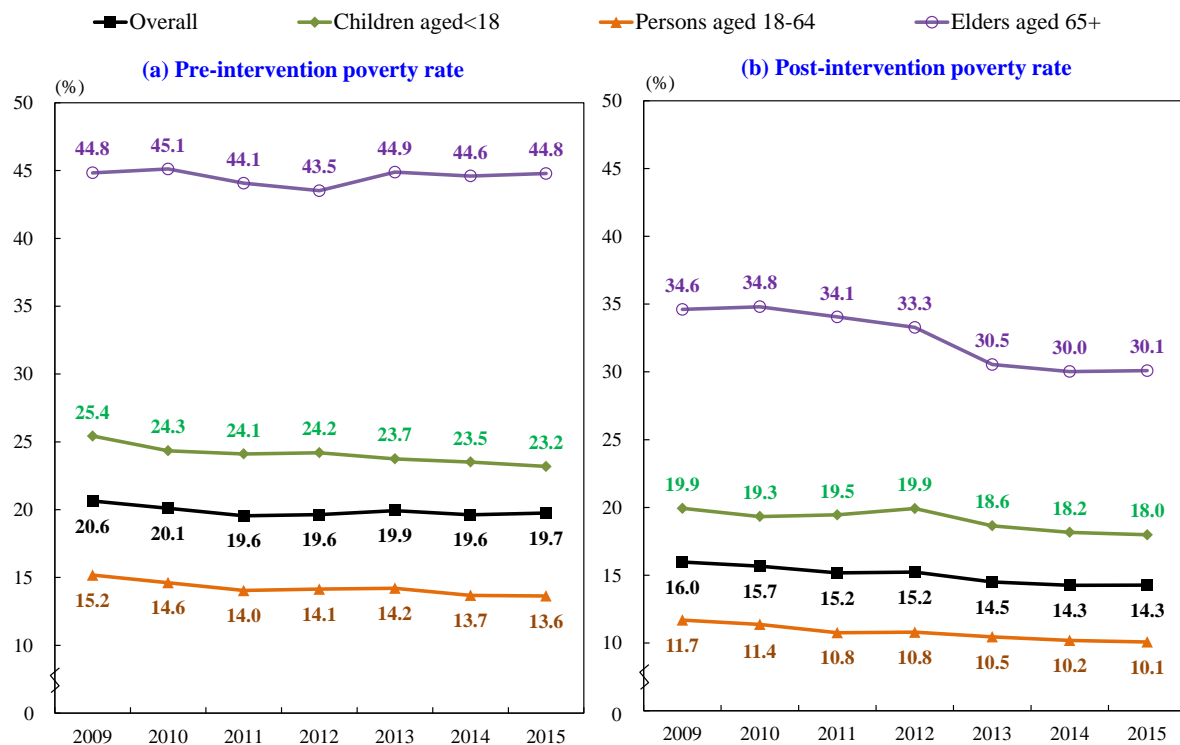
Decomposition of Changes in the Poverty Rates, 2009-2015

The local poverty situation is concurrently affected by a number of factors, among which some are acting in opposite directions. The observed poverty statistics are the consequence of the combined impacts of all relevant factors. As elders are mostly retired with little or even no regular income, they are likely to be classified as “poor” under the present poverty line framework, under which household income is the sole indicator for defining poverty. As such, population ageing would tend to push up the poverty indicators. On the other hand, the poverty situation of economically active households, within which most members are working-age, would generally benefit from more job opportunities and increase in employment earnings during an economic upcycle with a tight labour market, resulting in a lower risk of poverty. Indeed, after a swift recovery from the recession in 2009, the Hong Kong economy experienced consecutive growth whilst the labour market remained in a state of full employment; and together with the increasing poverty alleviation efforts of the current-term Government, both the pre- and post-intervention overall poverty rates saw declines. In particular, the poverty situation of working households improved more evidently.

2. **Figure 2.33** shows that the poverty rates of the elders aged 65 and above exhibited vastly different trends from those of the other two age groups, conceivably reflecting the distinct feature that elders are mostly retired and are thus in lack of recurrent employment earnings. It should be noted that the pre-intervention poverty rates for elders were persistently very high, hovering at around 43-45%, whereas the downward trend of their counterparts of the other younger age groups was relatively clear, indicating a general improvement as the economy continued to expand.

Box 2.5 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.33: Poverty rate by age group, 2009-2015



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3. One key limitation of the existing poverty line framework is that, measuring poverty solely based on income, the poverty figures will unavoidably include some “asset-rich, income-poor” retired elders, leading to an overestimation of the elderly and hence overall poverty rates. It should be borne in mind that the poverty line is merely an analytical tool for quantifying poverty, and the poverty indicators must be interpreted with caution, bearing in mind the measurement limitations. The problem of overstatement is bound to be increasingly severe in the years to come as the community undergoes rapid population ageing. This box article presents an in-depth and quantitative analysis of how structural trends in the population age structure and smaller family size in recent years have impacted on the poverty rate trend.

Changes in the poor population by age structure and household size

4. Reflecting the trend of population ageing, the proportion of elders (aged 65 and above) in total population rose continuously from 12.5% in 2009 to 15.1% in 2015, showing cumulative increases of 4.8 and 3.0 percentage points since 1997 and 2005 respectively. Meanwhile, as older persons are more likely to live alone or live with their spouses only, the share of elderly households in small (1- and 2- person) households has risen from 21.9% to 26.1%, partly explaining the decline in average household size from 2.85 in 2009 to 2.76 in 2015. It is noteworthy that both the

Box 2.5 (Cont'd)

number and share of elders among the total poor population as defined with reference to income continued to increase (**Table 2.6**), while the poor population of children and persons aged 18-64 fell continuously. This divergence reflected that the former had offset a large part of the concurrent decline of the latter two age groups (**Figure 2.34(a)**).

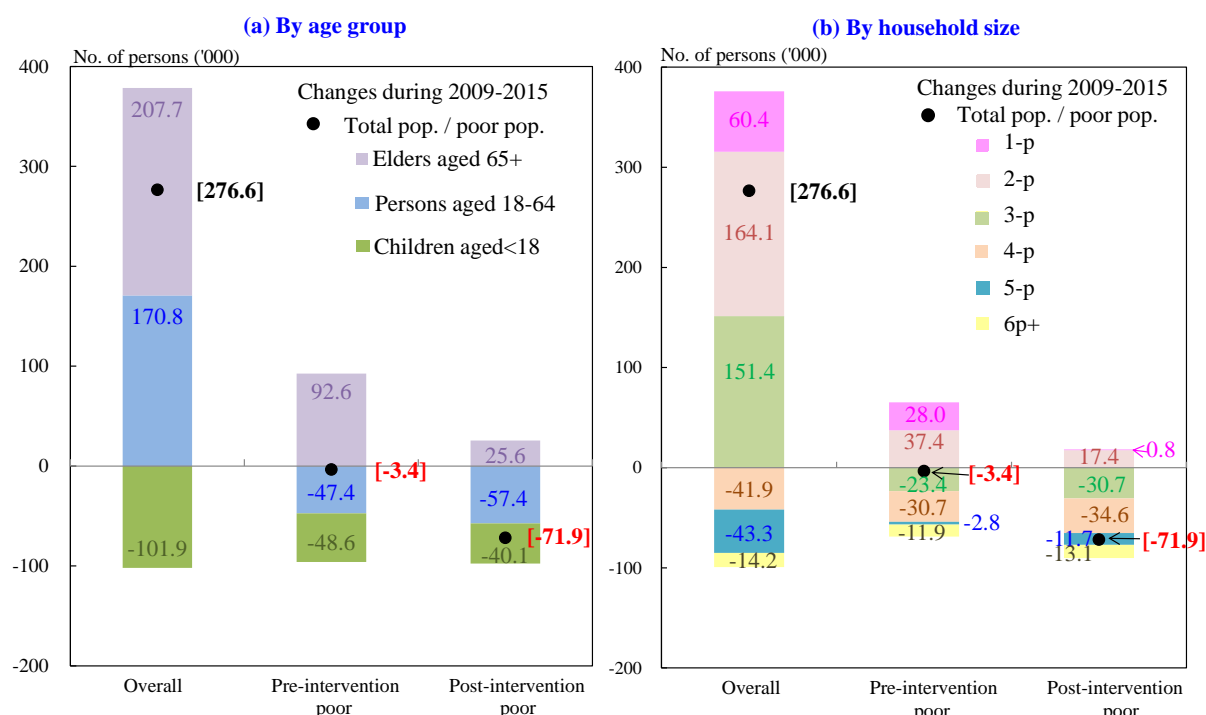
Table 2.6: Poverty statistics of elders aged 65 and above

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
No. of elders ('000)	817.3	835.8	858.2	891.1	934.6	978.6	1 025.0
% Share of total population	12.5%	12.7%	13.0%	13.3%	13.9%	14.5%	15.1%
Pre-intervention poor elders							
Number ('000)	366.5	377.1	378.2	387.8	419.5	436.4	459.0
% Share of total poor population	27.2%	28.5%	29.2%	29.6%	31.4%	32.9%	34.1%
Post-intervention poor elders							
Number ('000)	282.9	290.9	292.2	296.6	285.5	293.8	308.5
% Share of total poor population	27.1%	28.2%	29.1%	29.1%	29.4%	30.5%	31.8%

Note: Population figures refer to population in domestic households, excluding foreign domestic helpers.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 2.34: Cumulative changes in the overall and poor population by age group and household size, 2009-2015



Notes: [] Figures in square brackets refer to the changes in the total (poor) population.

Population figures denote the number of persons in domestic households, excluding foreign domestic helpers.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.5 (Cont'd)

5. Moreover, since elders usually reside in smaller households, the trend of population ageing is also reflected in the poverty statistics by household size. As compared to 3-person and above households, the share of working households in 1- to 2-person households was visibly lower. Most of these smaller households (1- and 2-person) had at most one working member, resulting in a relatively low average number of working persons per household (0.5 and 1.0 respectively), as compared to that in the larger households (**Table 2.7**). The fact that poor population among 1-person and 2-person households was generally on the rise (**Figure 2.34(b)**) may be, to some extent, related to the rising share of elderly households among these poor households. Furthermore, as mentioned in paragraph 2.7, apart from the impact of population ageing, the trend toward smaller household size was also related to other demographic factors, including declining marriage and fertility rates, rising divorce rate, etc. Taking 1-person households for illustration, the increase in poor population between 2009 and 2015, both before and after policy intervention, were mostly elders while the rest were mainly persons aged 55 to 64. Further analysis of the increase in these poor persons in the older age group (aged 55 to 64) who lived alone reveals that most of them were never married, whereas the rest were mainly divorced / separated / widowed. Such increases of poor population residing in these smaller households had largely offset the improvement in the poor population amongst 3-person and above households, thereby somewhat masking the positive impact driven by economic growth and skills upgrading on the improvement of poverty situation.

Table 2.7: Employment conditions of households and shares of elderly persons, by household size, 2009 and 2015

Year	Household size						Overall
	1-p	2-p	3-p	4-p	5-p	6-p+	
	Share of working households in overall households (%)						
2009	50.0	71.8	92.3	96.3	96.7	96.9	81.2
2015	47.9	70.8	93.6	97.0	97.5	98.3	80.1
	Average number of working persons per household						
2009	0.5	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.2	2.6	1.4
2015	0.5	1.0	1.6	2.0	2.3	2.7	1.4
	Share of households with two working persons or above (%)						
2009	-	34.9	51.5	65.9	72.7	77.6	43.9
2015	-	34.1	56.4	71.0	75.0	80.5	44.7
	Share of elderly persons in total population (%)						
2009	34.6	23.5	9.9	5.7	9.0	11.0	12.5
2015	39.9	27.4	11.6	6.5	10.8	12.0	15.1

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.5 (Cont'd)

Decomposition of poverty rate and poor population

6. To better examine the impact of these demographic factors on the poverty rate over time, we have conducted a quantitative analysis of decomposing the changes in the poverty rate into three components, following the study framework by Yip et al. (2016)⁴¹ that adopted Das Gupta's decomposition method⁴²:

$$\text{Changes in the overall poverty rate during the period} = I + J + R \quad (1)^{43}$$

where “*I*” is the age structure effect, “*J*” is the household size effect and “*R*” is the age-household size specific poverty rate effect which is a residual representing all other factors such as the effect from economic growth and labour market performance, the poverty alleviation impact of government policies, etc.

Table 2.8: Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate between 2009 and 2015

	Pre-intervention	Post-intervention
Changes in the poverty rate between 2009 and 2015		
Poverty rate in 2009	20.6%	16.0%
Poverty rate in 2015	19.7%	14.3%
Changes in the poverty rate between 2009 and 2015	-0.9 % point	-1.7 % points
Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate between 2009 and 2015		
1. Age structure (Ageing → overall poverty rate ↑)	+0.71 % point	+0.51 % point
2. Household size (Smaller household size ↑ → overall poverty rate ↑)	+0.37 % point	+0.29 % point
Sub-total (1 + 2)	+1.07 % points (-55%)	+0.80 % point (-32%)
3. Age-household size specific poverty rates (reflects the combined impact of factors other than age structure and household size)	-1.96 % points	-2.51 % points

Notes: The effects of individual components were computed based on unrounded figures.
The sum of individual items may not be equal to the totals due to rounding.
() Figures in parentheses denote the offsetting ratio, i.e. (1 + 2) / 3.
Figures of changes in the poverty rates were computed based on rounded figures.

41 Yip, P. S. F., Wong, J. H. K., Li, B. Y. G., Zhang, Y., Kwok, C. L., & Chen, M. N. (2016). Assessing the impact of population dynamics on poverty measures: a decomposition analysis. *Social Indicators Research*.

42 Gupta, P. D. (1978). A general method of decomposing a difference between two rates into several components. *Demography*, 15(1), 99-112.

43 Please refer to **Technical note** at the end of this article.

Box 2.5 (Cont'd)

7. Between 2009 and 2015, the overall pre- and post-intervention poverty rates as measured under the current poverty line framework had fallen cumulatively by 0.9 and 1.7 percentage points respectively. Both the age structure effect and smaller household size effect lifted the overall poverty rates visibly during this period (**Table 2.8**). More specifically, the combined effect of age structure and household size is estimated to have pushed up the pre- and post-intervention poverty rates by 1.07 and 0.80 percentage points respectively if other factors (reflected in the poverty rate within each age-household size group) had remained the same between 2009 and 2015.

8. The age-household size specific poverty rate effect (the residual after accounting for the above two factors) captures the impact of changes in all factors other than age structure and household size. Intuitively, after excluding the impact of population ageing and smaller households, the combined impact of changes in economic and labour market conditions should have lowered the poverty rate by 1.96 percentage points before policy intervention between 2009 and 2015; and when the poverty alleviation effects of the Government's recurrent cash measures are taken into account together with various other factors, the post-intervention poverty rate would have been lowered by 2.51 percentage points, notably larger than the observed decline (1.7 percentage points) in the post-intervention poverty rate as measured by the current framework over the same period. Regarding the poverty rate after policy intervention, the above decomposition analysis indicates that nearly one-third of the potential poverty reduction was counteracted by the opposite effects brought about by population ageing impact over the past six years.

9. In a similar vein, this decomposition analysis can also be applied to the size of the poor population. Population growth itself will also be a factor contributing to changes in the poor population, apart from population age structure and household size. With reference to Yip et al. (2016), a new population size effect (K') is added to the framework:

$$\text{Changes in total poor population during the period} = I' + J' + K' + R' \quad (2)^{44}$$

10. According to the formula above, changes in age structure, household size, and age-household size specific poverty rates between 2009 and 2015 affected the size of the poor population in the same directions as they affected poverty rates (**Table 2.9**). Moreover, the increase in overall population lifted the sizes of the pre- and post-intervention poor population by 56 000 and 42 000 persons respectively over the same period, holding the other three factors constant. It should be noted that the

44 Please refer to **Technical note** at the end of this article.

Box 2.5 (Cont'd)

aggregate impact of population ageing (reflected through two factors, including changes in age structure and smaller household sizes) and the increasing population together had offset 57% of the potential poverty alleviation impact brought about by other factors including economic growth, improvement in employment conditions and enhancement of the Government's recurrent cash initiatives in poverty reduction.

**Table 2.9: Decomposition of changes in the size of the poor population
between 2009 and 2015**

	Pre-intervention	Post-intervention
Changes in the poor population between 2009 and 2015		
Poor population in 2009	1 348 400	1 043 400
Poor population in 2015	1 345 000	971 400
Change in poor population between 2009 and 2015	-3 400	-71 900
Decomposition of changes in the poor population between 2009 and 2015		
1. Age structure (Population ageing → poor population ↑)	+47 100	+34 200
2. Household size (Smaller household size ↑ → poor population ↑)	+24 500	+19 400
3. Population size effect (Population ↑ → poor population ↑)	+56 000	+42 000
Sub-total (1 + 2 + 3)	+127 600 (-97%)	+95 600 (-57%)
4. Age-household size specific poverty rates (reflects the combined impact of factors other than age structure and household size)	-131 000	-167 500

Notes: The effects of individual components were computed based on unrounded figures.

Changes in the poor population were computed based on unrounded figures.

() Figures in parentheses denote the offsetting ratio, i.e. (1 + 2 + 3) / 4.

Population figures refer to the population in domestic households, excluding foreign domestic helpers.

11. As such, if one were to superficially analyse only the change in the overall poor population, it would be vulnerable to misunderstanding. Taking older persons aged 55 and above (mostly residing in 1- and 2-person households) for illustration, between 2009 and 2015, the observed number of these poor persons increased by 41 100. Yet, over the same period, the age-household size specific poverty rates among this age group actually improved, and hence, potentially 78 400 persons would have been lifted out of poverty, mainly reflecting the positive impact of stable economic conditions and the Government's measures, etc., if the aforementioned demographic factors had remained constant (**Table 2.10**). This suggests that the "actual" extent of poverty reduction has been masked by population ageing. To explore this further, **Table 2.11** compares the estimated age-household size specific

Box 2.5 (Cont'd)

poverty rate effects on the poor population before and after policy intervention. An interesting observation is that, focusing on the two elderly age groups (65-74, and 75 and above), these poverty rate effects were visibly larger among the post-intervention poor than the pre-intervention poor, suggesting that insofar as elders are concerned, the poverty prevention effects of favourable factors including economic growth and improved labour market conditions are relatively small whilst the Government's recurrent cash measures are relatively more important.

Table 2.10: Changes in observed post-intervention poor population and the age-household size specific poverty rate effect, 2009-2015

Observed change in the poor population after policy intervention between 2009 and 2015							
Age group	Household size						Column total
	1-p	2-p	3-p	4-p	5-p	6-p+	
0-17	§	-700	-9 400	-18 700	-5 900	-5 600	-40 100
18-24	+100	-200	-2 000	-2 600	-1 600	-2 200	-8 400
25-34	-500	-1 900	-4 300	#	+700	-500	-6 500
35-44	-900	-4 300	-6 800	-6 400	-600	-600	-19 700
45-54	-2 300	-5 900	-8 900	-13 700	-4 700	-2 800	-38 300
55-64	+3 100	+5 900	+1 300	+5 300	+600	-600	+15 500
65-74	+400	+10 700	-1 500	+500	+100	+200	+10 400
75+	+800	+13 800	+800	+1 100	-300	-900	+15 200
Row total	+800	+17 400	-30 700	-34 600	-11 700	-13 100	-71 900
Age-household size specific poverty rate effect after policy intervention between 2009 and 2015							
Age group	Household size						Column total
	1-p	2-p	3-p	4-p	5-p	6-p+	
0-17	§	-600	-5 600	-8 600	-1 800	-5 000	-21 500
18-24	+100	-1 200	-5 100	-2 300	-200	-1 400	-10 100
25-34	-100	-1 400	-6 200	-1 600	+500	-800	-9 500
35-44	-600	-2 100	-4 800	-5 400	-1 100	-900	-14 900
45-54	-3 200	-10 100	-10 600	-5 800	-1 500	-1 800	-33 100
55-64	-2 500	-13 000	-10 100	-100	-600	-800	-27 000
65-74	-5 000	-12 500	-8 100	-700	-500	-300	-27 100
75+	-8 500	-11 300	-3 500	+300	-600	-700	-24 300
Row total	-19 500	-52 100	-54 200	-24 100	-5 800	-11 700	-167 500

Notes: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
(#) Changes in the number of persons less than 50.
The sum of individual items may not be equal to the totals due to rounding.

Box 2.5 (Cont'd)

Table 2.11: Age-household size specific poverty rate effect before and after policy intervention, 2009-2015

Age-household size specific poverty rate effect before policy intervention between 2009 and 2015									
Age group	Household size						Column total	As % of change*	
	1-p	2-p	3-p	4-p	5-p	6-p+			
0-17	§	-2 500	-9 500	-10 400	+2 400	-5 100	-24 800	+19.0%	
18-24	#	-900	-6 400	+100	+300	-1 700	-8 600	+6.6%	
25-34		-500	-900	-7 700	-2 100	+1 600	-10 100	+7.7%	
35-44		+800	-2 600	-4 200	-4 900	+2 100	-8 200	+6.3%	
45-54		-3 500	-10 200	-10 200	-2 700	-600	-29 200	+22.3%	
55-64		-3 500	-19 800	-12 800	+700	-200	-700	-36 200	+27.6%
65-74		-4 000	-6 100	-4 700	+600	+200	-14 000	+10.7%	
75+		-1 400	-2 000	+1 600	+1 300	+700	+200	-0.2%	
Row total		-12 000	-45 000	-53 900	-17 400	+6 500	-9 200	-131 000	+100.0%
As % of change*		+9.1%	+34.4%	+41.1%	+13.3%	-5.0%	+7.0%	+100.0%	-
Age-household size specific poverty rate effect after policy intervention between 2009 and 2015									
Age group	Household size						Column total	As % of change*	
	1-p	2-p	3-p	4-p	5-p	6-p+			
0-17	§	-600	-5 600	-8 600	-1 800	-5 000	-21 500	+12.9%	
18-24		+100	-1 200	-5 100	-2 300	-200	-1 400	-10 100	+6.0%
25-34		-100	-1 400	-6 200	-1 600	+500	-800	-9 500	+5.7%
35-44		-600	-2 100	-4 800	-5 400	-1 100	-900	-14 900	+8.9%
45-54		-3 200	-10 100	-10 600	-5 800	-1 500	-1 800	-33 100	+19.7%
55-64		-2 500	-13 000	-10 100	-100	-600	-800	-27 000	+16.1%
65-74		-5 000	-12 500	-8 100	-700	-500	-300	-27 100	+16.2%
75+		-8 500	-11 300	-3 500	+300	-600	-700	-24 300	+14.5%
Row total		-19 500	-52 100	-54 200	-24 100	-5 800	-11 700	-167 500	+100.0%
As % of change*		+11.7%	+31.1%	+32.4%	+14.4%	+3.5%	+7.0%	+100.0%	-

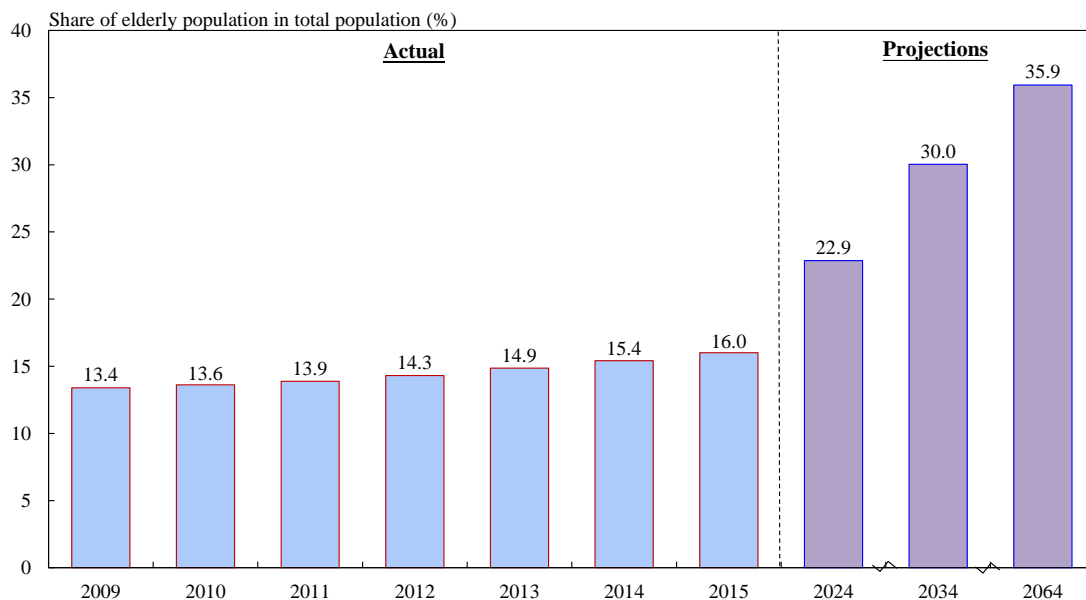
Notes: (*) Figures are calculated based on unrounded figures.
 (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
 (#) Changes in the number of persons less than 50.
 The sum of individual items may not be equal to the totals due to rounding.

Box 2.5 (Cont'd)

Expected increasing effects of age structure and household size

12. In view of the above, amid population ageing, changes in the population age profile and the trend toward smaller household size have an apparent lifting effect on the statistical measures of the poverty rate and the poor population under the current poverty line framework. Looking ahead, as population ageing progresses rapidly in the coming 20 years, during which the proportion of elders is projected to rise consecutively and reach 30% by 2034 (almost double the current level), the above lifting effect, especially for the elderly poverty statistics, is expected to become more and more pronounced (Figure 2.35).

Figure 2.35: Actual and projected share of elderly population in total population



Note: Population figures refer to Hong Kong resident population, excluding foreign domestic helpers.
Source: Demographic Statistics Section, Census and Statistics Department.

Concluding remarks

13. In light of the ongoing trend of population ageing, the combined effect of age structure and smaller households is expected to continuously offset the impact on poverty reduction brought about by improvement in economic and labour market conditions, as well as the poverty alleviation impact stemming from new policies launched by the Government. This structural trend, coupled with the expected uplift in the poverty line thresholds alongside wage growth, entails looming difficulty for a continuous decline in future poverty rate. The current-term Government has already set population policy as a priority policy area, and is tackling challenges from the ageing population on various fronts. Concurrently, the Government will monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and its trend, and continue to provide appropriate assistance to grassroots households for alleviating and preventing poverty in Hong Kong.

Box 2.5 (Cont'd)

Technical note

The notation is summarised below:

i = Age group, j = Household size,

t = Year: equals 1 for 2009, 2 for 2015,

$N_{ij,t}$ = Number of persons within group (i, j) in year t ,

$N_{i..t}$ = Number of persons within group i in year t ($= \sum_j N_{ij,t}$),

$N_{.j.t}$ = Number of persons within group j in year t ($= \sum_i N_{ij,t}$),

$N_{..t}$ = The size of the overall population in year t ($= \sum_i \sum_j N_{ij,t}$),

$X_{ij,t}$ = Number of poor persons within group (i, j) in year t ,

$X_{..t}$ = The size of the overall poor population in year t ($= \sum_i \sum_j X_{ij,t}$),

$P_{ij,t}$ = The poverty rate for group (i, j) in year t ($= X_{ij,t} / N_{ij,t}$), and

$P_{..t}$ = The overall poverty rate in year t ($= X_{..t} / N_{..t}$).

Decomposition of changes in the overall poverty rate during a period:

$$P_{..,2} - P_{..,1} = \frac{X_{..,2}}{N_{..,2}} - \frac{X_{..,1}}{N_{..,1}} = I + J + R,$$

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \sum_i \sum_j \left[\frac{P_{ij,2} + P_{ij,1}}{2} \frac{N_{ij,2} + N_{ij,1}}{2} \left(\frac{N_{i..,2}}{N_{..,2}} - \frac{N_{i..,1}}{N_{..,1}} \right) + \frac{P_{ij,2} + P_{ij,1}}{2} \frac{N_{.j,2} + N_{.j,1}}{2} \left(\frac{N_{ij,2}}{N_{.j,2}} - \frac{N_{ij,1}}{N_{.j,1}} \right) \right],$$

$$J = \frac{1}{2} \sum_i \sum_j \left[\frac{P_{ij,2} + P_{ij,1}}{2} \frac{N_{i..,2} + N_{i..,1}}{2} \left(\frac{N_{ij,2}}{N_{i..,2}} - \frac{N_{ij,1}}{N_{i..,1}} \right) + \frac{P_{ij,2} + P_{ij,1}}{2} \frac{N_{ij,2} + N_{ij,1}}{2} \left(\frac{N_{.j,2}}{N_{..,2}} - \frac{N_{.j,1}}{N_{..,1}} \right) \right],$$

and

$$R = \sum_i \sum_j \frac{N_{ij,2} + N_{ij,1}}{2} \frac{N_{..,2}}{2} \left(P_{ij,2} - P_{ij,1} \right).$$

Decomposition of changes in the size of the overall poor population during a period:

$$X_{..,2} - X_{..,1} = I' + J' + K' + R',$$

$$I' = I \times \frac{N_{..,2} + N_{..,1}}{2}, \quad J' = J \times \frac{N_{..,2} + N_{..,1}}{2},$$

$$K' = \sum_i \sum_j \frac{P_{ij,2} + P_{ij,1}}{2} \frac{N_{ij,2} + N_{ij,1}}{2} (N_{..,2} - N_{..,1}), \text{ and}$$

$$R' = \sum_i \sum_j \frac{N_{ij,2} + N_{ij,1}}{2} (P_{ij,2} - P_{ij,1}).$$

2.VI Key Observations

2.33 Under the current poverty line framework, the poverty statistics are affected by various factors. Major factors include swings in economic cycles, the Government's efforts in poverty alleviation, and changes in demographic and household composition. These factors continued to have an impact on poverty statistics in 2015. On the back of further moderate economic expansion and a largely stable labour market, the income situation of grassroots citizens continued to improve amid full employment coupled with the uprating of SMW. As such, the size of the poor population in economically active households declined further. In fact, there was an across-the-board improvement in the poverty indicators of children, youths and adults. Meanwhile, with increasing Government expenditure on social welfare, recurrent cash benefits, like CSSA and OALA, remained very effective in alleviating poverty. But at the same time, as more elders retired with no employment earnings (yet some may be "asset-rich, income-poor"), the number of poor elders went up. Persistent population ageing, and increasing number of small families resulting from changes in family structure, both exerted upward pressure on the overall poverty indicators. On one hand, this has masked, to a certain extent, the positive effects of benign economic conditions on poverty prevention and alleviation, and on the other hand, it also reflects the limitations of poverty line-related statistics, which must be interpreted with caution.

2.34 Given the above factors, the numbers of poor households, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates before and after policy intervention in 2015 are as follows:

- Before policy intervention: 0.57 million households, 1.34 million persons and 19.7%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash): 0.39 million households, 0.97 million persons and 14.3%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 0.35 million households, 0.87 million persons and 12.8%; and
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind): 0.28 million households, 0.67 million persons and 9.8%.

2.35 In 2015, after recurrent cash intervention, the poverty rate remained unchanged at 14.3%. The overall size of the poor population was 0.97 million, which remained at a relatively low level in recent years, staying

below the one million mark for the third consecutive year. Moderate economic growth and further increases in the Government's welfare expenditure both exerted a favourable impact on the poverty indicators. The size of the poor population in economically active households was reduced by 16 200. However, due to population ageing, the size of the poor population (many being elders) in economically inactive households rose by 25 500, resulting in a net increase of 9 300 poor persons.

- 2.36 The additional analysis by age of household head also yielded similar observations: among those households with head aged 18-64, the majority were economically active households, and their poverty rate before policy intervention edged down alongside the broadly stable economy in 2015. Meanwhile, as many households with elderly head were retired households, their poverty rate rose and stayed high.
- 2.37 The continuous increase in public expenditure on welfare in recent years demonstrates that the Government attaches great importance to the work of poverty alleviation. Comparing the poverty indicators before and after policy intervention in 2015 to gauge the effectiveness of poverty alleviation, recurrent cash measures lifted 0.37 million persons out of poverty, thereby reducing the poverty rate by 5.4 percentage points. The poverty alleviation impact was slightly higher than that in 2014, and much larger than that from 2009 to 2012, highlighting the positive results of the Government's poverty alleviation policies in recent years.
- 2.38 Analysed by gender, the respective sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention in 2015 are:
- Males: 0.44 million persons and 13.6%; and
 - Females: 0.53 million persons and 14.9%.
- 2.39 The poverty rates of males before and after policy intervention both improved when compared with 2014. Yet, the poverty rate of females went up, partly due to the fact that more older females retired with their family members also being economically inactive (most common in 2-person households, including households with all members being females) in 2015. As such, more females resided in economically inactive households with no employment earnings. After policy intervention, the poverty rate of males edged down by 0.2 percentage point from 2014, while that of females rose by 0.3 percentage point.

- 2.40 Analysed by age, the respective sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention in 2015 are:
- Elders aged 65 and above: 0.31 million persons and 30.1%;
 - Persons aged 18 to 64: 0.48 million persons and 10.1%; and
 - Children aged below 18: 0.18 million persons and 18.0%.
- 2.41 Benefiting from continuous improvement of income conditions, children aged below 18 and persons aged 18 to 64 both recorded declines in poverty rates in 2015, by 0.2 and 0.1 percentage point respectively, when compared with 2014. Both rates were at their lowest levels since data are available. The poor population aged below 65 continued to dwindle. Within this group, the number of poor children increased slightly by 100, while the number of their counterparts aged 18 to 64 shrank by 5 400. On the contrary, amid population ageing, the poor population and the poverty rate of elders aged 65 and above increased by 14 700 and 0.1 percentage point respectively.
- 2.42 It must be pointed out that adopting household income as the sole basis for measuring poverty may overstate the poverty situation, due to the inclusion of some “asset-rich, income-poor”. Among the 0.31 million poor elders, 85.6% (263 900 persons) resided in non-CSSA households and 179 200 of them claimed to have no financial needs. Besides, over half of the poor households with elderly head resided in owner-occupied housing without mortgages, with the share now at a seven-year high. This reflects that many among the poor elders do have some assets.
- 2.43 Besides, in 2015, there were also 22 100 elders in non-CSSA households receiving OALA while still claiming to have financial needs. It warrants further exploration as to how they can be helped through more targeted measures. The six-month public engagement exercise on retirement protection conducted by CoP from December 2015 provided an opportunity for this.
- 2.44 Analysed by existing recurrent cash benefit, CSSA remains the most effective poverty alleviation measure, reducing the poor population by some 0.2 million and the overall poverty rate by 2.8 percentage points in 2015. The effectiveness of OALA (targeted at elders with financial needs), second only to CSSA, is also notable, lifting some 0.12 million persons out of poverty and lowering the poverty rate by 1.7 percentage points. Besides these recurrent cash items, PRH provision, though not a cash benefit, is

undeniably effective in improving the living environment and the living standards of grassroots families. PRH provision is estimated to have reduced the poor population by over 0.27 million and the poverty rate by 3.9 percentage points, demonstrating a sizeable effect on poverty alleviation.

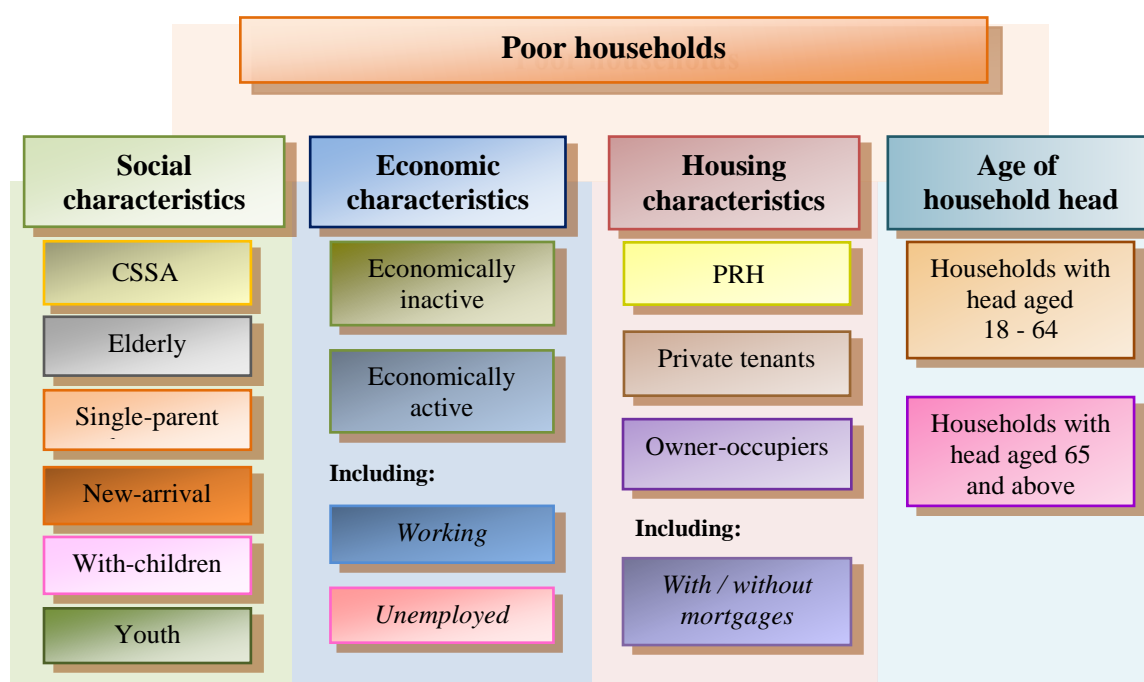
2.45 The overall poverty indicators in 2015 generally stayed at relatively low levels in seven years, reflecting the significance of economic development and job creation on one hand, and the remarkable achievements of the current-term Government in poverty alleviation on the other.

2.46 Summarising the development of the poverty situation over the past seven years, the size of the poor population after policy intervention shrank by 71 900 persons cumulatively. Further decomposition of this reduction shows that changes in age structure and household downsizing amid population ageing, as well as population growth added 34 200 persons, 19 400 persons and 42 000 persons respectively to the poor population. Meanwhile, detailed data analysis shows that the interplay of other fundamental factors affecting poverty situation, including economic recovery and improvement in employment, stronger Government poverty alleviation efforts, etc., helped lift 167 500 persons out of poverty, though 57% of such poverty alleviation effect had been offset by changes in the former three demographic factors. Looking forward, the issue of population ageing will become more acute, as the proportion of elders is anticipated to increase from 16% in 2015 to 30% in 2034, which is expected to put mounting upward pressure on the overall poverty rate. This structural trend, coupled with the expected uplift in the poverty line thresholds alongside wage growth, entails looming difficulty for a continuous decline in future poverty rate. The Government will monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and its trend, and continue to provide support to the most needy groups in the community with appropriate measures.

3 Further Analysis of the 2015 Poverty Situation

3.1 Based on the analytical framework endorsed by CoP⁴⁵, this Chapter will further examine the poverty situation by household group in terms of socio-economic and housing characteristics, and by age of household head (Figure 3.1), with particular focus on selected groups that are usually considered by the community as relatively underprivileged and in need of assistance, so as to shed light on the forms and causes of poverty in Hong Kong in 2015.

Figure 3.1: Selected household groups by socio-economic and housing characteristic and age of household head under the analytical framework



Note: Some of the above household groups are not mutually exclusive. For example, an elderly household may also be classified as an economically inactive household, while unemployed households may be receiving CSSA, and with-children households may also be single-parent households. Please refer to the **Glossary** for their definitions.

3.2 This Chapter is broadly divided into three sections: (i) understanding the latest poverty situation of different household groups, analysed by socio-economic and housing characteristic, as well as by age of household head; (ii) analysing the forms and causes of poverty; and (iii) conducting analysis by district. The profile of each poor household group by household characteristic and District Council district is presented with handy statistics and diagrams at the end of this Chapter for quick reference. Detailed tabulations are shown in **Appendix 5**.

45 Please refer to **Appendix 1** for details of the analytical framework of the poverty line.

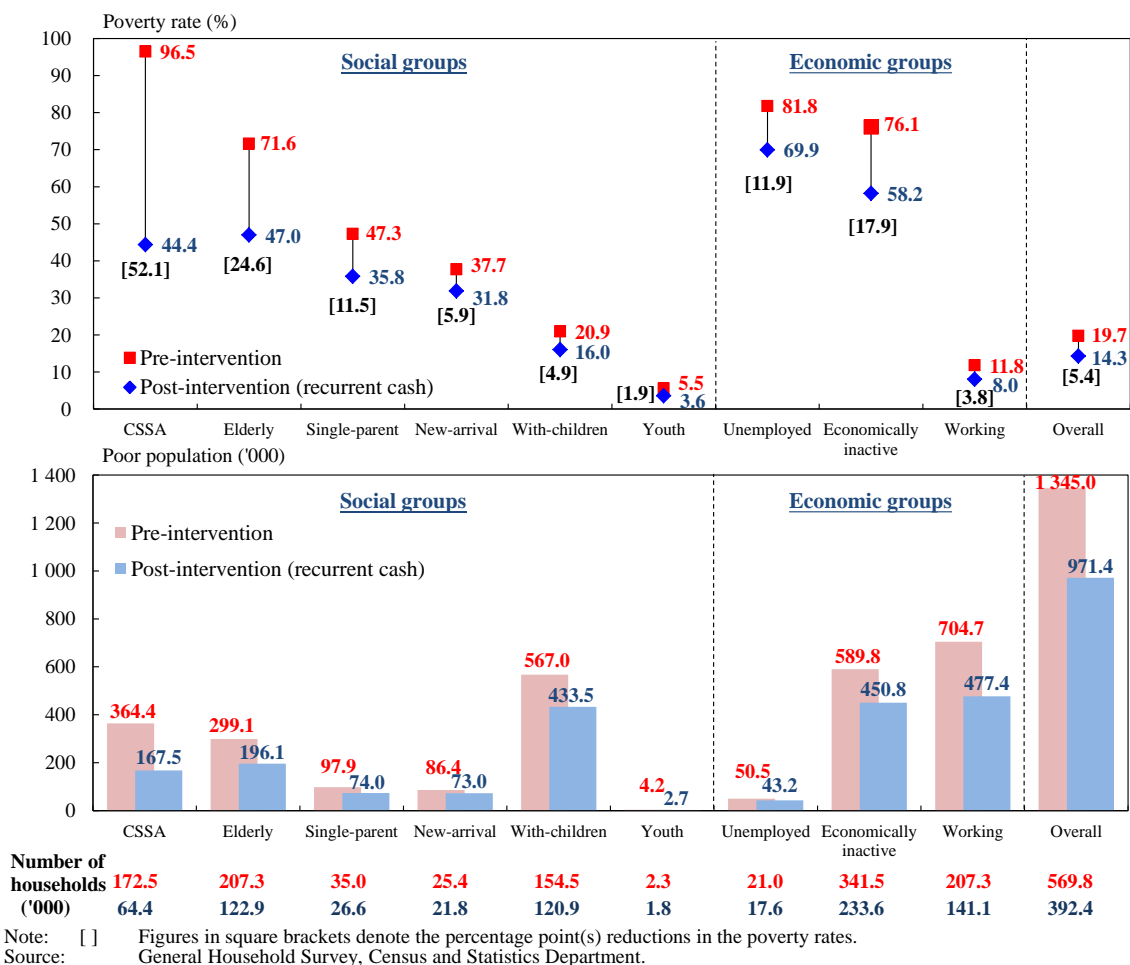
3.1 Poverty Situation by Selected Household Group

(a) Analysis in terms of socio-economic characteristics

3.3 **Figure 3.2** shows the sizes of the poor population and poverty rates of different socio-economic household groups before and after policy intervention⁴⁶. The observations are as follows:

- Analysing the poor population by social characteristic, households with children, those receiving CSSA and elderly households constituted a larger share of poor population both before and after policy intervention. The size of the poor population in youth households was the smallest (less than 5 000 persons). An analysis by economic characteristic shows that almost half (49.1%) of the post-intervention poor population (0.97 million persons) came from working households, while 46.4% were from economically inactive households. Unemployed households accounted for less than 5% (4.4%).

Figure 3.2: Poverty rate and poor population by selected socio-economic group, 2015



46 Unless otherwise specified, “after / post-intervention” refers to “post-recurrent cash intervention”.

- Before policy intervention, CSSA, elderly and single-parent households (grouped by social attribute) as well as unemployed and economically inactive households (grouped by economic attribute) faced an acute poverty situation, with poverty rates ranging from nearly 50% to over 90%. However, after recurrent cash intervention by the Government, their poverty rates all fell significantly, demonstrating the importance of the Government's cash benefits in income redistribution. Among these measures, CSSA, as the social safety net, had a particularly significant poverty alleviation impact, with the poverty rate reduction of CSSA households (comparing the situations before and after policy intervention) being the largest. The reductions in poverty rates were also visible among elderly and single-parent households, which tended to benefit more from various social security measures. Analysed by economic characteristic, the poverty situations of unemployed and economically inactive households were also somewhat alleviated after policy intervention, as over 30% of both household groups received CSSA (**Figure 3.2** and **Table 3.1**).

Table 3.1: CSSA poor households by selected socio-economic group, 2015

Household group	Number of poor households before policy intervention ('000)		Corresponding proportion (%)
	Total	CSSA-receiving	
Social group			
CSSA	172.5	172.5	100.0
Elderly	207.3	67.7	32.7
Single-parent	35.0	22.4	64.1
New-arrival	25.4	5.9	23.1
With-children	154.5	52.3	33.8
Youth	2.3	§	§
Economic group			
Unemployed	21.0	7.1	34.0
Economically inactive	341.5	127.5	37.3
Working	207.3	37.9	18.3
Overall	569.8	172.5	30.3

Notes: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Based on poverty statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.4 The poverty situation of most socio-economic groups was alleviated as compared with 2014 (**Table 3.2**). Taking changes in the post-intervention poverty rate as an indicator, the poverty situation of different household groups can be classified into three categories:

- **Improvement in poverty situation:** comparing 2015 with 2014, the poverty rates of single-parent, with-children, youth and working households declined, by 0.2 to 0.6 percentage point over a year earlier. Thanks to a broadly stable labour market in 2015, the overall employment conditions of these households improved as compared with the preceding year, with higher proportions of full-time working population or higher-skilled workforce; coupled with the faster-than-overall increase in wages of lower-skilled workers amid the upward adjustment of the SMW rate in May in the same year, their poverty situation generally improved even before policy intervention (except youth households⁴⁷). As for new-arrival households, their post-intervention poverty rate saw the most significant decline. Apart from the increasing share of the working population, this was also partly attributable to the higher proportion of households receiving SSA.
- **Similar poverty situation as compared with the preceding year:** the poverty rates of CSSA and elderly households were comparable to those of the preceding year. Both the numbers of CSSA poor households and persons therein declined, being in line with the declines in the overall number of households and persons receiving CSSA in recent years. The relevant poverty rate remained unchanged. Indeed, the pre-intervention poverty rate of elderly households fell, which partly reflected a higher proportion of elders participating in / re-entering the labour market (rising from 6.0% to 6.9%). However, after policy intervention, both the number of elderly poor households and the poor population therein increased, while the poverty rate also edged up by 0.1 percentage point.
- **Notable rise in the poverty rate:** the poverty rates of unemployed and economically inactive households rose by 1.4 and 0.6 percentage points respectively. Nevertheless, the numbers of unemployed poor households and persons therein decreased as compared with 2014 amid the fall in the overall number of unemployed households.

47 In 2015, the poverty rate of youth households before policy intervention remained the same as the preceding year's figure (5.5%).

**Table 3.2: Poverty indicators and their changes
by selected household group, 2015**

Household group	2015			Change in 2015 over 2014 (Change in 2015 over 2009)		
	Poor households ('000)	Poor population ('000)	Poverty rate (%)	Poor households [@] ('000)	Poor population [@] ('000)	Poverty rate (% point(s))
Social group						
CSSA	64.4	167.5	44.4 [†]	-2.1 (-40.5)	-6.1 (-71.5)	# (-4.6)
Elderly	122.9	196.1	47.0	+10.4 (+14.0)	+13.7 (+27.3)	+0.1 (-8.9)
Single-parent	26.6	74.0	35.8	+0.8 (-2.6)	+1.9 (-7.9)	-0.6 (+0.3)
New-arrival	21.8	73.0	31.8 [†]	-2.6 (-14.0)	-10.9 (-52.0)	-0.6 (-6.7)
With-children	120.9	433.5	16.0 [†]	-0.6 (-22.6)	-4.6 (-88.2)	-0.2 (-1.6)
Youth	1.8	2.7	3.6 [†]	# (-0.5)	+0.1 (-0.5)	-0.2 (-0.6)
Economic group						
Unemployed	17.6	43.2	69.9	-1.0 (-15.7)	-1.9 (-47.7)	+1.4 (-5.6)
Economically inactive	233.6	450.8	58.2	+15.4 (+21.1)	+25.5 (+41.6)	+0.6 (-4.0)
Working	141.1	477.4	8.0 [†]	-4.5 (-19.3)	-14.2 (-65.8)	-0.3 (-1.4)
Overall	392.4	971.4	14.3 [†]	+9.8 (-13.9)	+9.3 (-71.9)	# (-1.7)

Notes: (#) Changes in the number of households or persons less than 50 / changes in the poverty rate less than 0.05 percentage point.
 (@) Changes are computed based on unrounded figures.
 (†) The poverty rate of this household group in 2015 was at a seven-year low between 2009 and 2015.
 () Figures in parentheses denote the changes in 2015 over 2009.
 Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.5 It is worth mentioning that after 2009, Hong Kong's macroeconomic conditions held broadly benign with a significant decline in the unemployment rate, and for groups with higher proportions of full-time working population, including new-arrival, with-children, youth and working households, their poverty rates were down to seven-year lows. As many families were able to exit from the CSSA net and became self-reliant, the numbers of households and individuals receiving CSSA fell persistently. The numbers of CSSA poor households and poor persons living therein, and the corresponding poverty rate were all at their lowest levels in the past seven years. Moreover, compared with 2009, the number of persons in unemployed poor households in 2015 decreased markedly by more than

50%, which was also the lowest level since 2009. However, the poverty rates of elderly and economically inactive households that lacked employment earnings, albeit having shown some improvement, were still three to four times the overall poverty rate. The above clearly highlights the importance of sustained economic development in lifting low-income working families out of poverty. Retired households that lack employment earnings, however, are less likely to benefit from such factors as economic growth and labour market performance.

- 3.6 It should be noted that both the pre- and post-intervention poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households were still relatively high, more than double the overall poverty rate, which warrants attention. **Box 3.1** further analyses the poverty situation of these two groups and the causes of their poverty.

Box 3.1

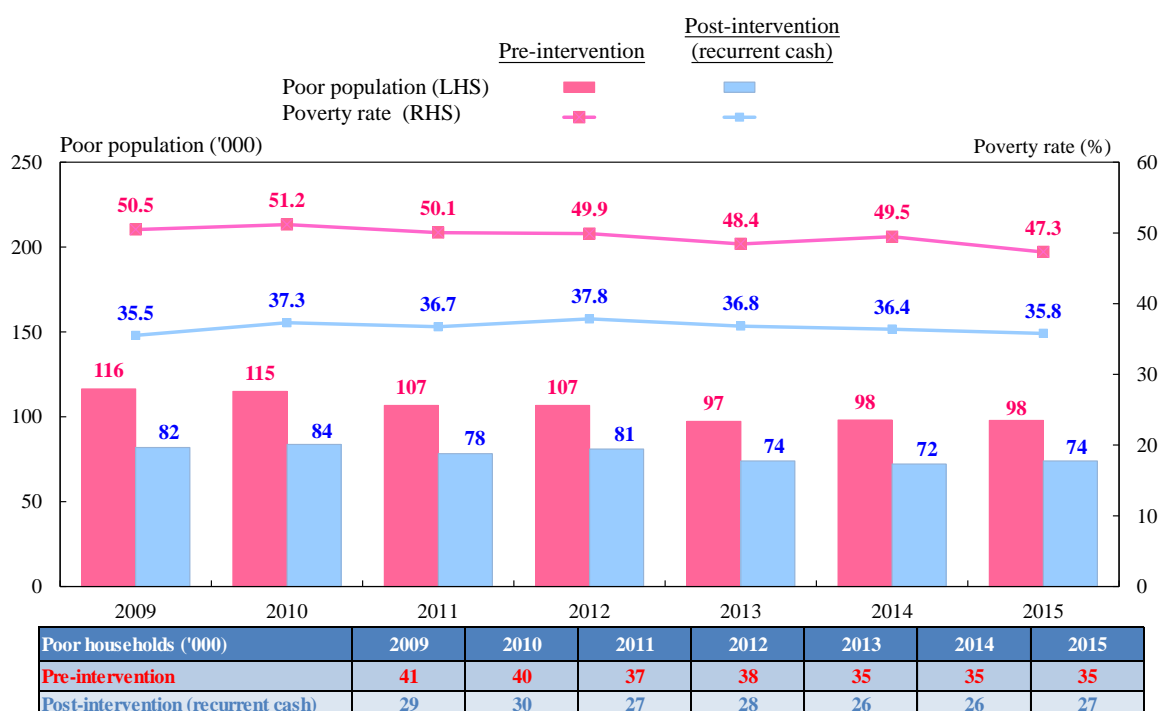
Poverty Situation of Single-Parent and New-Arrival Households

The poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households have been trending down in recent years, but are still more than double the overall level. The poverty situation of these underprivileged groups is a cause for concern. This box article further analyses the poverty situation of these two household groups after recurrent cash intervention, and examines the causes of poverty by analysing the socio-economic characteristics of these groups.

Poverty situation of single-parent and new-arrival households

2. From 2009 to 2014, the number of single-parent poor households and the population therein stayed broadly on a downtrend. On top of the decrease in the overall number of single-parent households over this period, this was also attributable to a higher proportion of working households and the higher educational attainment of their workers. The post-intervention poverty rate also continued to decline after 2012 to 35.8% in 2015. However, the number of single-parent poor households and the size of the population therein after policy intervention in 2015 rose slightly to 26 600 and 74 000 respectively over a year earlier, mainly due to an increase in the overall number of single-parent households⁴⁸ (Figure 3.3).

Figure 3.3: Poor population and poverty rate of single-parent households, 2009-2015



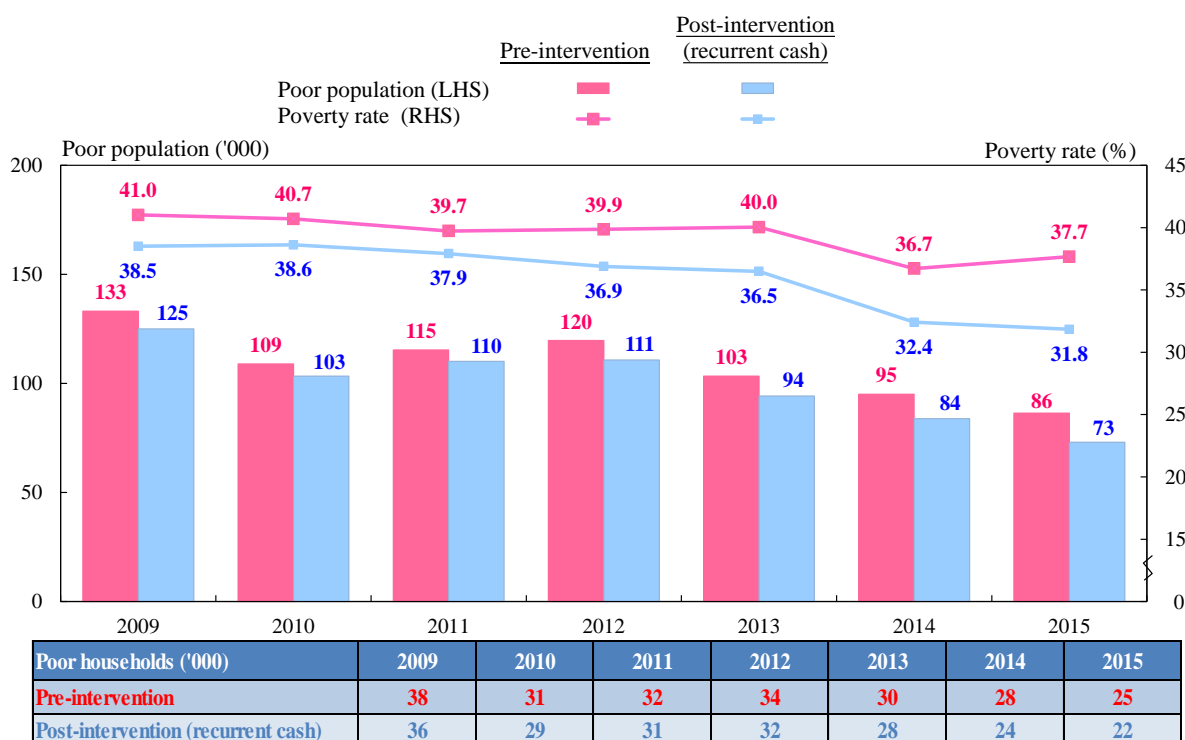
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

48 The overall number of single-parent households increased by 4.0%, from 68 300 in 2014 to 71 000 in 2015.

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

3. From 2009 to 2015, the post-intervention poverty situation of new-arrival households also improved notably, mainly due to a higher proportion of working population and upgrading of skill levels. In 2015, the number of poor households, the size of the population therein and the poverty rate of new-arrival households fell to 21 800, 73 000 and 31.8% respectively, the lowest levels in the past seven years (**Figure 3.4**).

Figure 3.4: Poor population and poverty rate of new-arrival households, 2009-2015



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

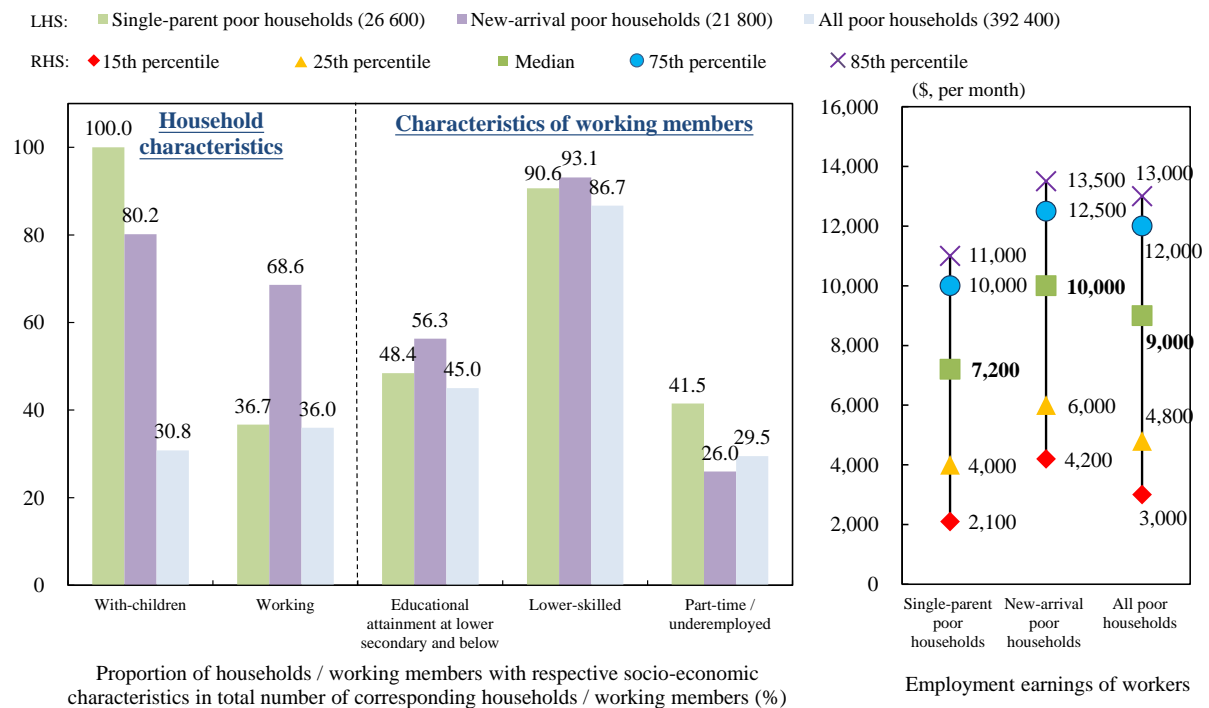
Socio-economic and other characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival households

4. The poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households were higher than the overall level mainly because most of these poor households had more children to raise while having only one working member. These households had on average 1.4 and 1.2 children per household respectively, far more than the overall figure of poor households in Hong Kong (0.5 child) and thus with a heavier family burden. Worse still, the workers from these two poor household groups were generally less educated and mostly engaged in lower-skilled occupations, resulting in lower employment earnings and limited household income in general (**Figure 3.5**).

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

5. A comparison of the poverty situations of single-parent and new-arrival households reveals that the poverty rate of the former was slightly higher, mainly because most single parents were unavailable for work due to child care responsibilities. As such, single-parent poor households had a lower proportion of working households (36.7%), many of whom could only undertake part-time work (36.8%) and had a higher underemployment rate (4.7%). Their income was thus lower. In contrast, many of the new-arrival poor households were capable of achieving self-reliance with their higher proportions of working households and full-time workers among employed persons (68.6% and 74.0% respectively), the poverty rate of these households was thus slightly lower than that of single-parent households (Figure 3.5).

Figure 3.5: Selected socio-economic characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival poor households, 2015



Notes: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention. () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

6. It is worth noting that nearly 65% of the pre-intervention single-parent poor households received CSSA, a proportion notably higher than that of all poor households (30.3%). Therefore, after taking recurrent cash measures into account, the poverty rate of single-parent households was reduced markedly by 11.5 percentage points, showing that their poverty situation was relieved to a certain extent. As for new-arrival households, being more self-reliant, only 23.1% of the pre-intervention poor households received CSSA. As a result, the reduction in their poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention was relatively small (5.9 percentage points). Besides, most

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

of the poor households in these two groups have benefited from PRH provision and thereby enjoyed a certain degree of livelihood protection (with corresponding shares of 70.3% and 52.8% respectively after recurrent cash intervention).

(b) **Analysis by housing type**

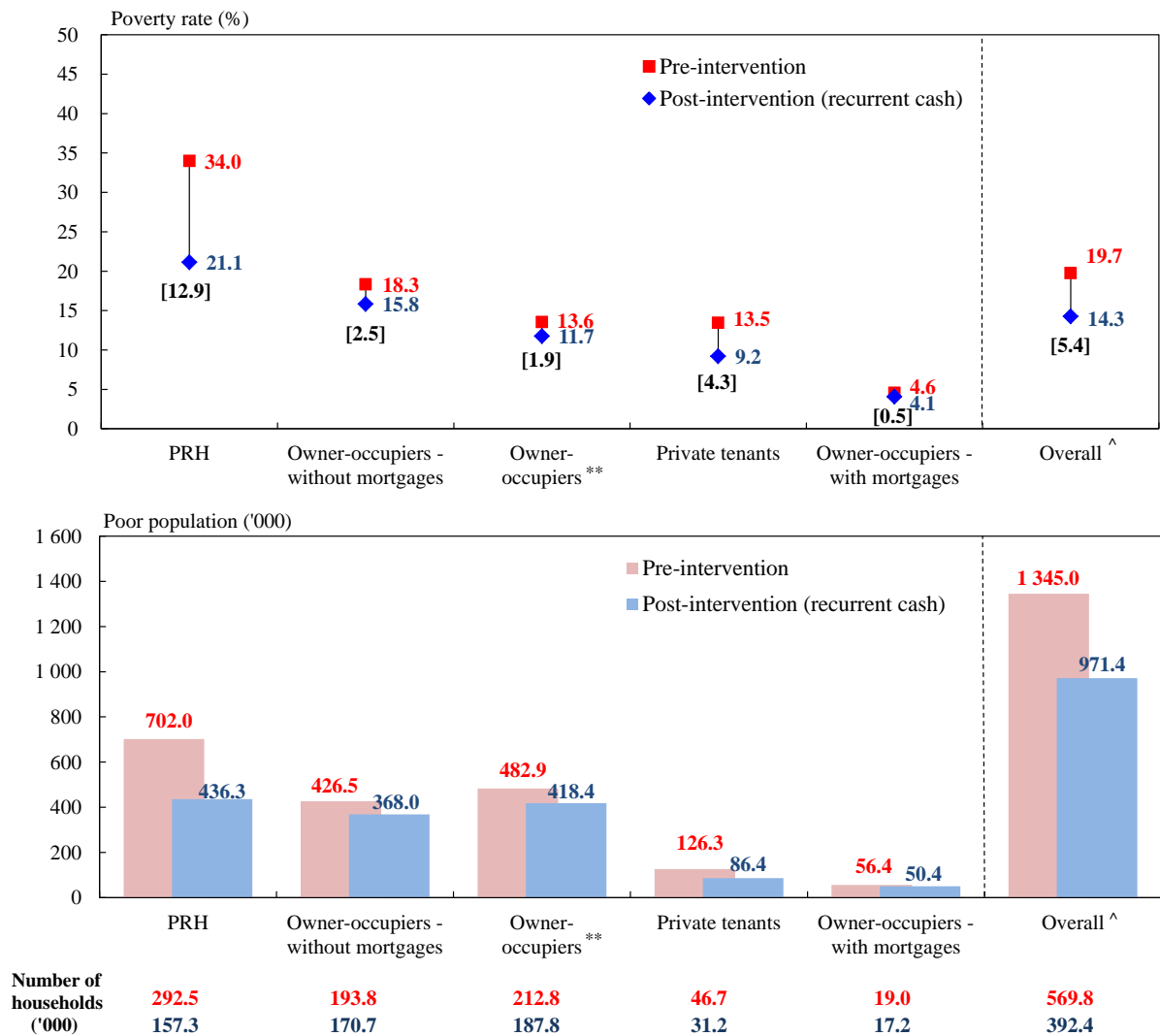
3.7 Key observations based on the analysis of poverty statistics by housing type (**Figure 3.6**) are as follows:

- **The majority of the poor population resided in PRH or owner-occupied housing:** before policy intervention, over half of the poor population (52.2% or 702 000 persons) resided in PRH; and after policy intervention, those in PRH (44.9% or 436 300 persons) still took up the largest share, indirectly reflecting that many poor households were already taken care of by PRH provision⁴⁹. The share of poor population residing in owner-occupier households was the second largest (43.1% or 418 400 persons), while private tenants, comprising 86 400 persons, made up only 8.9% of the poor population.
- **Owner-occupier poor households were mostly without mortgages⁵⁰ and the poor population therein were mostly elders:** after policy intervention, nearly nine-tenths (87.9%) of poor households in owner-occupied housing were without mortgages. The relevant poverty rate at 15.8% was much higher than the 4.1% of their counterparts with mortgages. A point worth noting was that more than eight-tenths (82.7%) of the poor population in the former group were economically inactive, and among them more than half (52.8%) were elders. Conceivably, some of them were “asset-rich, income-poor” retired elders. This may be reflected by the fact that seven-tenths (71.8%) of poor elders residing in non-CSSA owner-occupier households without mortgages claimed to have no financial needs.
- **More significant poverty alleviation effect of policy intervention among PRH poor households:** compared with other housing types, relatively more poor households in PRH received CSSA or OALA. Although the pre-intervention poverty rate of PRH households was relatively high, the reduction in poverty rate after factoring in the recurrent cash benefits was notable (12.9 percentage points), indicating that many of these low-income households could be lifted out of poverty after benefiting from the Government’s policy intervention items.

49 Please refer to **Box 2.2** for analysis of the effectiveness of PRH provision in poverty alleviation.

50 In this report, owner-occupied housing with mortgages refers to owner-occupied housing with mortgages or loans; while those without mortgages refer to those without mortgages and loans.

Figure 3.6: Poverty rate and poor population by housing type, 2015



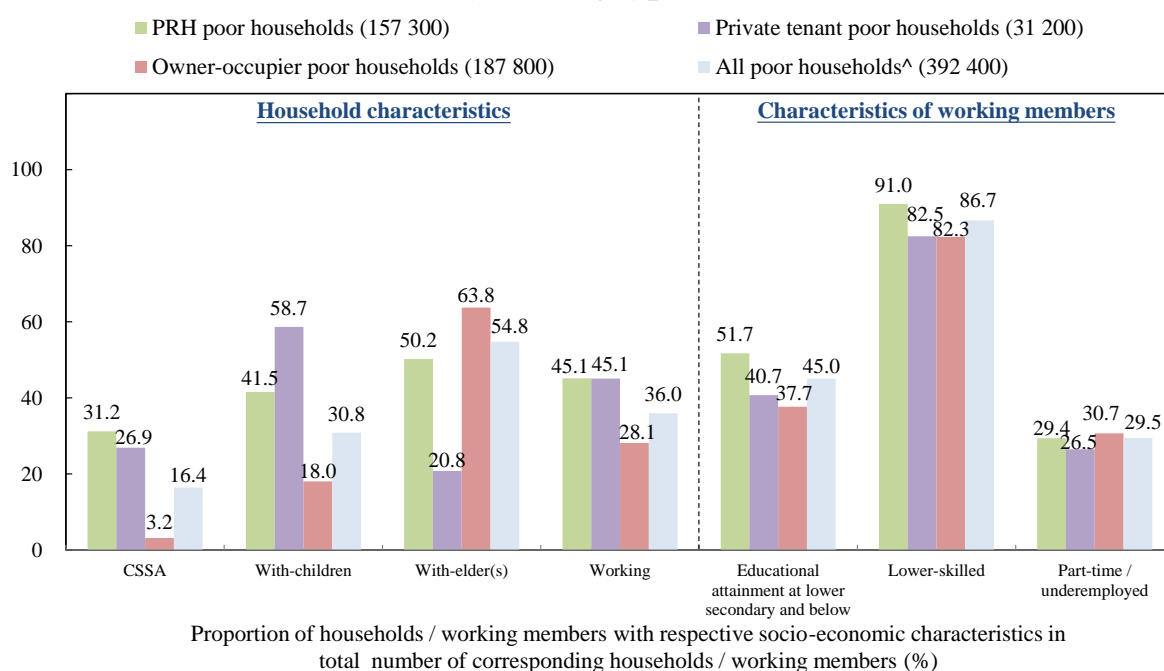
Notes: (**) Including those with and without mortgages and loans.
 (^) Including PRH households, private tenant households and owner-occupier households, as well as other households (including rent-free households and households with accommodation provided by employers).
 [] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rate.
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.8 Analysing households of different housing types by socio-economic characteristic, key observations are as follows (Figure 3.7):

- One characteristic common to PRH tenants and private tenants in poverty was a higher proportion of with-children households (41.5% and 58.7% respectively), visibly higher than that of all poor households at 30.8%, reflecting their heavier family burdens. Moreover, within these two groups, about 45% were working households (higher than the 28.1% for owner-occupier households); and over 70% of their working members worked full-time, albeit with lower educational attainment and mostly engaged in lower-skilled occupations, and therefore with employment earnings that were in general not high.

- Over six-tenths (63.8%) of poor households in owner-occupied housing had elderly members, while 41.0% of the poor population therein were elders. It is worth mentioning that among households in this housing type, the majority (90.9%) were without mortgages, and only 3.2% were on CSSA while most of the non-CSSA households (71.3%) claimed to have no financial needs, suggesting that there might be quite a number of retired elders with some assets in this group.

Figure 3.7: Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing type, 2015



Proportion of households / working members with respective socio-economic characteristics in total number of corresponding households / working members (%)

- Notes: (A) Including PRH households, private tenant households and owner-occupier households, as well as other households (including rent-free households and households with accommodation provided by employers).
(C) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.
Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.9 Compared with 2014, the poverty rate (after policy intervention) of households residing in PRH fell by 0.3 percentage point to 21.1% in 2015, a new low in the past seven years. This was partly due to the improvement in the poverty situation before policy intervention: an employment situation of their household members that was better than the preceding year as reflected in higher proportions of full-time working population and workers engaged in higher-skilled occupations, and lower unemployment rate. As regards private tenants and owner-occupier households, although the poverty indicators went up in 2015 (**Table 3.3**), their poverty rates (9.2% and 11.7% respectively) were still lower than the territory-wide figure of 14.3%.

**Table 3.3: Poverty indicators and their changes
by housing type, 2015**

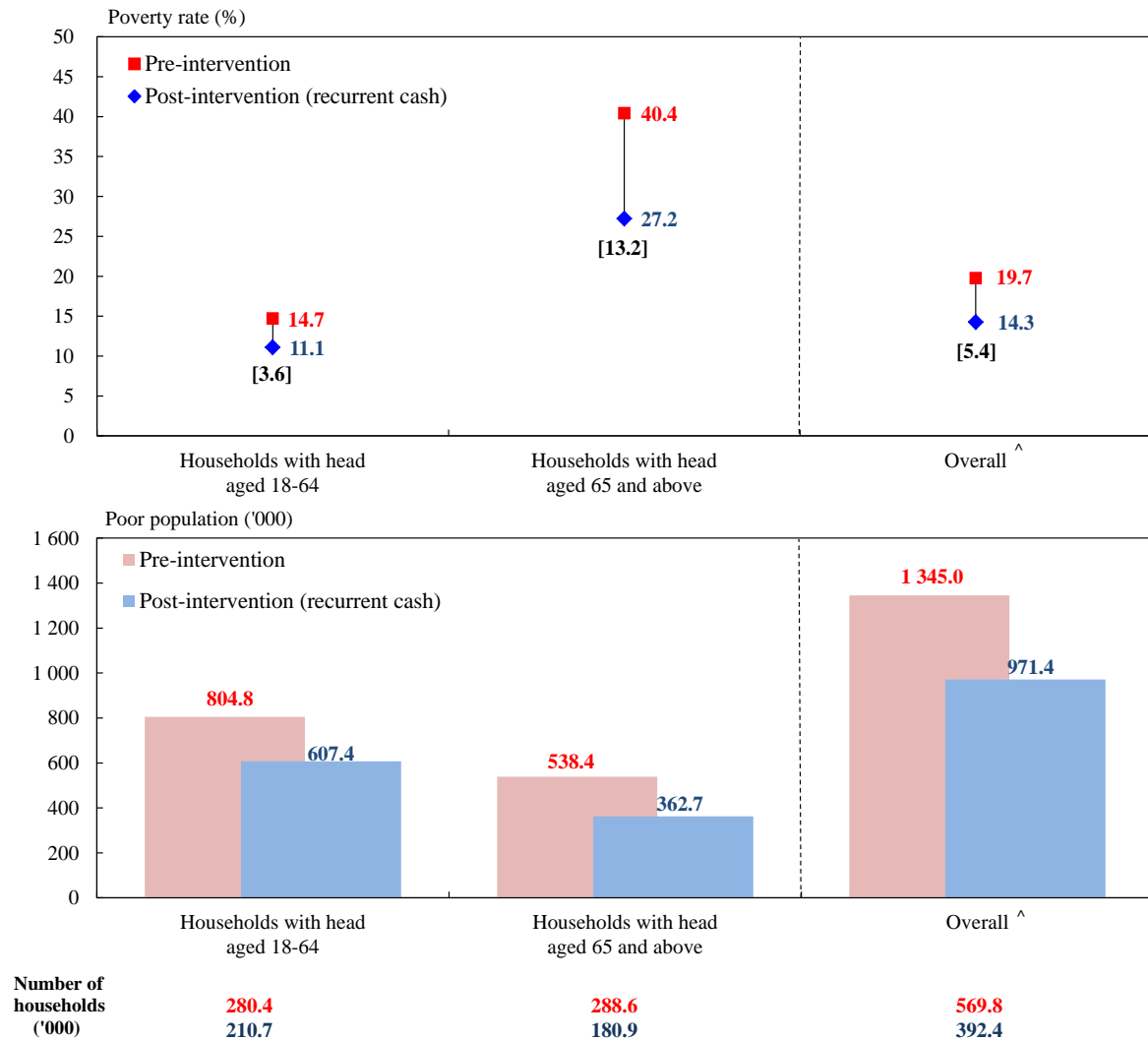
Housing type	2015			Change in 2015 over 2014 (Change in 2015 over 2009)		
	Poor households ('000)	Poor population ('000)	Poverty rate (%)	Poor households [@] ('000)	Poor population [@] ('000)	Poverty rate (% point(s))
PRH	157.3	436.3	21.1 [†]	+1.5 (-30.5)	-1.9 (-73.7)	-0.3 (-4.6)
Private tenants	31.2	86.4	9.2	+3.8 (+9.1)	+7.6 (+26.7)	+0.4 (+0.8)
Owner-occupiers	187.8	418.4	11.7	+7.0 (+6.7)	+8.6 (-27.2)	+0.2 (-0.6)
Overall[^]	392.4	971.4	14.3 [†]	+9.8 (-13.9)	+9.3 (-71.9)	# (-1.7)

Notes: (@) Changes are computed based on unrounded figures.
 (#) Changes less than 0.05 percentage point.
 (^) Including PRH households, private tenant households and owner-occupier households, as well as other households (including rent-free households and households with accommodation provided by employers).
 (†) The poverty rate of this housing type in 2015 was at a seven-year low between 2009 and 2015.
 () Figures in parentheses denote the changes in 2015 over 2009.
 Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(c) Analysis in terms of age of household head

3.10 **Box 2.4** in **Chapter 2** has analysed the poverty situation and its trend by age of household head, their relationship with economic cycle, and poverty characteristics. Focusing on the situation in 2015, the pre-intervention poverty rate of households with elderly head aged 65 and above was 40.4%, much higher than the 14.7% for households with head aged 18-64. This was because among overall households in the former group, only 46.3% were economically active, merely half of the corresponding share (92.0%) of the latter group. After policy intervention, given more recipients of the Government's recurrent cash benefits, the poverty rate of households with elderly head was reduced substantially by 13.2 percentage points to 27.2%, albeit still relatively high at about double the overall figure (**Figure 3.8**).

Figure 3.8: Poverty rate and poor population by age of household head, 2015



Notes: (^) Including households with head aged below 18.
[] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rate.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.11 Comparing 2015 with 2014, after policy intervention, the poverty rate of households with head aged 18-64 edged down by 0.1 percentage point, while that of households with elderly head remained unchanged, both at seven-year lows (**Table 3.4**). This reflects that sustained improvement in the economy enabled many economically active households in both groups (especially households with head aged 18-64) to be lifted out of poverty as a result of improved employment earnings. Meanwhile, since its implementation in 2013, OALA has also significantly alleviated the poverty situation of households with elderly head.

**Table 3.4: Poverty indicators and their changes
by age of household head, 2015**

Age of household head	2015			Change in 2015 over 2014 (Change in 2015 over 2009)		
	<i>Poor households</i> (‘000)	<i>Poor population</i> (‘000)	<i>Poverty rate</i> (%)	<i>Poor households</i> [@] (‘000)	<i>Poor population</i> [@] (‘000)	<i>Poverty rate</i> (% point(s))
Household head aged 18-64	210.7	607.4	11.1†	+0.3 (-28.4)	-1.5 (-102.7)	-0.1 (-1.8)
Elderly household head aged 65 and above	180.9	362.7	27.2†	+9.4 (+14.8)	+10.5 (+31.5)	# (-5.2)
Overall [^]	392.4	971.4	14.3†	+9.8 (-13.9)	+9.3 (-71.9)	# (-1.7)

Notes: (@) Changes are computed based on unrounded figures.

(#) Changes less than 0.05 percentage point.

([^]) Including households with head aged below 18.

(†) The poverty rate of this household group in 2015 was at a seven-year low between 2009 and 2015.

() Figures in parentheses denote the changes in 2015 over 2009.

Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.II Analysis of Causes of Poverty by Characteristic of Selected Household Groups

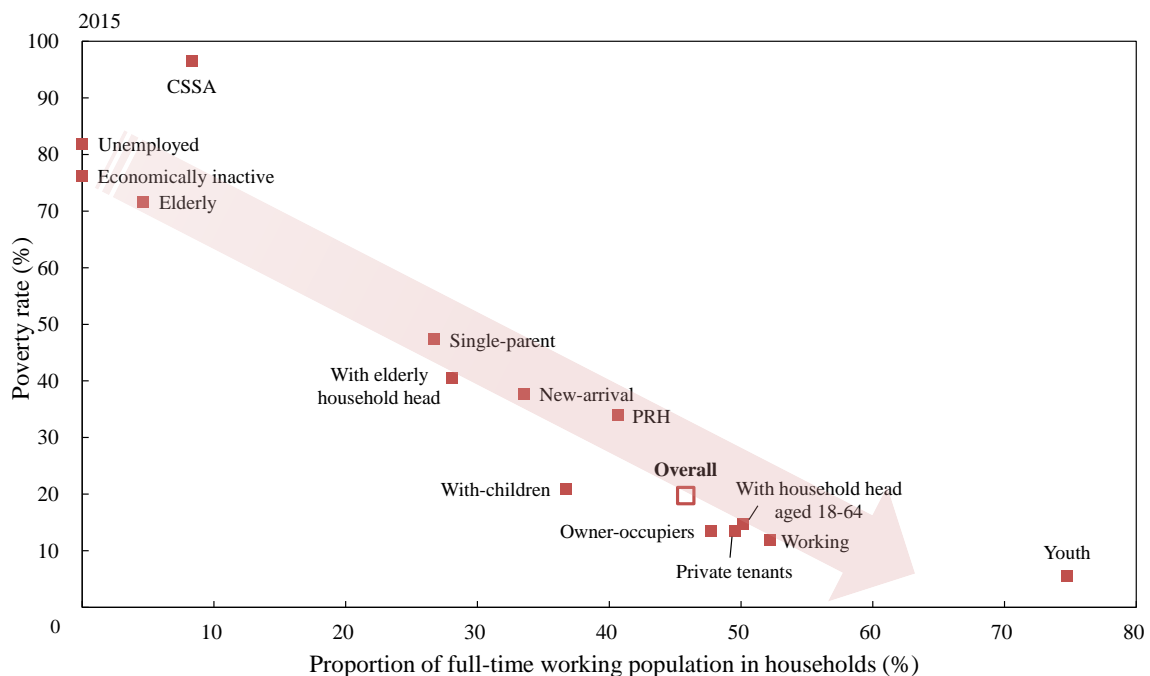
3.12 Understanding the causes of poverty can provide policy direction to facilitate formulation of more targeted and effective measures. This Section examines the forms of poverty among different groups by socio-economic characteristic, housing type and age of household head in 2015, and makes the following major observations:

- **Employment effectively reduces poverty risk:** as the poverty line adopts household income as its sole measure, it is conceivable that households with employment earnings find it easier to avoid poverty. In fact, it is evident in **Figure 3.9** that the risk of falling below the poverty line is lower for households with a higher proportion of full-time working population. This proportion in working households was 52.2%, which was relatively high among all the groups, and the corresponding poverty rate (pre-intervention) was merely 11.8%. In contrast, the poverty rate of unemployed households without any employment earnings reached 81.8%. Similarly, as most of the elderly, CSSA, economically inactive households, and households

with elderly head lacked employment earnings, their poverty rates were also higher.

However, the number of non-CSSA working poor households remained considerably large after policy intervention, totalling about 0.13 million, which comprised some 0.45 million poor persons and represented 46.1% of total poor population. Despite having self-reliant working members, these households were still earning an income below the poverty line, a situation that warrants attention. **Box 3.2** provides further analysis on the socio-economic characteristics of this group.

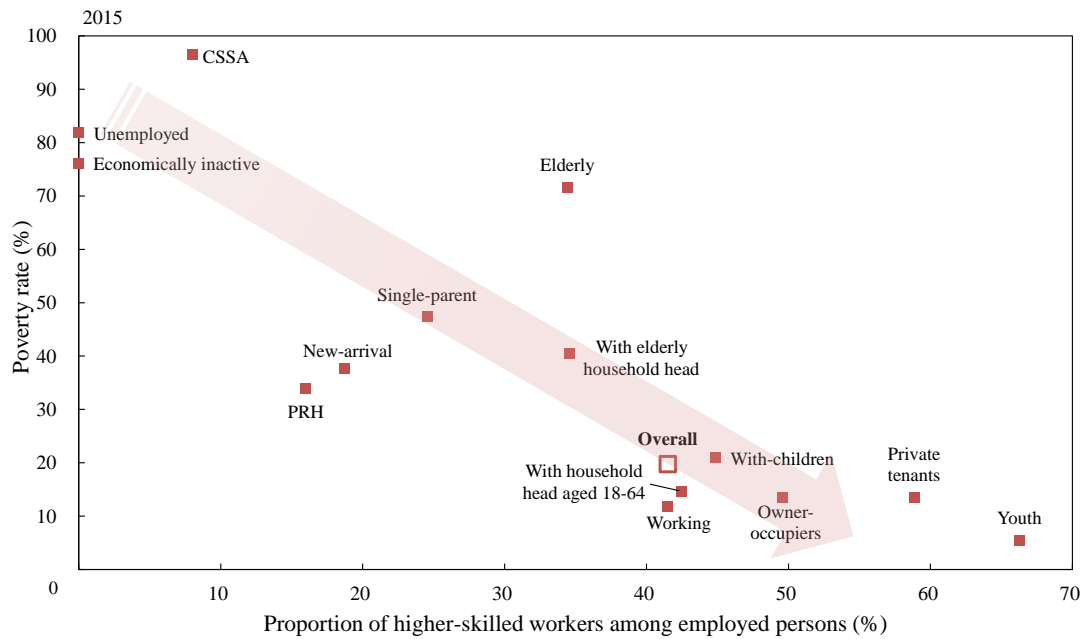
Figure 3.9: The higher the proportion of full-time workers, the lower the poverty rate



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

- **Improving skill level also helps lower poverty risk:** workers engaged in higher-skilled occupations usually have higher employment earnings and their poverty risk is naturally lower. Taking youth households as an example, 66.3% of their workers were engaged in higher-skilled occupations, and their pre-intervention poverty rate was merely 5.5%. In contrast, only about 20% of workers in single-parent and new-arrival households were higher-skilled workers. Their poverty rates were 47.3% and 37.7% respectively (**Figure 3.10**).

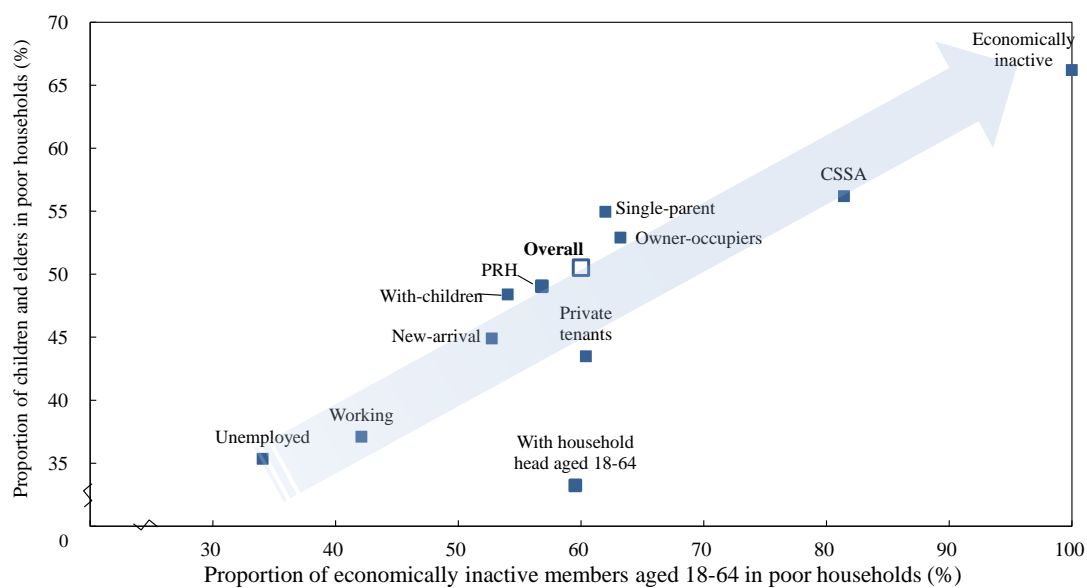
Figure 3.10: Household groups with higher proportion of higher-skilled workers had lower poverty rate



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

- **A higher dependency ratio increases poverty risk:** members aged 18-64 in households with more children or elders to take care of (for example single-parent households and households with children) usually find it difficult to work at the same time (Figure 3.11) and thus their employment earnings are naturally limited. Generally, a higher dependency ratio suggests a heavier family burden, and hence a higher poverty rate for these households.

Figure 3.11: Proportion of dependants and economically inactive persons in poor households, 2015



Notes: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention. According to definitions, the proportions of children and elders in elderly households and youth households are 100% and 0% respectively while the proportion of persons aged between 18 and 64 was about 20% in households with elderly head. Such household groups are not included in the above diagram for analysis.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.2

Poverty Situation of Non-CSSA Working Households

Working households account for some 40% of non-CSSA poor households. Despite having working members, these self-reliant households are still earning an income below the poverty line. This situation warrants attention. In 2013, the current-term Government announced the first official poverty line together with an analysis of the poverty situation in Hong Kong. Low-income working households not receiving CSSA were identified as the group that deserved priority attention. To continuously monitor the poverty situation of this household group, this box article adopts the methodology used in **Box 3.1** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2014*, for updating the poverty statistics of this group and briefly analysing its socio-economic characteristics.

Latest poverty situation of non-CSSA working poor households

2. In 2015, after policy intervention, the number of non-CSSA working poor households, the size of the poor population and their poverty rate were 132 700, 447 800 and 7.7% respectively. The figures declined by 3 500, 11 300 and 0.2 percentage point respectively from those in 2014. Compared with 2009, the figures declined even more notably, by 13 400, 48 000 and 1.2 percentage points respectively. These three poverty indicators were all at their lowest levels since 2009, reflecting continuous improvement of the poverty situation of non-CSSA working households over the past seven years in the midst of favourable labour market development (**Table 3.5**).

Table 3.5: Poverty statistics of non-CSSA working households, 2009-2015

Poverty statistics	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
No. of households	146 100	140 500	133 600	143 500	140 800	136 200	132 700
Size of population	495 800	480 600	462 700	493 200	469 700	459 100	447 800
Poverty rate (%)	8.9	8.6	8.2	8.6	8.1	7.9	7.7

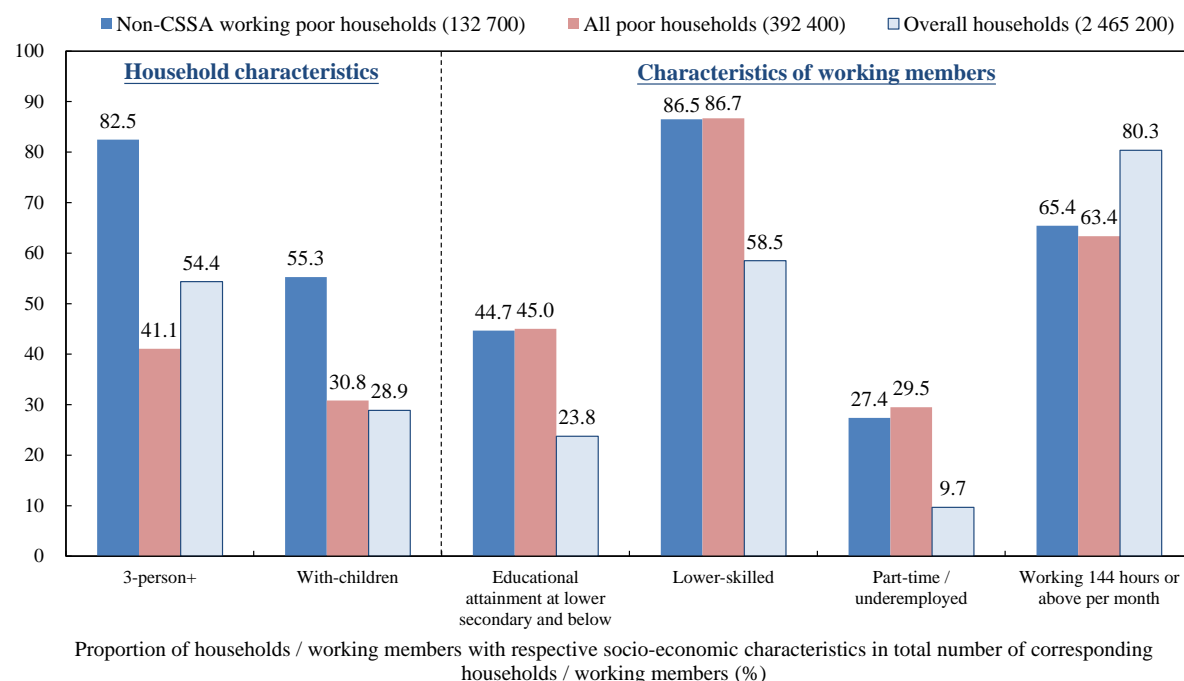
Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

Socio-economic characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households

3. Focusing on the socio-economic characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households in 2015, it is evident that these households were generally large households with 3 persons or above (82.5%), and over half (55.3%) of them had children (**Figure 3.12**). However, 82.2% of these households had one working member only, and each working member had to support 1.8 family members on average (i.e. 2.8 members if including oneself). This proportion was even higher for households with children and new-arrival households (2.2 and 2.1 members respectively), reflecting a much heavier living burden than that of overall non-CSSA working households (0.7 member) (**Table 3.6**). Meanwhile, the educational attainment and skill levels of the working members in these households were usually lower, 44.7% of the workers attained up to lower secondary education only, 86.5% were engaged in lower-skilled occupations and 27.4% only worked part-time or were underemployed.

Figure 3.12: Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2015



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding number of households.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

Table 3.6: Different types of non-CSSA working households, 2015

Non-CSSA working households by household group	Number of households ('000)	Population ('000)	Average number of person(s) per household			Workless-to-employed ratio [~]
			All	Employed	Child	
Poor households	132.7	447.8	3.4	1.2	0.8	1.8
With-children	73.3	281.2	3.8	1.2	1.5	2.2
New-arrival	14.0	51.4	3.7	1.2	1.3	2.1
Single-parent	7.2	21.7	3.0	1.1	1.3	1.7
All households	1 932.5	5 832.0	3.0	1.8	0.5	0.7

Notes: (~) Denote the number of workless members (including economically inactive members and unemployed members) supported by one employed member on average.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4. In 2015, comparing the figures before and after policy intervention, the poverty rate of non-CSSA working households was reduced by 2.2 percentage points only. This was partly because these households were not receiving CSSA, and the amounts of transfers from other recurrent cash benefits enjoyed by them were also relatively small.

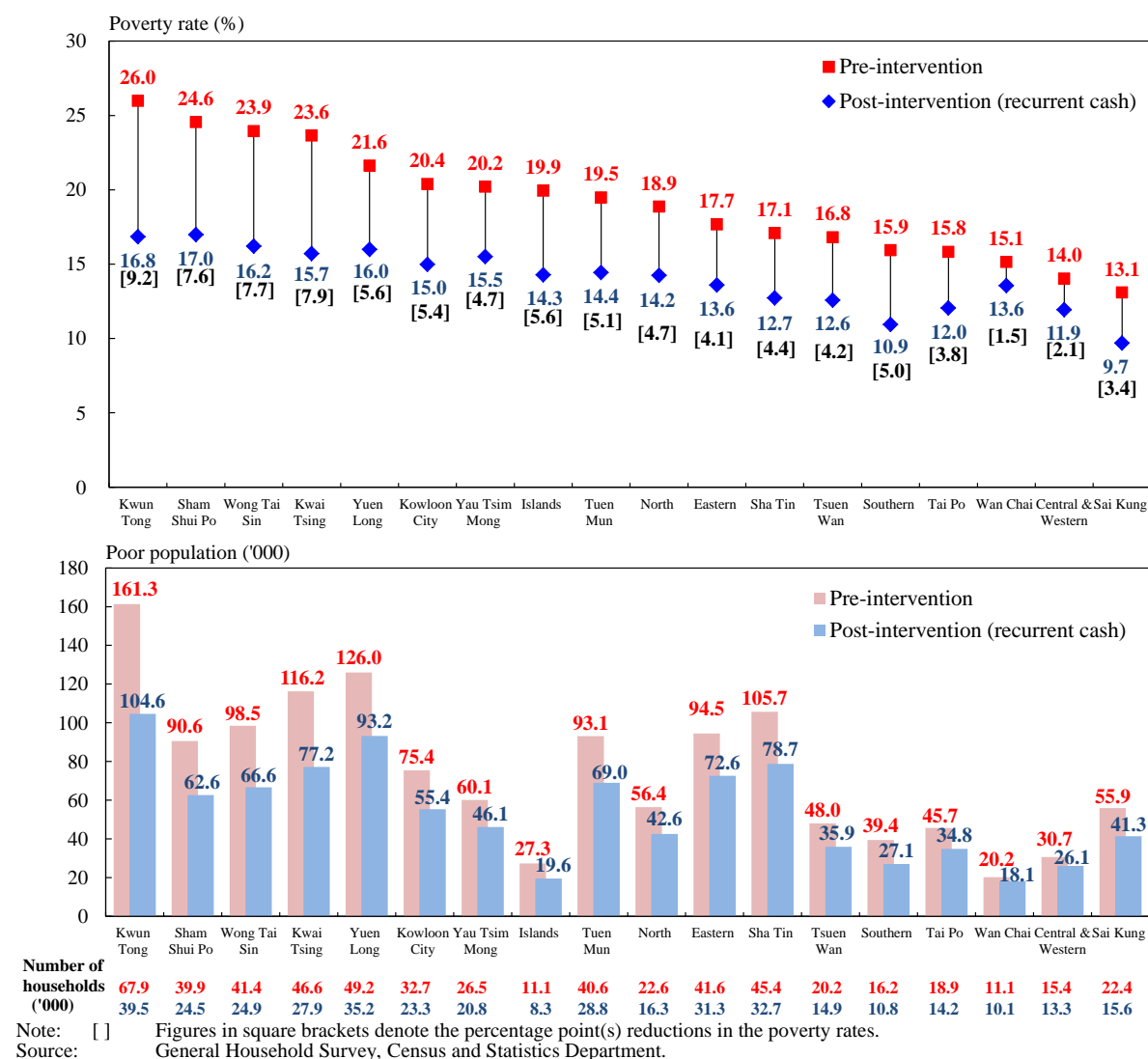
Low-income Working Family Allowance (LIFA)

5. Although the earnings of grassroots workers saw continuous improvements since the implementation of SMW, most non-CSSA working poor households, as aforesaid, have only one working member who is usually engaged in a lower-skilled occupation, while having more dependent children in general. Thus, their financial burdens are heavier. In order to relieve these low-income working families of such burdens, the Government has introduced a new poverty alleviation measure – LIFA, which has been open for applications since May 2016. It aims to encourage working members in low-income families to stay in active employment for self-reliance. Its design accords special attention to families with children and young people, with the objectives of promoting upward social mobility and alleviating inter-generational poverty (please see **Section 1.IV(b) of Chapter 1** for details of the Scheme).

3.III Poverty Situation by District

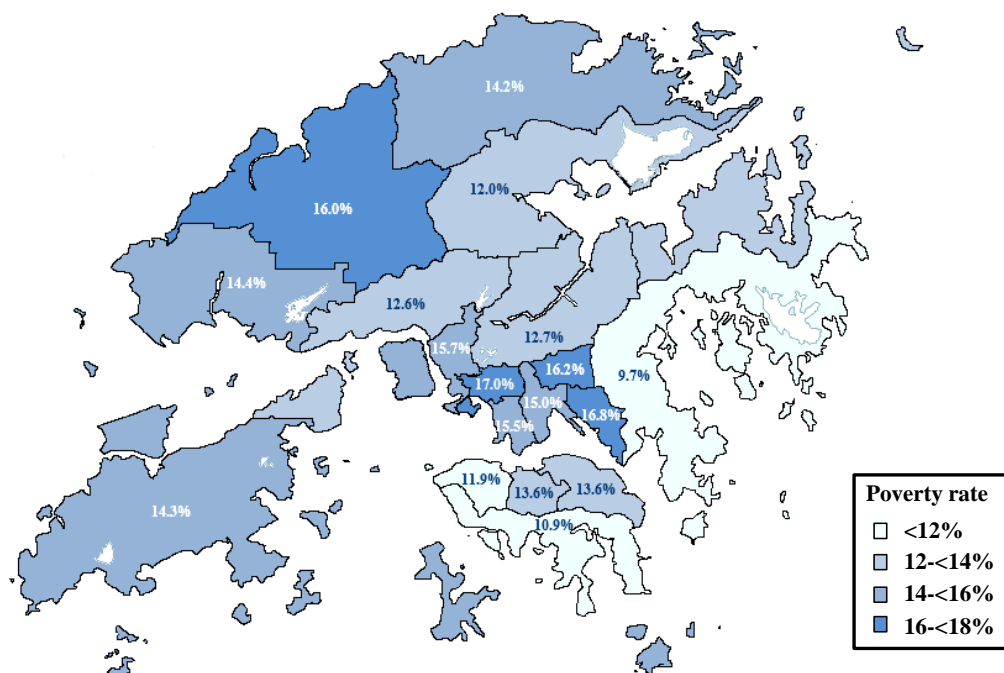
3.13 Analysing by the 18 District Council districts, those with larger poor population and higher poverty rates before policy intervention in 2015 included Kwun Tong, Sham Shui Po, Wong Tai Sin, Kwai Tsing, Yuen Long and Tuen Mun. The sizes of the poor population in Sha Tin and Eastern districts were also substantial, but their poverty rates were lower than the overall average. After policy intervention, the poverty situation generally improved across all districts, with more visible improvement in districts with higher poverty rates (**Figure 3.13**).

Figure 3.13: Poverty rate and poor population by District Council district, 2015



3.14 Analysing the post-intervention poverty situation of the 18 districts as shown in the poverty map, the poverty rate of Sham Shui Po was the highest (17.0%) among all districts and the corresponding rates of Kwun Tong, Wong Tai Sin, Yuen Long, Kwai Tsing, Yau Tsim Mong, Kowloon City and Tuen Mun were still higher than the overall average (**Figure 3.14**). This was comparable to the situation in 2014 when the poverty rates of the above districts, except Kowloon City, also exceeded the then overall poverty rate.

Figure 3.14: Poverty map by District Council district, 2015



Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.15 Analysing in terms of post-intervention poverty rates in the 18 districts in 2015 over 2014, eight districts recorded declines, reflecting an improvement in their poverty situation. Among them were four districts (Sham Shui Po, Wong Tai Sin, Kwai Tsing and Tuen Mun) with a more acute poverty situation all along. North district saw the most significant fall (2.3 percentage points) in its poverty rate (**Table 3.7**). Seven of these districts (except Southern district) already registered declines in their poverty rates before policy intervention, where the employment conditions of overall households generally improved from the preceding year, with higher proportions of full-time working population or workers engaged in higher-skilled occupations.

3.16 For the 10 districts that recorded higher poverty rates, the rise was more prominent in Islands, Kowloon City and Yuen Long districts (1.8, 1.4 and 1.2 percentage points respectively). Further analysis of the situation of Islands district reveals that its poor population increased by about 2 700 in 2015, and over eight-tenths (86.7%) of its additional poor population lived in economically inactive households, reflecting an increase in the number of retired elders and a decrease in the full-time working population of the district. In Kowloon City, the proportion of elders (17.1%) was relatively high (the overall average being 15.1%) and nearly 40% of its additional poor population lived in elderly households. Moreover, the employment conditions worsened for the working population in this district, the

unemployment rate rose by 0.5 percentage point over a year earlier and the proportion of full-time working population went down, resulting in more households falling below the poverty line. Regarding Yuen Long, most of its additional poor population were in working households, partly due to a lower proportion of full-time workers. For the remaining seven districts, the rises in the poverty rate ranged only between 0.1 and 0.9 percentage point (Table 3.7). Please refer to Section 3.VI and Appendix 5 for more detailed poverty statistics analysed by District Council district.

Table 3.7: Poverty rates and their changes by District Council district, 2015

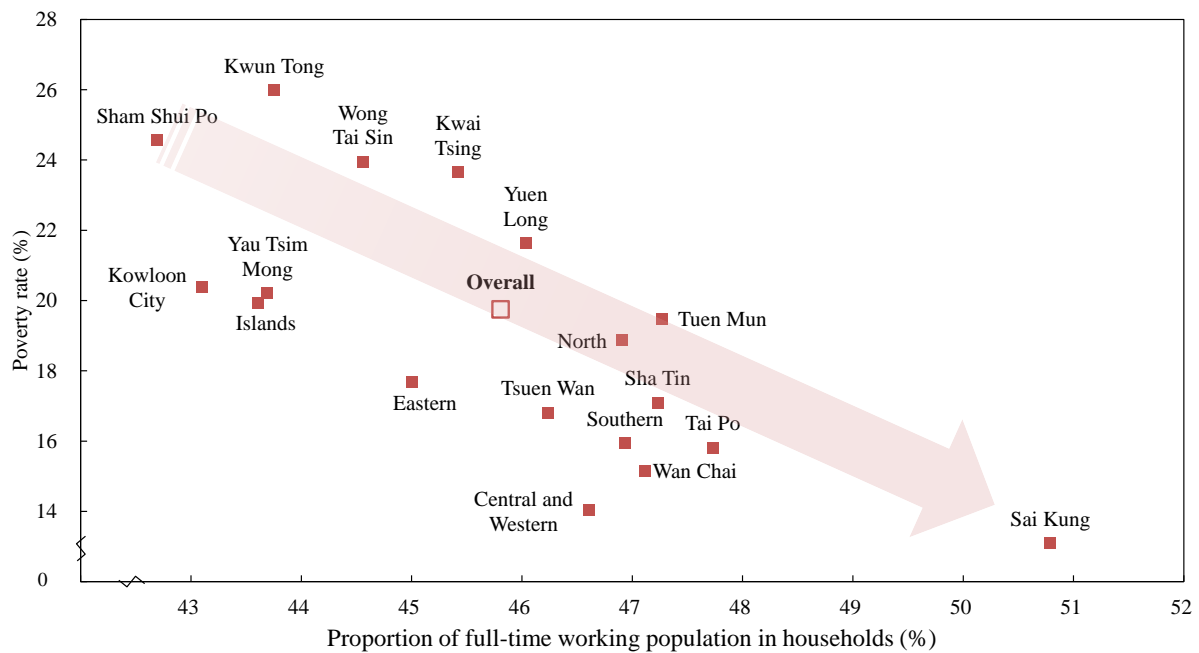
District Council district	Overall poverty rate (%)			Change (% point(s))	
	2009	2014	2015	2015 over 2014	2015 over 2009
Kwun Tong	19.4	16.7	16.8	+0.1	-2.6
Sham Shui Po	20.2	18.2	17.0†	-1.2	-3.2
Wong Tai Sin	17.9	16.4	16.2†	-0.2	-1.7
Kwai Tsing	18.4	16.9	15.7†	-1.2	-2.7
Yuen Long	19.7	14.8	16.0	+1.2	-3.7
Kowloon City	13.8	13.6	15.0	+1.4	+1.2
Yau Tsim Mong	14.6	15.1	15.5	+0.4	+0.9
Islands	17.8	12.5	14.3	+1.8	-3.5
Tuen Mun	17.2	14.9	14.4†	-0.5	-2.8
North	18.4	16.5	14.2†	-2.3	-4.2
Eastern	12.7	13.3	13.6	+0.3	+0.9
Sha Tin	13.8	12.4	12.7	+0.3	-1.1
Tsuen Wan	14.5	12.1	12.6	+0.5	-1.9
Southern	12.5	11.1	10.9†	-0.2	-1.6
Tai Po	14.9	12.9	12.0	-0.9	-2.9
Wan Chai	11.3	13.0	13.6	+0.6	+2.3
Central and Western	11.8	11.0	11.9	+0.9	+0.1
Sai Kung	12.0	10.0	9.7†	-0.3	-2.3
Overall	16.0	14.3	14.3†	#	-1.7

Notes: (#) Changes less than 0.05 percentage point.
(†) The poverty rate of this district in 2015 was at a seven-year low between 2009 and 2015.
Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

- 3.17 Moreover, in 2015, the poverty rates of seven districts (Sham Shui Po, Wong Tai Sin, Kwai Tsing, Tuen Mun, North, Southern and Sai Kung) fell to the lowest levels in seven years. Among them, North district recorded a particularly prominent fall in its poverty rate (4.2 percentage points). Its poverty rate in 2015 was even slightly lower than the overall average (**Table 3.7**). The reasons behind this include increasing proportions of full-time working population and working members engaged in higher-skilled occupations in these districts from 2009 to 2015, and the full implementation of OALA in 2013 that helped improve the poverty situation of those districts with higher proportions of OALA recipients (e.g. Wong Tai Sin, Kwai Tsing, Tuen Mun and North). However, Wan Chai and Kowloon City posted higher poverty rates in the period, with more notable increases of 2.3 and 1.2 percentage points respectively. This was partly attributable to a decline in their full-time working population. In addition, Wan Chai saw a faster rise in its proportion of elders, reaching 19.1% in 2015, which was higher than the overall figure of 15.1%.
- 3.18 Analysing the forms of poverty by District Council district, those with higher proportions of full-time working population in households tended to have lower poverty rates, echoing the findings in paragraph 3.12. For example, in 2015, Sai Kung had the highest proportion of full-time working population (50.8%) and a poverty rate (pre-intervention) of only 13.1%. In contrast, the proportion of full-time working population (42.7%) in Sham Shui Po was the lowest and its poverty rate stood high at 24.6% (**Figure 3.15**).

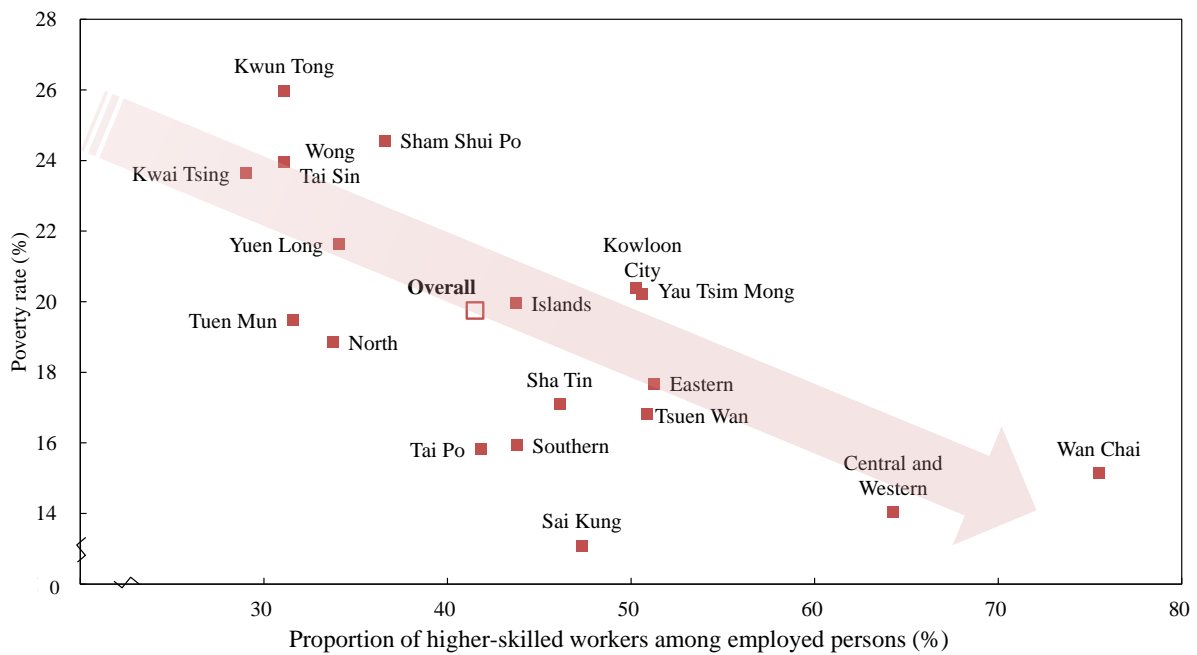
Figure 3.15: Proportion of full-time working population and poverty rate by District Council district, 2015



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.19 It is also evident in **Figure 3.16** that the higher the proportion of higher-skilled workers among the employed persons of a district, the lower is its poverty rate. For instance, this proportion stood high at 64.3% in Central and Western, and its poverty rate (before policy intervention) was low at 14.0%. In contrast, only 31.1% of employed persons in Kwun Tong were higher-skilled workers, and its poverty rate stood high at 26.0%. The above analysis also affirms the conclusion drawn in the last section: employment and skills upgrading are conducive to poverty prevention and hence districts with higher proportions of full-time working population and higher-skilled workers are more likely to see improvement in their poverty situations (before policy intervention).

Figure 3.16: Proportion of higher-skilled workers and poverty rate by District Council district, 2015



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.20 Focusing on the forms of poverty in the eight districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates, it can be further observed that the child poverty rates of these districts were relatively high, and so were their proportions of CSSA, single-parent and new-arrival households in general. Except Yau Tsim Mong, the proportions of non-CSSA working poor persons in these districts were all higher than the overall average, reflecting that a less favourable employment situation was one of the main causes of their higher poverty rates (**Table 3.8**).

Table 3.8: Selected socio-economic characteristics of districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates, 2015

	Elderly poverty rate	Child poverty rate	Share of non-CSSA working poor persons [~]	Share of non-CSSA unemployed poor persons [~]	Share of CSSA households [^]	Share of single-parent households [^]	Share of new-arrival households [^]
Kwun Tong		x	x	x	x	x	x
Sham Shui Po		x	x		x	x	x
Wong Tai Sin		x	x	x	x	x	
Kwai Tsing		x	x	x	x	x	
Yuen Long	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Kowloon City	x		x				x
Yau Tsim Mong	x						x
Tuen Mun	x	x	x		x	x	
Overall	30.1%	18.0%	4.4%	0.8%	7.2%	2.9%	2.8%

Notes: (~) Proportion in the labour force of the corresponding districts.
(^) Proportion in the total number of domestic households of the corresponding districts.
“x” represents a higher-than-overall relevant proportion in the corresponding districts.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.21 Furthermore, it is worth mentioning that in 2015, among the five districts with the highest overall poverty rates (after policy intervention), the elderly poverty rates in four districts (Sham Shui Po, Kwun Tong, Wong Tai Sin and Kwai Tsing) were lower than the overall average (30.1%). Before policy intervention, the proportions of poor elders receiving CSSA or OALA in these districts were relatively high (ranging approximately from 70% to 80%) and above the overall average of 65.2%, reflecting the effectiveness of the relevant measures in supporting the needy elders.

3.IV Key Observations

- 3.22 In 2015, the poverty rates (post-intervention) of unemployed, economically inactive and elderly households continued to be the highest (69.9%, 58.2% and 47.0% respectively) among all socio-economic groups. As the proportion of full-time working population in working households was relatively high, the corresponding poverty rate was lower (8.0%). This clearly demonstrates that employment is the best way to prevent poverty.
- 3.23 PRH provision has assisted many grassroots households, alleviating their burden of household expenditure. Analysed by housing type, around 45% of the poor population after recurrent cash intervention resided in PRH. More than 40% of the poor households resided in owner-occupied housing and nearly 9% were private tenants.
- 3.24 Further analysis of the forms of poverty of households shows that household groups with higher proportions of working population and higher skill levels among employed persons benefited more from the improved labour market conditions and had lower poverty rates than other groups. This shows the importance of employment and skills upgrading in poverty alleviation and prevention. Also, households with higher dependency ratios tended to face higher risks of falling below the poverty line. Taking for instance single-parent and new-arrival households, their poverty situations after policy intervention were more acute than those of other groups, with poverty rates (35.8% and 31.8% respectively) more than double the overall average. This was partly because over 50% of single-parent poor households lacked members available for work due to child care responsibilities; whilst most working members (93.1%) of new-arrival poor households were engaged in lower-skilled occupations with lower incomes, despite their higher share of working households. Furthermore, the relatively large household sizes and heavy family burdens of both groups also led to a higher risk of falling below the poverty line.
- 3.25 Compared with 2014, the poverty situation remained largely stable in 2015, with the post-intervention poverty rates of most socio-economic groups falling below or being similar to the preceding year's levels. Improvement was particularly notable in single-parent and new-arrival households. For groups with improved poverty situation, their employment situations were mostly better than those in the preceding year, marked by higher proportions of full-time working population or higher shares of employed persons engaged in higher-skilled occupations.

- 3.26 In 2015, around 40% of non-CSSA poor households were working households with earnings still below the poverty line thresholds. An analysis focusing on the post-intervention situation of some 0.13 million non-CSSA working poor households (0.45 million persons) in 2015 came up with the same findings as those of previous poverty situation reports. With more household members and heavier family burdens, these households need more assistance. In this respect, the LIFA Scheme, which can provide targeted relief to the financial burden of low-income households, with special attention to working families with single parents and those with children or youths, has been open for applications since May 2016. As at the end of September 2016, over 32 400 applications have been received, and allowances have been granted to over 24 600 low-income working families, benefiting around 90 000 people.
- 3.27 On the other hand, for groups lacking recurrent employment earnings, including elderly persons aged 65 and above, elderly households, households with elderly head as well as economically inactive households, their poverty rates were persistently high. Conceivably, as many in these groups have retired, their corresponding poverty rates, which are defined based on income, tend to be relatively high. Their poverty situations also do not bear a significant direct relationship with the economic cycle.
- 3.28 The importance of employment in poverty prevention is even clearer by analysing the changes in poverty figures between 2009 and 2015. With the Hong Kong economy staying on an uptrend after 2009, labour market conditions have remained favourable. This, coupled with the implementation of SMW since May 2011 and two rounds of upward adjustment of the SMW rate in 2013 and 2015 respectively, has led to a considerable increase in the earnings of grassroots workers. The poor population in working and unemployed households decreased continuously and reached historical lows since the poverty figures became available, with cumulative reductions of 12% and 53% respectively as compared with 2009. As earnings generally fared better, the poverty situations of various socio-economic household groups exhibited different extents of improvements in 2015 when compared with 2009. In 2015, household groups with higher proportions of full-time working population, including new-arrival, with-children, youth and working households as well as households with head aged 18-64, all recorded their lowest poverty rates in seven years. All of the above signify the importance of employment in poverty prevention.
- 3.29 In contrast, elderly households, economically inactive households and households with elderly head, having relatively low proportions of working

population and mostly in lack of recurrent employment earnings, recorded increases in the poor population over 2009 (by 16%, 10% and 10% respectively), reflecting the growing impact of population ageing.

- 3.30 Regarding the post-intervention poverty situation analysed by 18 districts, eight districts saw improvements in 2015 as compared with 2014. As for the other 10 districts, seven of them recorded rises of less than 1 percentage point in their poverty rates. Notably higher poverty rates for the remaining three districts (Islands, Kowloon City and Yuen Long districts) were attributable to their higher proportions of elderly population and / or less favourable employment situations. After policy intervention, the five districts with the highest poverty rates in 2015 were Sham Shui Po, Kwun Tong, Wong Tai Sin, Yuen Long and Kwai Tsing. Analysis reveals that districts with higher poverty rates generally had lower proportions of working population and higher proportions of workers engaged in lower-skilled occupations. The child poverty rates in these districts also tended to be higher. This is consistent with the results of the analysis in terms of socio-economic characteristics.

Box 3.3

The Situation of “At-risk-of-poverty” Households

The first-term CoP adopted the concept of “relative poverty”, setting the poverty line at 50% of the pre-intervention median household income by household size. However, there have been views that in addition to that, multiple poverty lines should be set, e.g. at 60% of the median, so as to have a more comprehensive review of the circumstances of households, including those with incomes below or slightly above the poverty line⁵¹. This box article adopts the methodology used in **Box 3.2** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2014*, and applies the current poverty line analytical framework to households with incomes below 60% of the median (hereafter referred to as “at-risk-of-poverty” households). A brief analysis of the risk of poverty and socio-economic characteristics of these households will be provided.

2. The thresholds of 50% and 60% of the median household income by household size in 2015 are as follows:

Table 3.9: Selected percentages of the median household income before policy intervention by household size, 2015

Household size	Level corresponding to the selected percentage of the median household income before policy intervention (\$, per month)	
	50% (i.e. households with incomes below this threshold are considered poor households)	60% (i.e. households with incomes below this threshold are considered at-risk-of-poverty households)
1-person	3,800	4,500
2-person	8,800	10,500
3-person	14,000	16,800
4-person	17,600	21,100
5-person	18,200	21,800
6-person+	19,500	23,400

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3. By applying the thresholds above (**Table 3.9**), the number of at-risk-of-poverty households, the population therein and its share of the overall population (“at-risk-of-poverty rate” hereafter) in Hong Kong can be computed. In 2015, before policy intervention, there were 715 700 at-risk-of-poverty households, with 1 790 900 persons therein (**Table 3.10**). The at-risk-of-poverty rate was 26.3% (**Figure 3.17**). All these figures went up as compared with 2014. This was mainly due to more

51 The European Union (EU) anchors its “at-risk-of-poverty thresholds” at 60% of the median household income to monitor the situation of households with relatively low incomes. According to the EU’s definition, households below the at-risk-of-poverty thresholds have relatively low incomes compared with other residents of the country, but they are not poor households. It also does not necessarily imply that their standard of living is low.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

households living below the poverty line against the backdrop of population ageing (See **Section 2.I** of **Chapter 2**). Focusing on households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median household income (i.e. households with incomes just above the poverty line thresholds), the number of households and the population therein saw slight declines instead (**Table 3.10**).

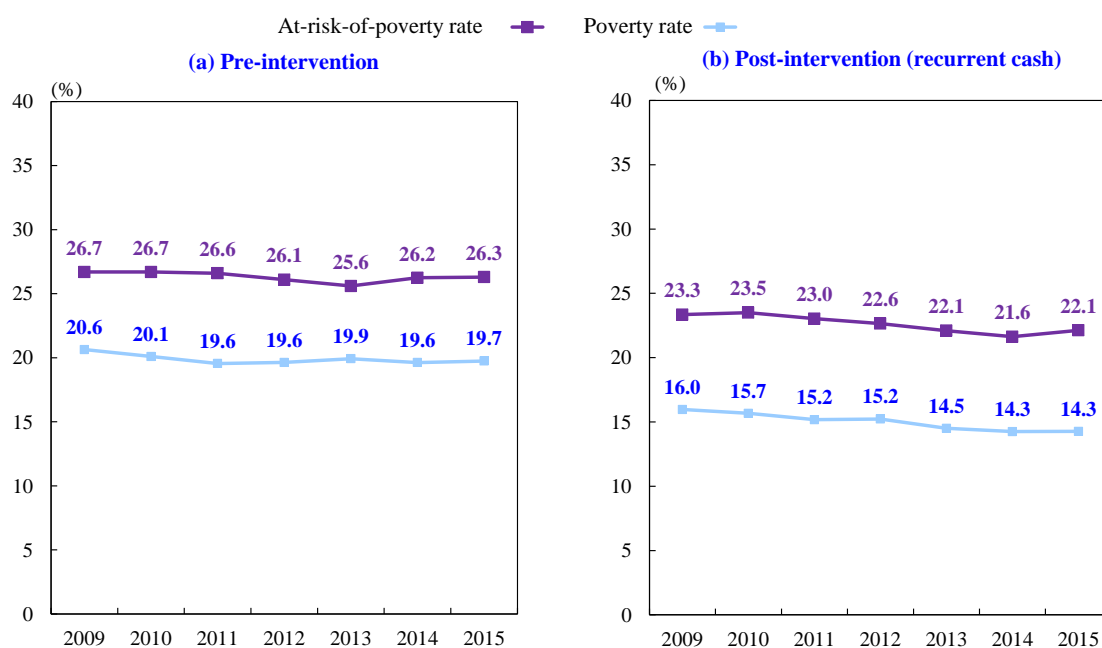
Table 3.10: Number of at-risk-of-poverty households and persons therein before and after policy intervention, 2014-2015

Number ('000)	Pre-intervention		Post-recurrent cash intervention	
	Households	Population	Households	Population
At-risk-of-poverty households (with incomes below 60% of the median household income)				
2015	715.7	1 790.9	595.2	1 507.1
2014	707.1	1 771.8	567.4	1 460.1
Annual change [@]	+8.7	+19.2	+27.8	+47.0
Among which: households with incomes between 50% to 60% of the median household income				
2015	145.9	446.0	202.9	535.7
2014	151.9	447.0	184.9	497.9
Annual change [@]	-5.9	-1.0	+18.0	+37.7
Poor households (with incomes below 50% of the median household income)				
2015	569.8	1 345.0	392.4	971.4
2014	555.2	1 324.8	382.6	962.1
Annual change [@]	+14.6	+20.2	+9.8	+9.3

Note: (@) Annual changes are calculated based on unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 3.17: At-risk-of-poverty rate and poverty rate, 2009-2015



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

4. After recurrent cash intervention, the at-risk-of-poverty rate fell notably by 4.2 percentage points to 22.1% in 2015. This reflects not only the poverty alleviation impact of recurrent cash measures, but also their effectiveness in lowering the risk of poverty. However, it is worth noting that after policy intervention, the at-risk-of-poverty rate rose by 0.5 percentage point over the preceding year. Despite a slight increase in the working proportion of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median household income, the notable increase in the share of households with children and the heavier financial burden led to a higher risk of poverty (**Table 3.11**).

Table 3.11: Comparison of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median and poor households in terms of selected socio-economic characteristics before policy intervention, 2015

2015	Households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median	Poor households	Overall households
Number of households ('000)	145.9 (151.9)	569.8	2 465.2
Size of population ('000)	446.0 (447.0)	1 345.0	6 810.0
Workers ('000)	166.5 (170.3)	246.5	3 453.2
Children ('000)	88.0 (78.7)	235.1	1 014.0
Household characteristics* (%)			
CSSA	1.2 (1.5)	30.3	7.2
Elderly	11.1 (11.7)	36.4	12.0
3-person and above	67.2 (62.6)	38.1	54.4
With-children	41.6 (37.5)	27.1	28.9
Economically active	83.4 (83.1)	40.1	81.2
Working	82.5 (82.0)	36.4	80.1
Population characteristics (%)			
Economic dependency ratio [#]	1 502 (1 455)	3 638	902
Labour force participation rate	47.2 (46.9)	25.0	59.7
Unemployment rate ^{**}	6.6 (6.5)	15.0	3.6
Upper secondary education and above [~]	58.2 (55.9)	54.9	76.2
Part-time / underemployed [~]	15.7 (15.0)	23.7	9.3

Notes: (*) Proportion of households with the relevant socio-economic characteristics in total number of domestic households of the corresponding groups.

(#) "Economic dependency ratio" refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.

(**) Refers to the unemployment rate of the population in domestic households (excluding foreign domestic helpers).

(~) Proportion of the relevant persons, among economically active persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.

() Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2014.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

5. **Table 3.11** shows a clear comparison of the differences in major socio-economic characteristics of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median and poor households before policy intervention:

- **Higher labour force participation rate (LFPR):** Among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, the LFPR was 47.2%, much higher than the corresponding figure of 25.0% for poor households.
- **Better employment situation:** Among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, the unemployment rate and the proportions of part-time / underemployed persons were 6.6% and 15.7% respectively. They were both substantially lower than the corresponding figures of poor households (15.0% and 23.7% respectively).
- **Higher educational attainment:** Among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, 58.2% of the economically active persons residing therein had attained upper secondary education and above, higher than the corresponding figure of 54.9% for poor households.
- **More family members with a smaller proportion of elderly households:** Among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, 67.2% were 3-person-and-above households (38.1% for poor households), many of them were with children, and only 11.1% were elderly households (36.4% for poor households).

6. The Government supports not only households living below the poverty line, but also attaches great importance to assisting families with a higher risk of poverty. Of the \$36.7 billion estimated transfers of all recurrent cash measures in 2015, \$24.3 billion (66.3%) benefited poor households, while \$2.3 billion (6.3%) was received by households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median. Households with incomes between 60% and 70% of the median also received \$2 billion (5.4%). It should be noted that the poverty line is not equivalent to “poverty alleviation line”. The Government’s social security policies to support the underprivileged are not confined to poor households. For example, the means test thresholds of OALA launched in April 2013 are far more lenient than the poverty line. Furthermore, the LIFA Scheme, which has been open for applications since May 2016, provides more support to households with incomes at or below 50% of the median; by design, the Scheme also benefits eligible families with incomes over 50% but not higher than 60% of the median, and a Child Allowance is in place in addition to a Basic / Higher Allowance. The Scheme helps alleviate the burden of working

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

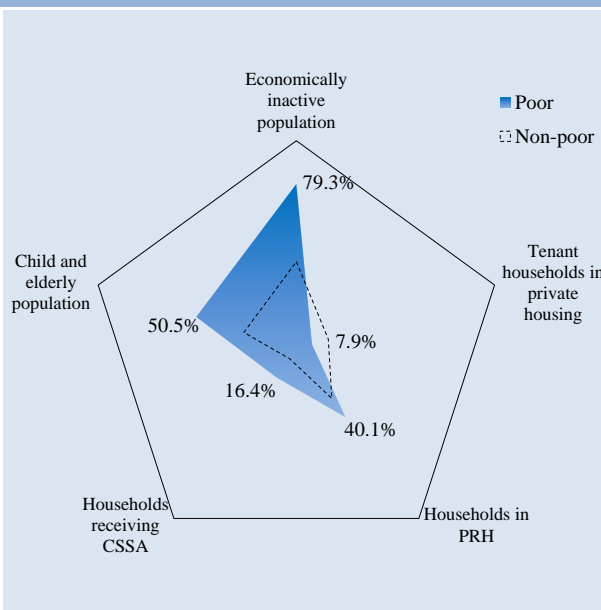
households in or near poverty, and promotes upward mobility of the children and youths in these families.

7. In setting the poverty line, CoP took into account a common practice adopted by international (e.g. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)) and some local (e.g. Hong Kong Council of Social Service (HKCSS) and Oxfam Hong Kong (Oxfam)) non-government organisations to set the main poverty threshold at 50% of the median household income. Also, if 60% of the median household income before policy intervention was adopted as the poverty line instead, many households with higher incomes would inevitably be included. It is evident in the above analyses that households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median generally have better employment situations, educational attainment, etc. As such, setting the poverty line at 50% of the median household income can help focus on the socio-economic groups most in need of support. This in turn can facilitate the formulation of appropriate and effective poverty alleviation policies, so as to ensure an optimised use of limited resources.

3.V A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by Selected Household Group

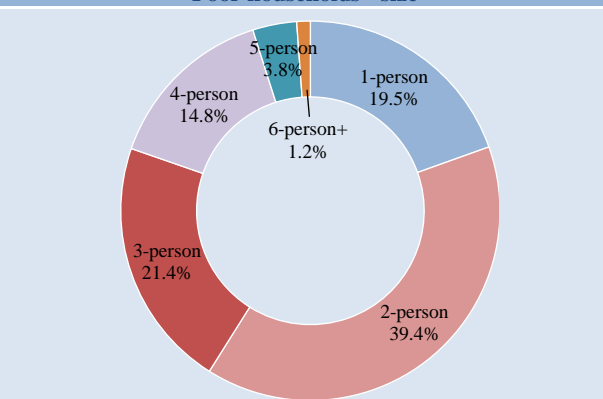
(i) Overall poor households

- Definition: domestic households with monthly household income (after recurrent cash intervention) below the poverty line of the corresponding household size.
- Poor households comprised largely 2- and 3-person households; mostly resided in owner-occupied housing (47.9%) and PRH (40.1%). Only 7.9% were private tenants.
- A low proportion of poor persons aged 18-64 were economically active. Both the demographic and economic dependency ratios were relatively high.
- Among the economically active poor population, the unemployment rate and the share of part-time / underemployed workers were relatively high.
- The poverty rate remained unchanged, at the lowest level since 2009. The number of all poor households and the size of the poor population increased slightly over the preceding year due to overall population growth.

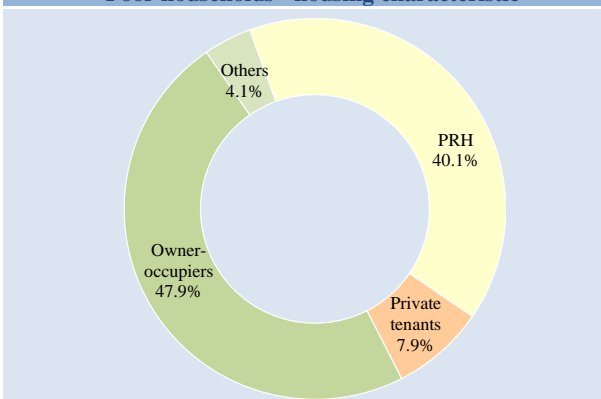


Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	392.4	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	971.4	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,800
Poverty rate (%)	14.3	Median age	51
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	18,152.1	LFPR (%)	24.3
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,900	Unemployment rate (%)	17.1
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 021 / 3 833

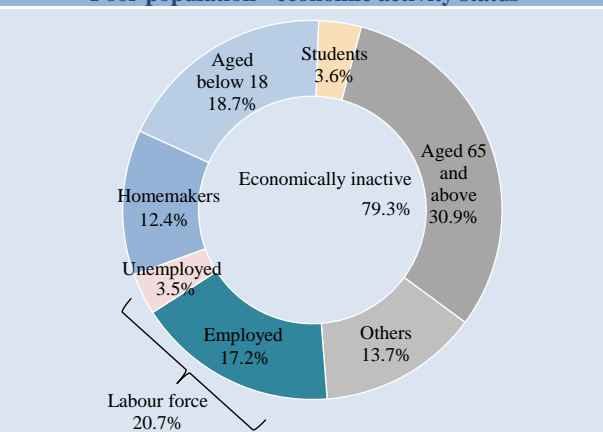
Poor households - size



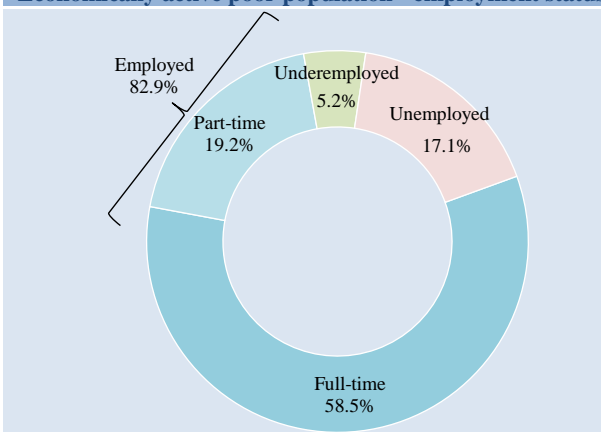
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



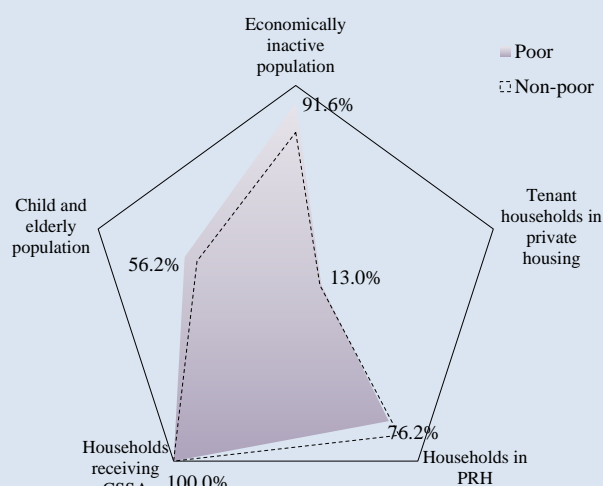
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ii) CSSA poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty receiving Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA).
- Most (74.6%) of the CSSA poor households were 2- and 3-person households. 91.6% of their household members were economically inactive, while the unemployment rate of economically active population therein stood high at 35.2%.
- 76.2% of CSSA poor households resided in PRH.
- These are estimates from the GHS and may not totally tally with Social Welfare Department's administrative records.
- The poverty rate remained the same as in the preceding year. The number of poor households and the size of the poor population declined further due to a decrease in CSSA households.



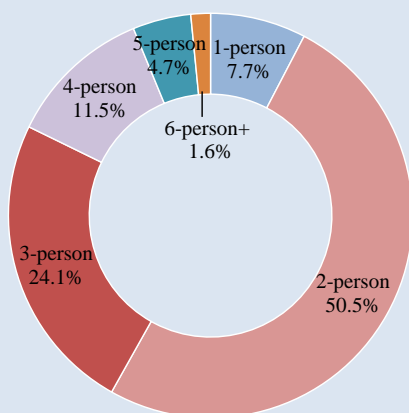
Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	64.4
Poor population ('000)	167.5
Poverty rate (%)	44.4
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	2,169.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	2,800

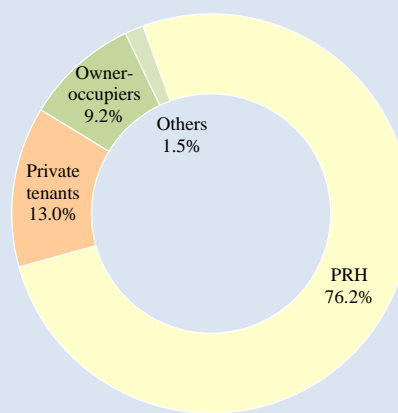
Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.1
Median monthly household income (\$)	7,700
Median age	43
LFPR (%)	10.9
Unemployment rate (%)	35.2
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 282 / 10 944

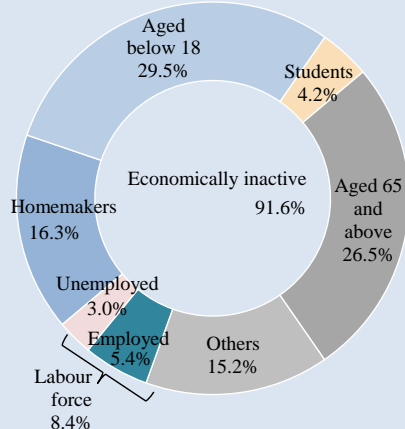
Poor households - size



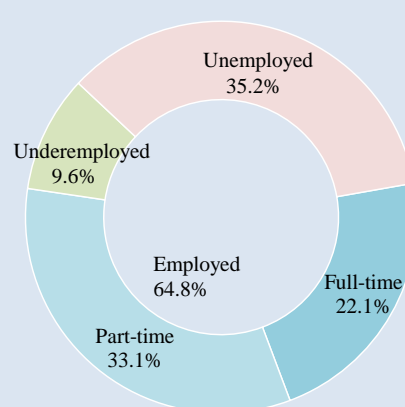
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



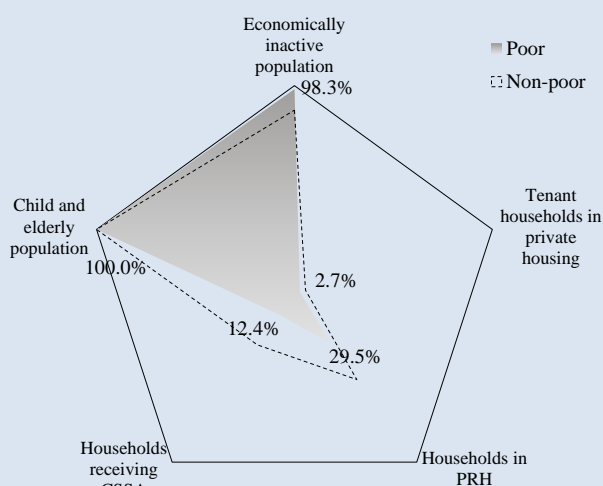
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

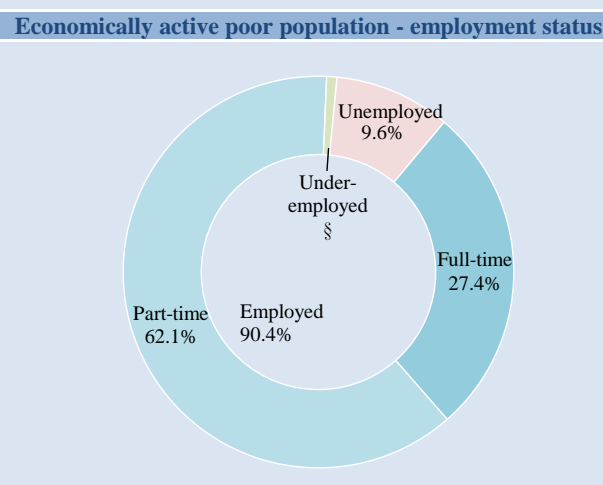
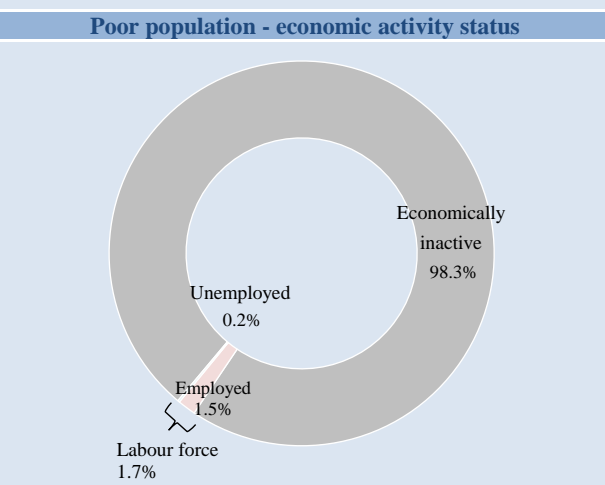
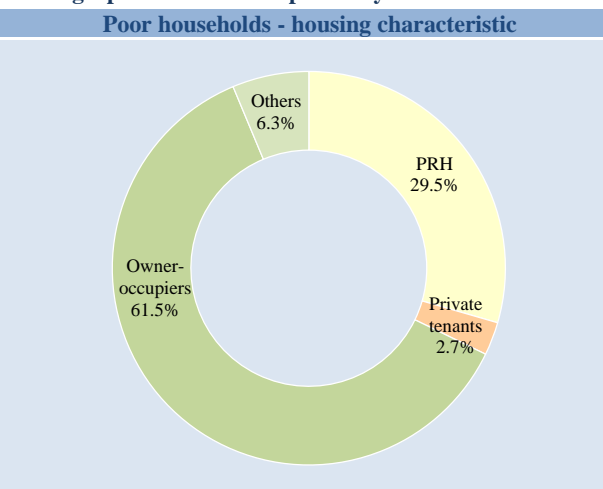
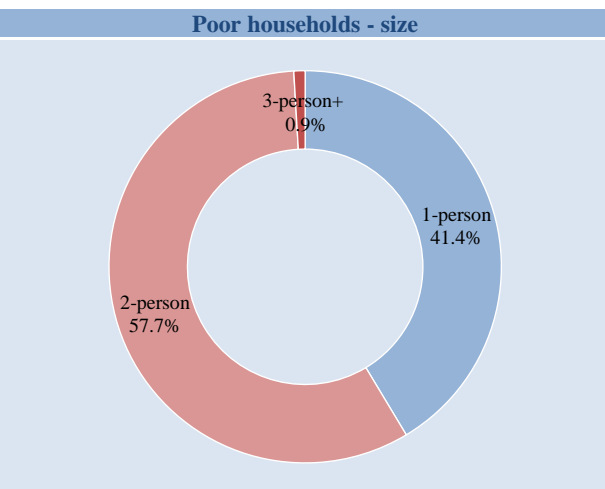
(iii) Elderly poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members aged 65 and above.
- Elderly poor households were mostly singleton and 2-person households. 98.3% of their elders were economically inactive.
- Owner-occupiers accounted for a visibly higher proportion (61.5%) of elderly poor households than other socio-economic household groups, and most of them were without mortgages. This suggests a difference in asset conditions between elderly poor households and other poor household groups.
- The poverty rate of elderly households rose slightly by 0.1 percentage point over a year earlier. Both the number of poor households and persons therein increased, reflecting an uptrend in the number of retired elders due to population ageing.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	122.9	Average household size/employed members	1.6 / @
Poor population ('000)	196.1	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,000
Poverty rate (%)	47.0	Median age	75
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	4,750.2	LFPR (%)	1.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,200	Unemployment rate (%)	9.6

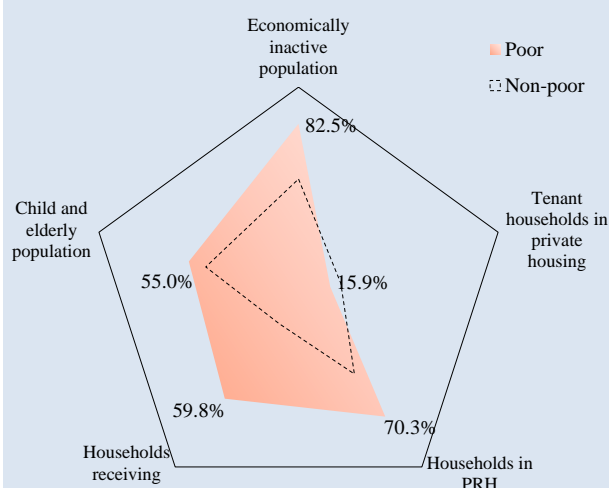
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio n.a. / 58 339



Notes: (@) Less than 0.05. (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iv) Single-parent poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one widowed, divorced, separated or unmarried member living with children aged below 18.
- Single-parent poor households were mostly 2- and 3-person households. Only 17.5% of these household members were economically active, while the proportion of part-timers / underemployed persons among the working population was rather high (41.5%).
- These households were mostly residing in PRH (70.3%) and receiving CSSA (59.8%). Both shares were relatively high as compared with other socio-economic household groups.
- The poverty situation of single-parent households improved with the poverty rate falling by 0.6 percentage point over a year earlier.



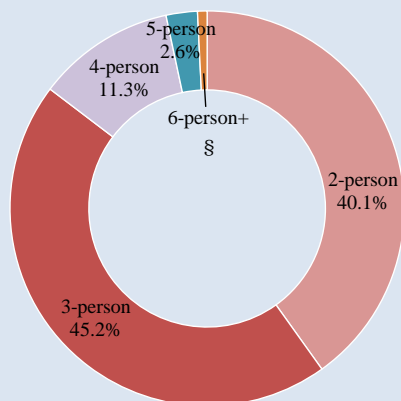
Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	26.6
Poor population ('000)	74.0
Poverty rate (%)	35.8
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,165.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,700

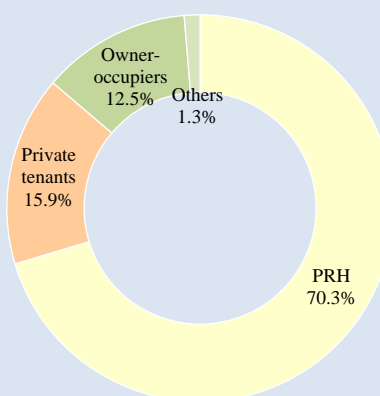
Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	2.8 / 0.4
Median monthly household income (\$)	8,400
Median age	17
LFPR (%)	27.7
Unemployment rate (%)	18.5
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 220 / 4 727

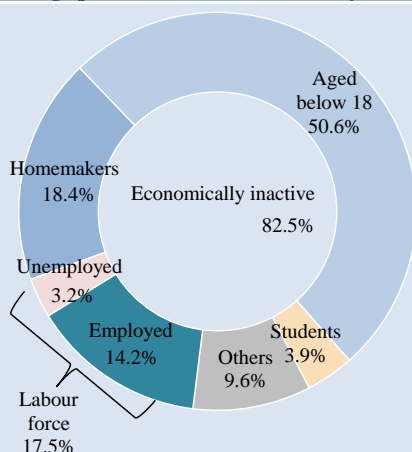
Poor households - size



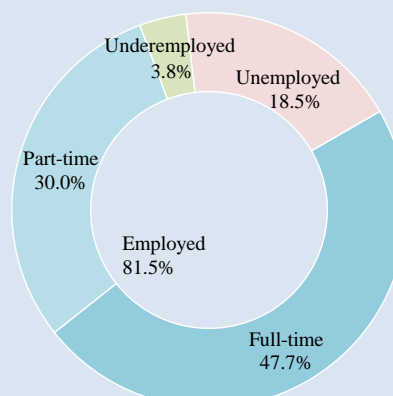
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



Economically active poor population - employment status

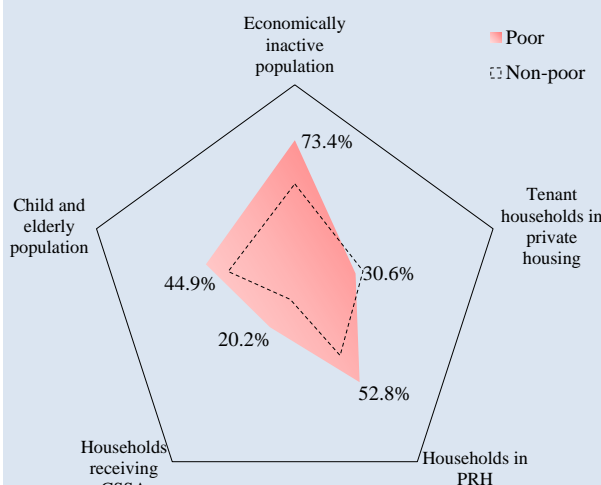


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

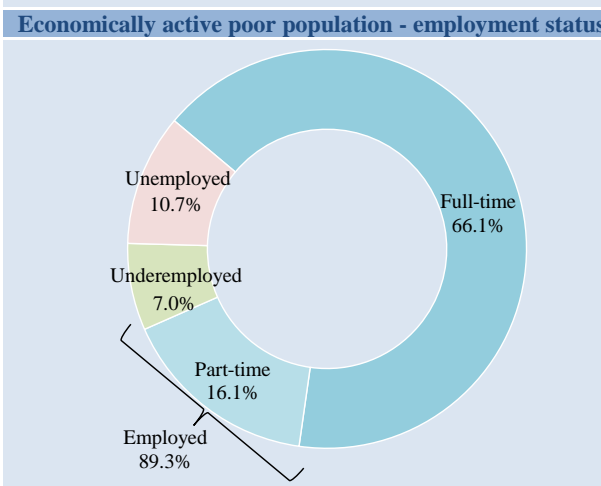
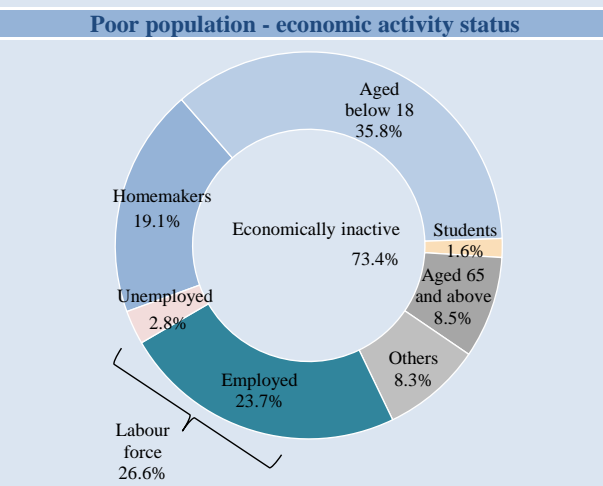
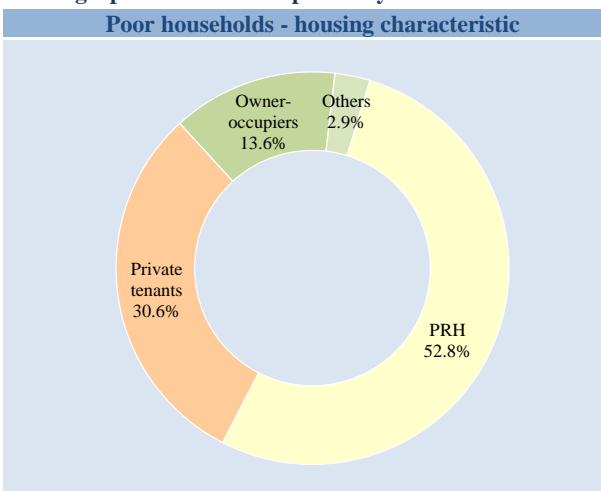
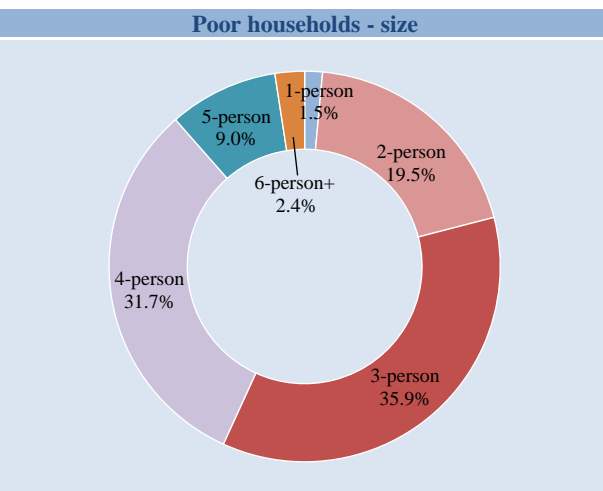
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(v) New-arrival poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one member from the Mainland having resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.
- New-arrival poor households were mostly 3- and 4-person households. The LFPR was relatively high among various household groups. However, with a low proportion (6.9%) of higher-skilled workers, the household incomes were still relatively low.
- The proportions of new-arrival poor households residing in PRH (52.8%) and being private tenants (30.6%) were relatively high among poor households.
- The poverty situation of new-arrival households improved with the poverty rate falling by 0.6 percentage point over a year earlier.



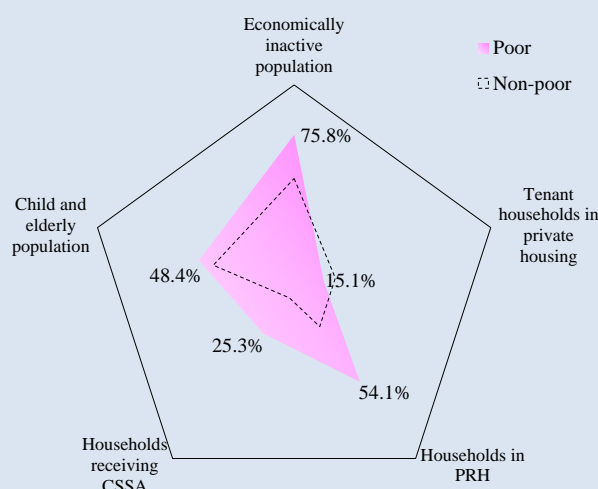
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	21.8	Average household size/employed members	3.4 / 0.8
Poor population ('000)	73.0	Median monthly household income (\$)	11,300
Poverty rate (%)	31.8	Median age	34
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,012.6	LFPR (%)	39.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,900	Unemployment rate (%)	10.7
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	815 / 2 762



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

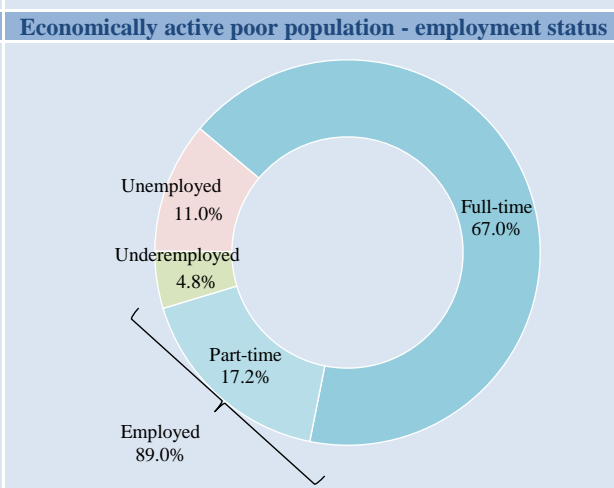
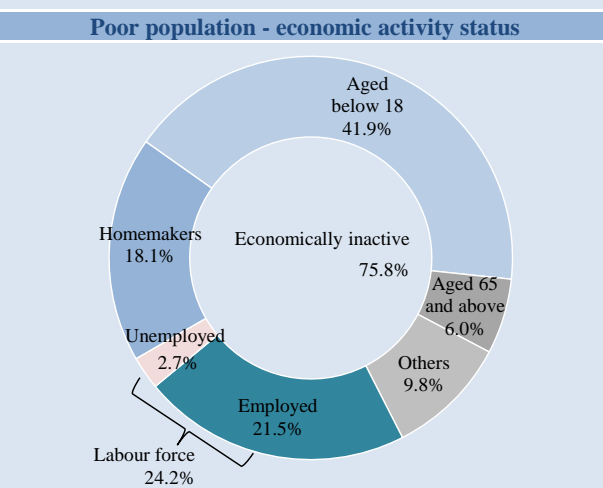
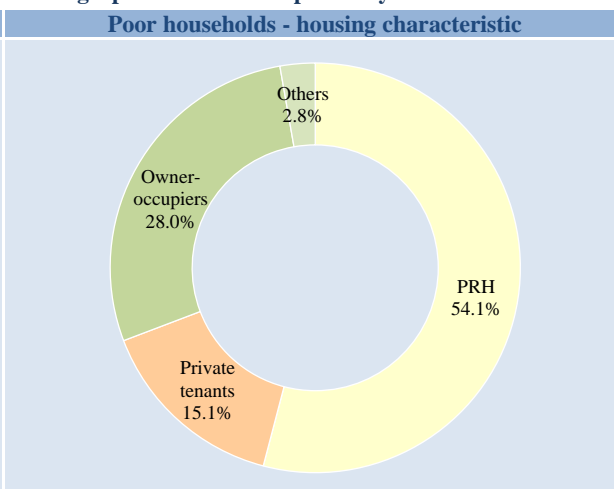
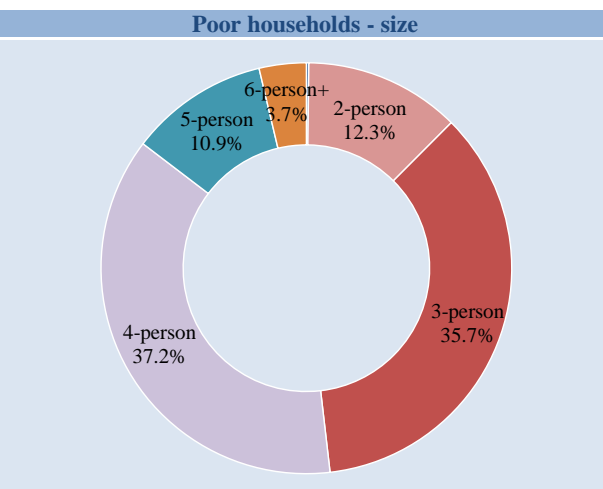
(vi) Poor households with children

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one member aged below 18.
- Poor households with children comprised mostly 3- and 4-person households. Their average household size (3.6 persons) was relatively large. About three-quarters of members in these households were economically inactive, conceivably due to the child care responsibilities of members aged 18-64.
- 54.1% of poor households with children resided in PRH. The share was higher than that of overall poor households (40.1%).
- The poverty situation of households with children improved slightly with the poverty rate edging down by 0.2 percentage point over a year earlier.



Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	120.9
Poor population ('000)	433.5
Poverty rate (%)	16.0
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	5,971.4
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,100

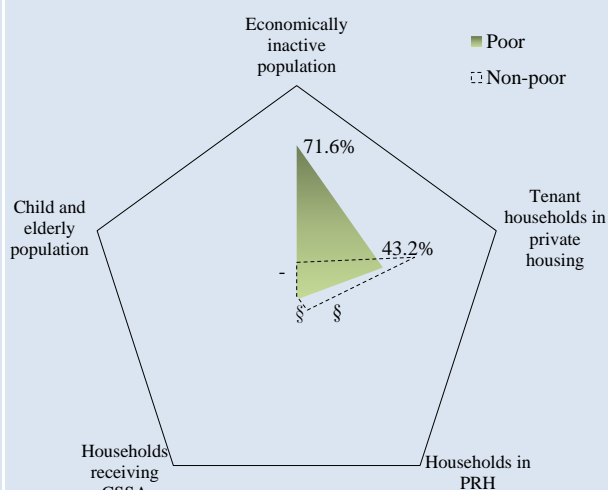
Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	3.6 / 0.8
Median monthly household income (\$)	11,800
Median age	31
LFPR (%)	36.4
Unemployment rate (%)	11.0
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	938 / 3 136



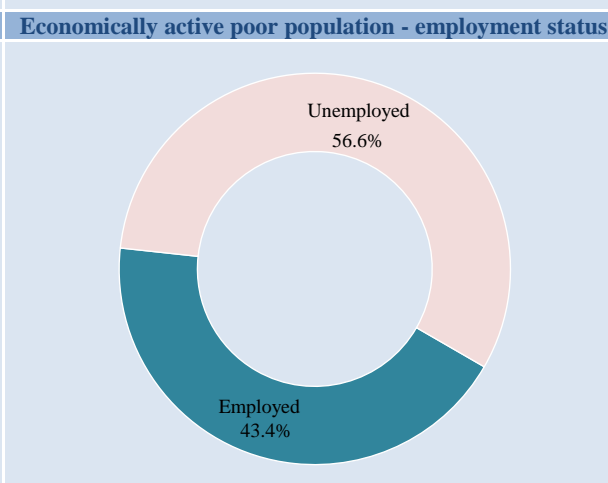
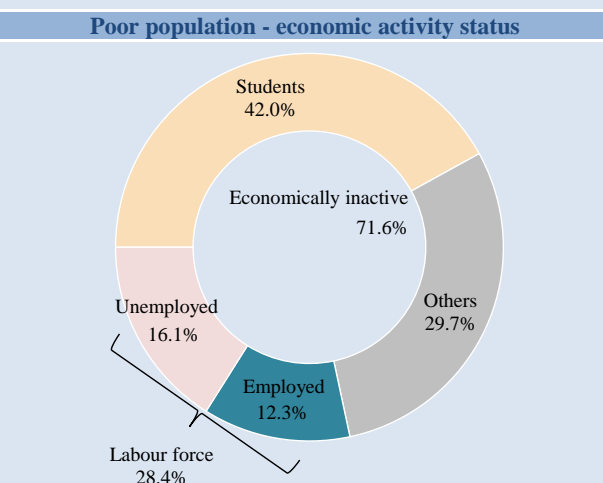
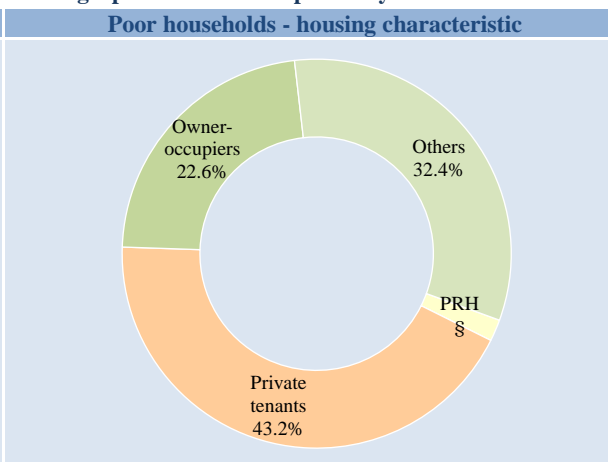
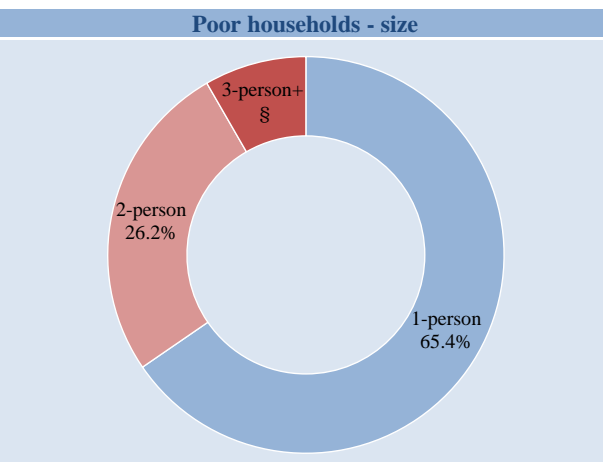
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vii) Youth poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members aged 18-29.
- Both the number of youth poor households and the size of their population were small. They comprised mostly singleton and 2-person households. The majority of household members were economically inactive and were mostly students. The unemployment rate of the labour force therein stood high at 56.6%.
- Private tenant households accounted for a high proportion (43.2%) of the group. Compared with other groups, the share of “others” (including rent-free (e.g. parent-provided) and employer-provided) in this group was also particularly high (32.4%).
- The poverty situation of youth households improved slightly with the poverty rate edging down by 0.2 percentage point over a year earlier.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	1.8	Average household size/employed members	1.5 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	2.7	Median monthly household income (\$)	@
Poverty rate (%)	3.6	Median age	23
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	96.8	LFPR (%)	28.4
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,500	Unemployment rate (%)	56.6
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	n.a. / 2 527



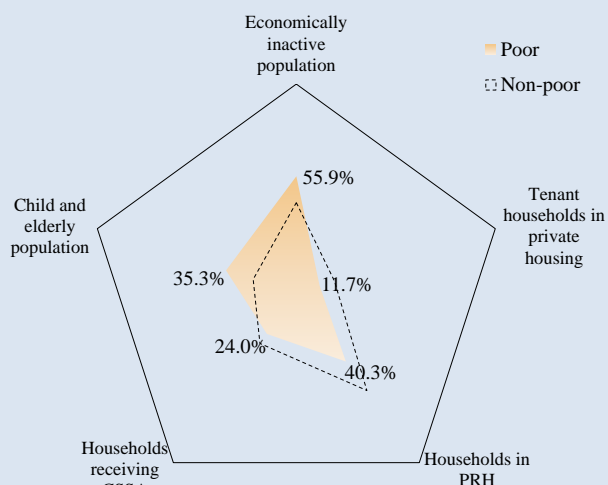
Notes: (@) Less than \$50. (-) Not applicable.

(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

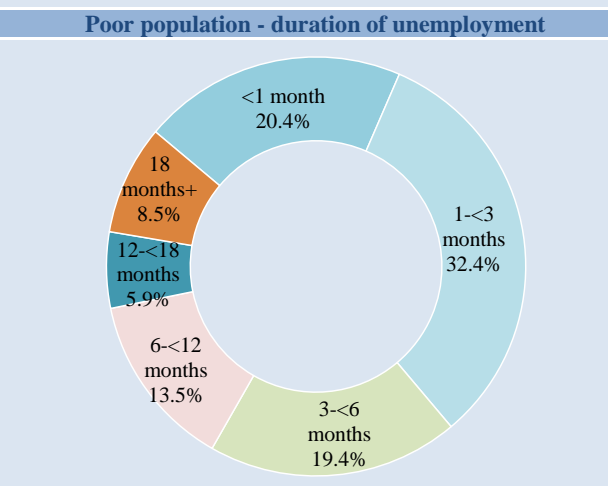
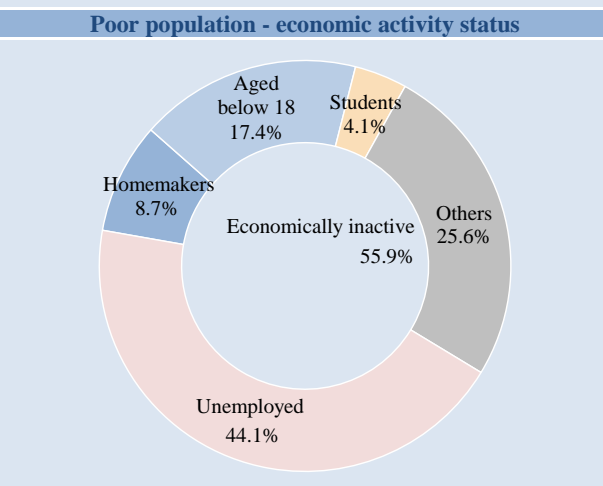
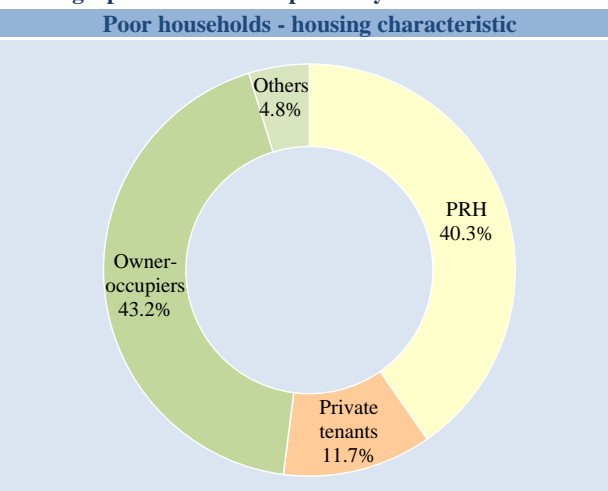
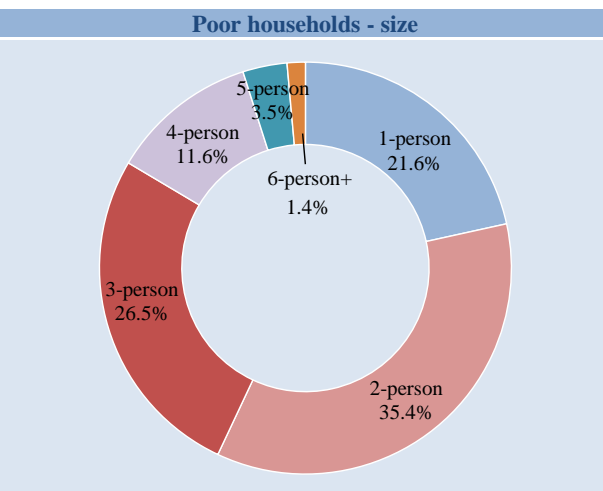
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(viii) Unemployed poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all economically active members being unemployed.
- Unemployed poor households were mostly 1-to-3-person households. The proportion of CSSA households was not low (24.0%).
- Nearly three-tenths (27.8%) of the unemployed members were long-term unemployed (viz. unemployed for 6 months and above).
- The proportions of households residing in PRH (40.3%) and in owner-occupied housing (43.2%) were similar to those of overall poor households.
- The poverty rate of unemployed households rose by 1.4 percentage points over a year earlier. However, with a fall in the overall number of unemployed households, the number of poor households and the size of the poor population have both recorded declines over the preceding year, the lowest levels since 2009.



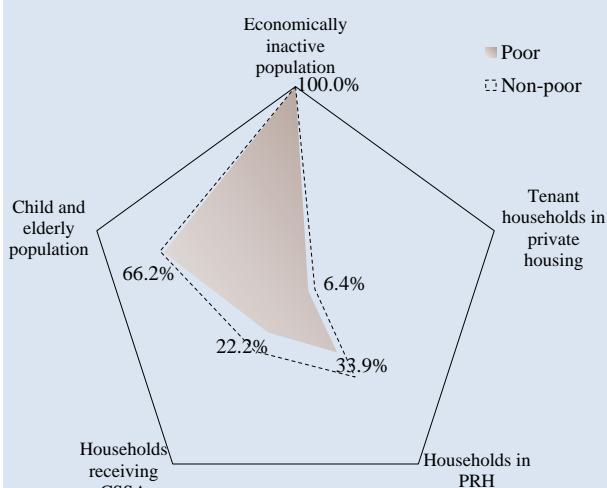
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	17.6	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / n.a.
Poor population ('000)	43.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	4,600
Poverty rate (%)	69.9	Median age	45
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,251.1	LFPR (%)	50.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	5,900	Unemployment rate (%)	100.0
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	547 / 1 267



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ix) Economically inactive poor households

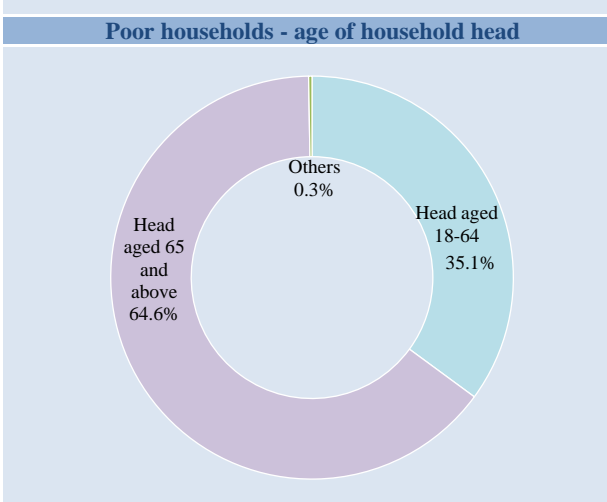
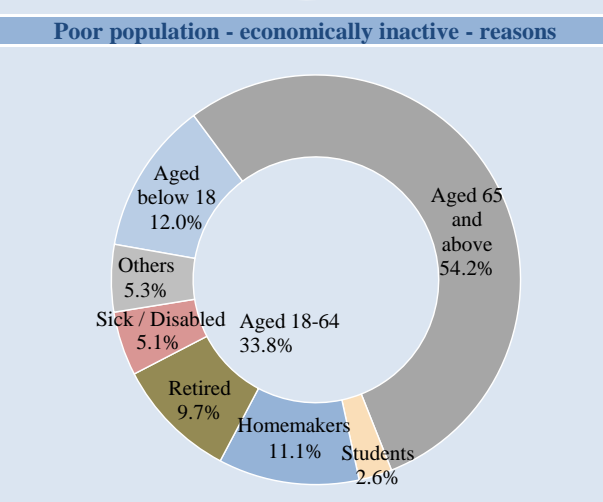
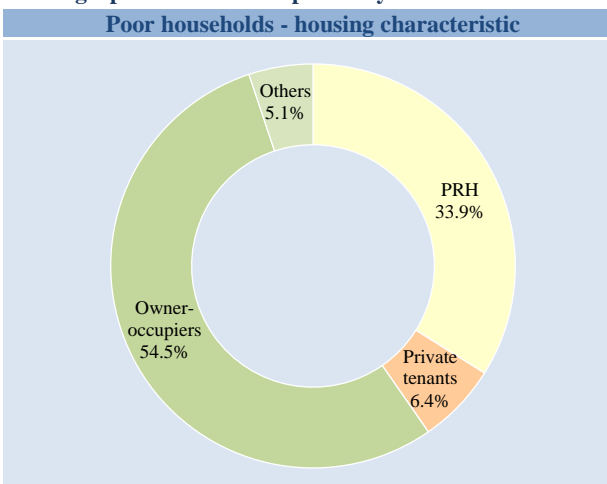
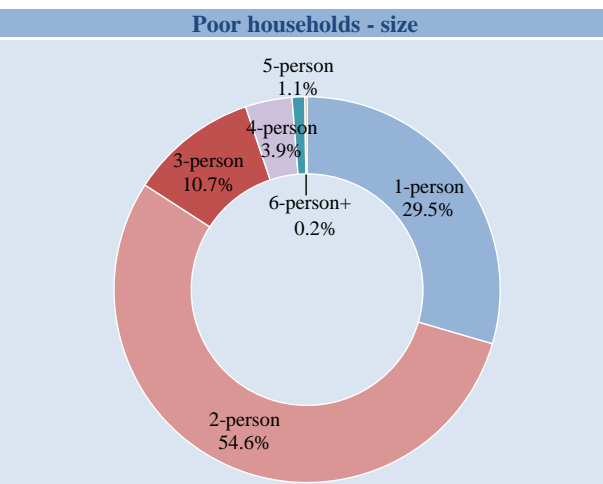
- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members being economically inactive.
- Over half (54.2%) of the members in economically inactive poor households were elders. Many of them were singleton and 2-person elderly households. Households with elderly head accounted for 64.6% of this group.
- 33.9% of economically inactive poor households resided in PRH, while 54.5% lived in owner-occupied housing. The situation was similar to that of elderly poor households.
- The poverty rate of economically inactive households rose by 0.6 percentage point over a year earlier, less favourable than other household groups. This reflects the impact of population ageing.



Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	233.6
Poor population ('000)	450.8
Poverty rate (%)	58.2
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	11,804.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,200

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	1.9 / n.a.
Median monthly household income (\$)	3,700
Median age	66
LFPR (%)	n.a.
Unemployment rate (%)	n.a.

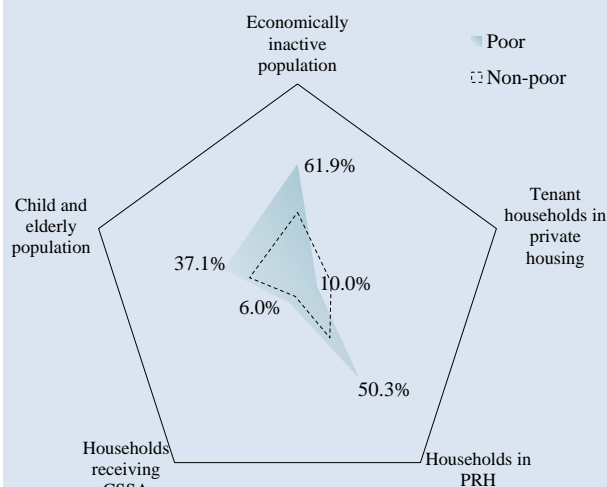
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio 1 959 / n.a.



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(x) Working poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one employed member, excluding FDHs.
- Working poor households comprised mostly 3- and 4-person households. Despite having at least one household member in employment, the average household size (3.4 persons) was significantly larger than that of overall poor households (2.5 persons).
- The proportion of these poor households receiving CSSA was only 6.0%, much lower than the 16.4% of overall poor households.
- About half (50.3%) of these poor households resided in PRH, while 37.4% of them were owner-occupiers.
- The poverty situation of this group continued to improve with the poverty rate falling by 0.3 percentage point over a year earlier.

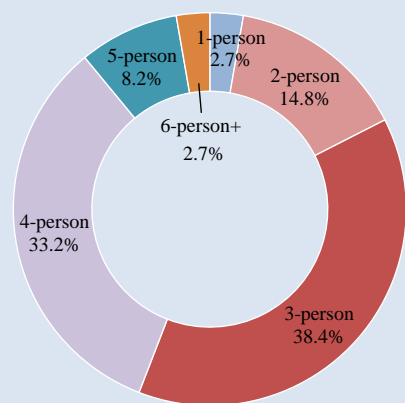


Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	141.1
Poor population ('000)	477.4
Poverty rate (%)	8.0
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	5,096.4
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,000

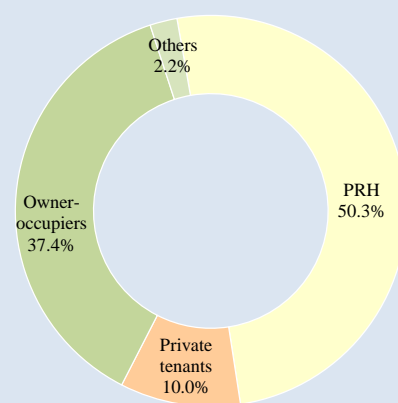
Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	3.4 / 1.2
Median monthly household income (\$)	12,200
Median age	39
LFPR (%)	47.8
Unemployment rate (%)	8.4

Demographic/Economic dependency ratio 590 / 1 624

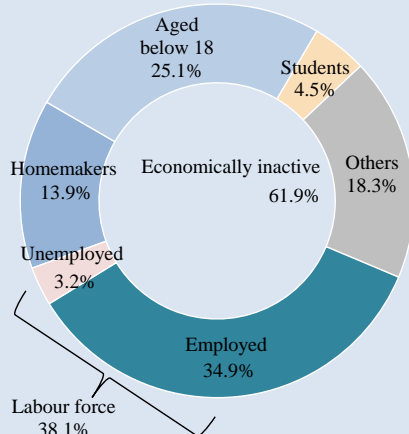
Poor households - size



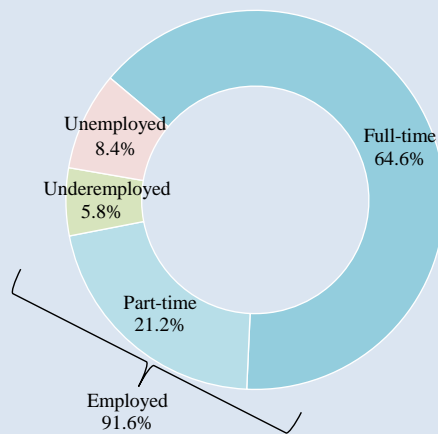
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



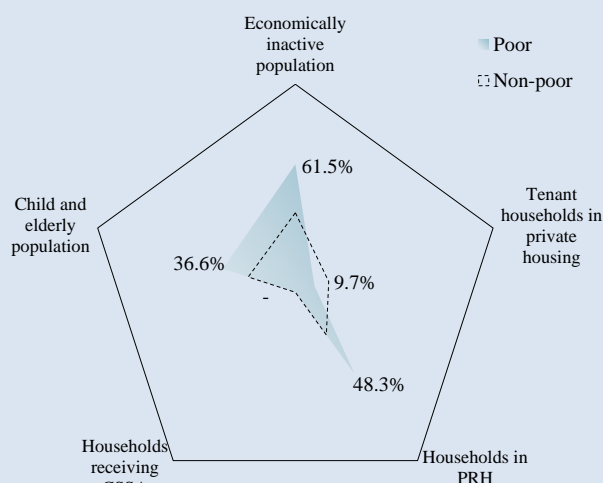
Economically active poor population - employment status



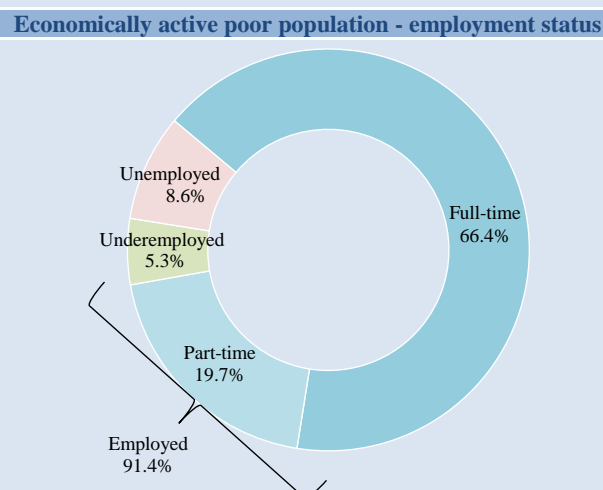
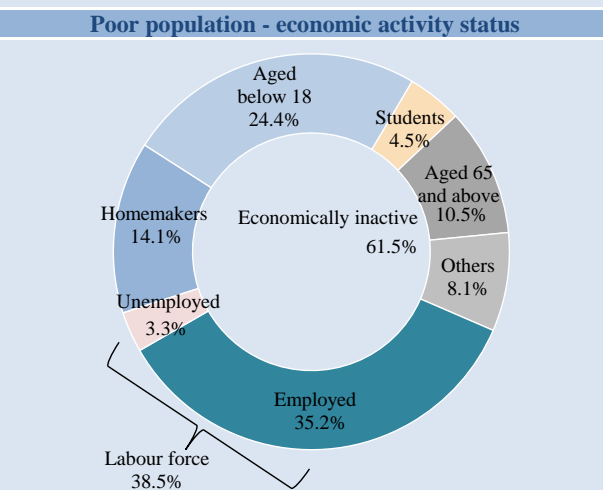
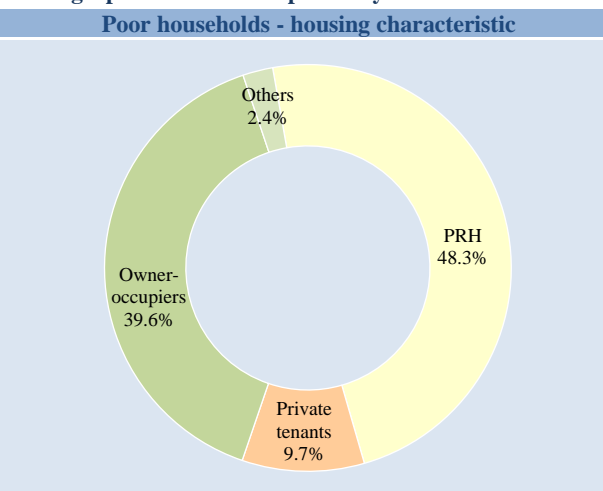
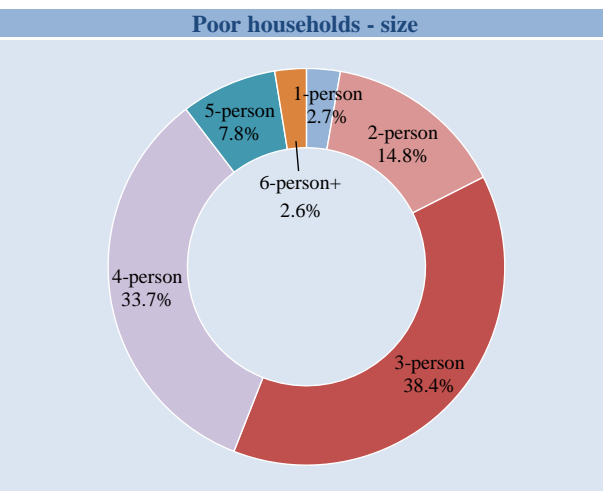
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xi) Non-CSSA working poor households

- Definition: working poor domestic households, excluding CSSA households.
- Households in this group were similar to the overall working poor households in terms of socio-economic characteristics, housing types and economic activity status.
- Similar to the overall working poor households, this group faced the following difficulty: most (82.5%) were 3-person-and-above households, with on average only one working member to support two jobless members, which was a rather heavy family burden to bear.
- The poverty situation of non-CSSA working households improved further with the poverty rate edging down by 0.2 percentage point over a year earlier.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	132.7	Average household size/employed members	3.4 / 1.2
Poor population ('000)	447.8	Median monthly household income (\$)	12,200
Poverty rate (%)	7.7	Median age	40
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	4,819.0	LFPR (%)	48.1
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,000	Unemployment rate (%)	8.6
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	578 / 1 597

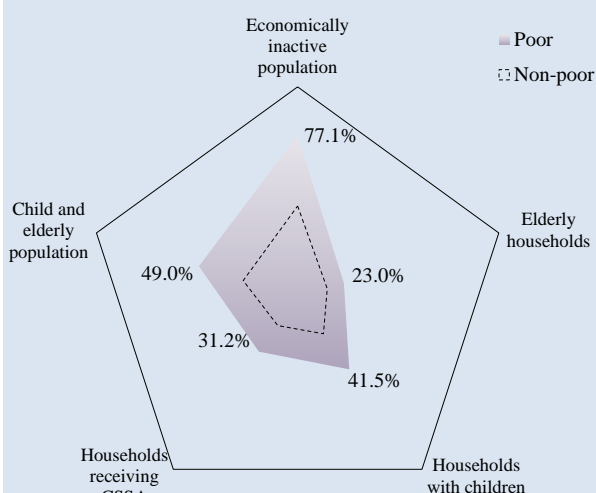


Note: (-) Not applicable.

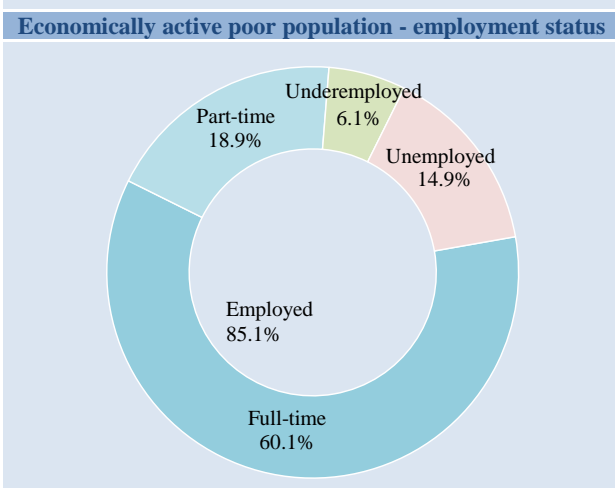
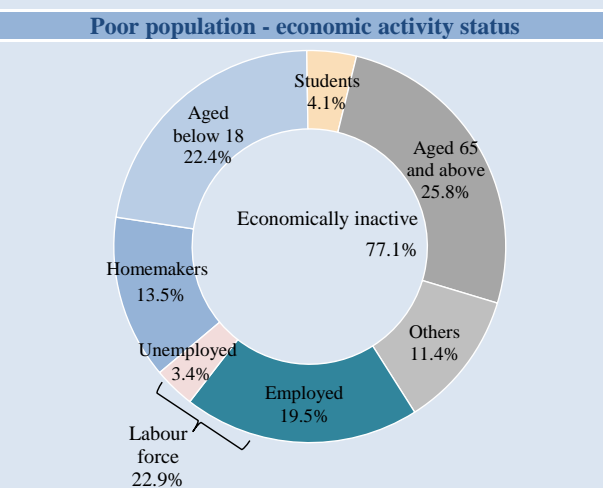
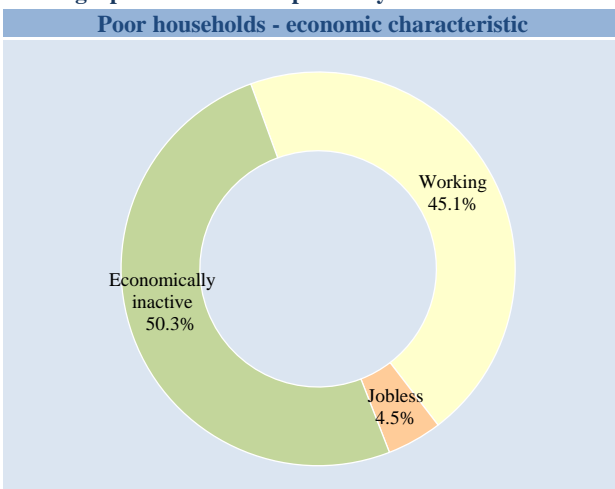
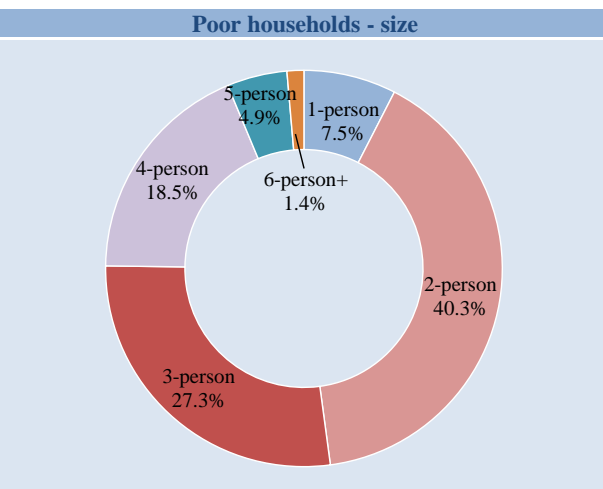
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xii) PRH poor households

- Compared with owner-occupier households and private tenant households, PRH households accounted for the highest proportion of poor households (44.9%). Their poverty rate was 21.1%, higher than the overall figure of 14.3%.
- Poor PRH households were mostly 2- and 3-person households, with a higher proportion of CSSA recipients (31.2%). 41.5% of them had children, higher than the 30.8% of overall poor households.
- About 45% of them were working households. Around 70% of their working members worked full-time, however, given their lower educational attainment, most of them were engaged in lower-skilled jobs with limited household incomes.
- The poverty situation of PRH households improved slightly with the poverty rate falling by 0.3 percentage point over a year earlier.



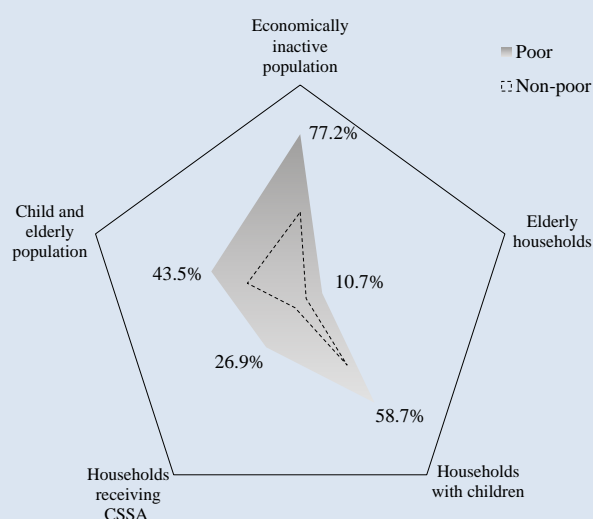
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	157.3	Average household size/employed members	2.8 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	436.3	Median monthly household income (\$)	8,400
Poverty rate (%)	21.1	Median age	45
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	5,337.0	LFPR (%)	27.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	2,800	Unemployment rate (%)	14.9
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	962 / 3 370



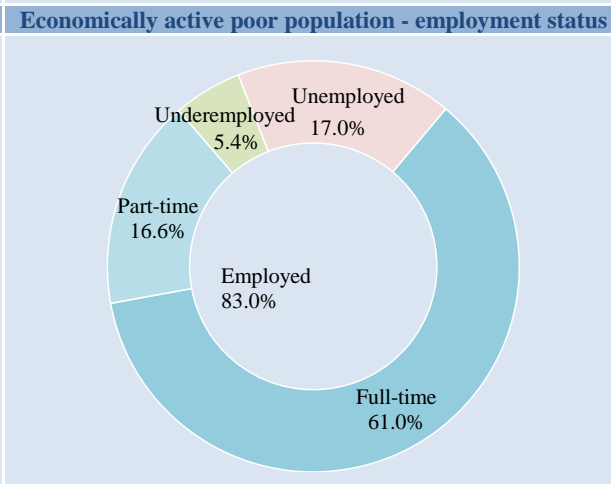
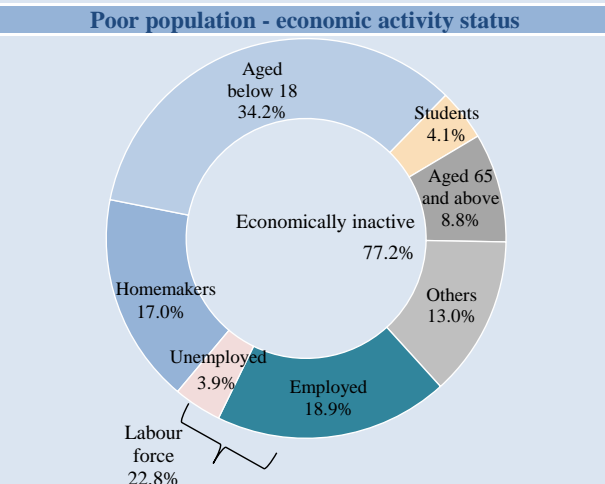
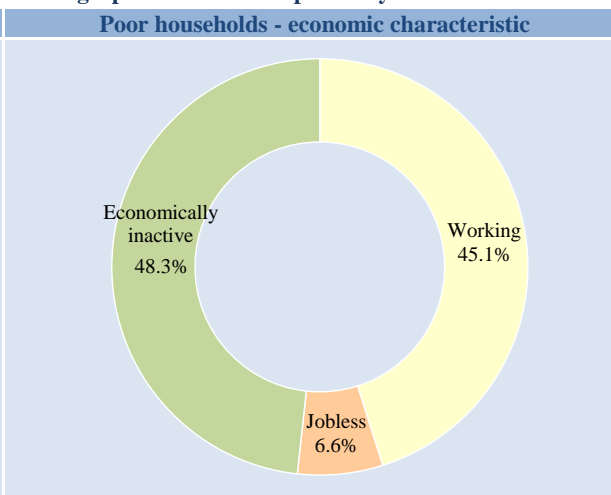
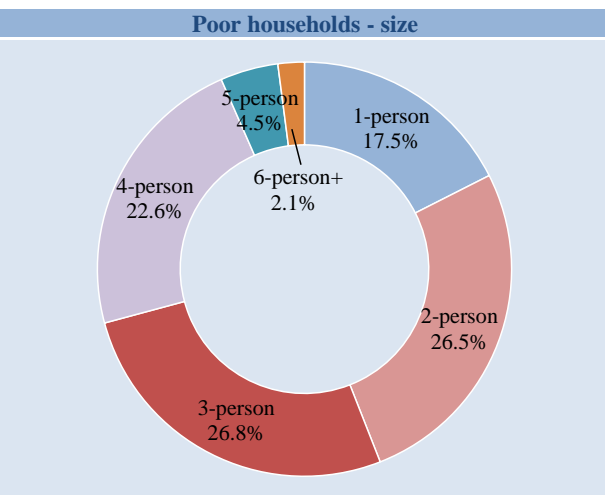
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiii) Private tenant poor households

- The size of the poor population was the smallest in private tenant households, accounting for 8.9% of the overall poor population. Their poverty rate (9.2%) was also lower than the overall figure of 14.3%.
- The majority (75.9%) were 2-to-4-person households. The proportion of these households with children stood high at 58.7%. Only one-tenth (10.7%) were elderly households.
- About half (51.7%) of these households were economically active, with nearly three-quarters of the employed members working full time.
- The poverty rate of these households rose by 0.4 percentage point over a year earlier, which was less favourable. This was partly due to a lower proportion of full-time working population.



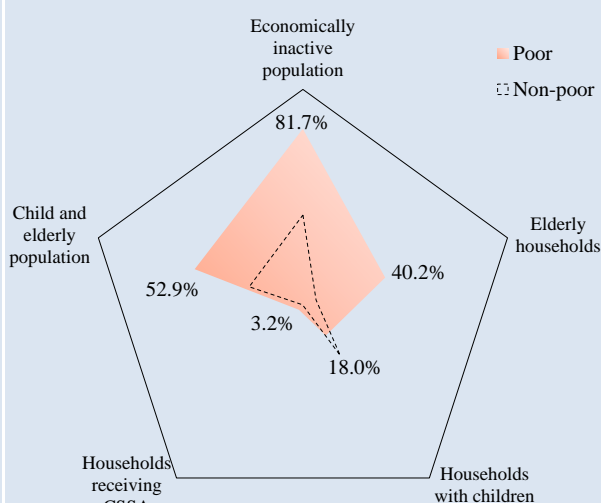
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	31.2	Average household size/employed members	2.8 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	86.4	Median monthly household income (\$)	9,600
Poverty rate (%)	9.2	Median age	34
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,312.3	LFPR (%)	32.4
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,500	Unemployment rate (%)	17.0
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	769 / 3 379



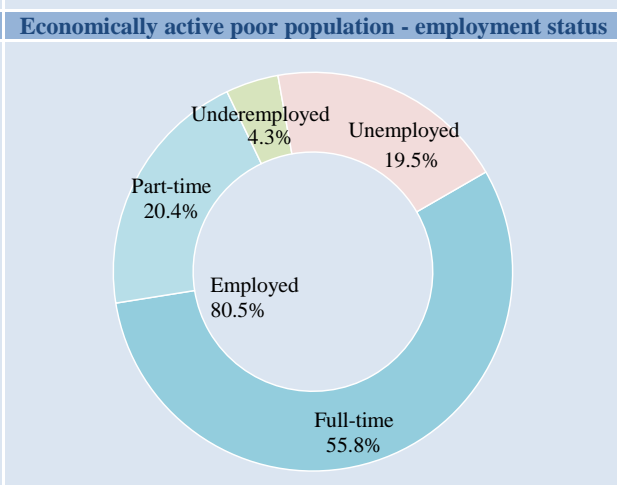
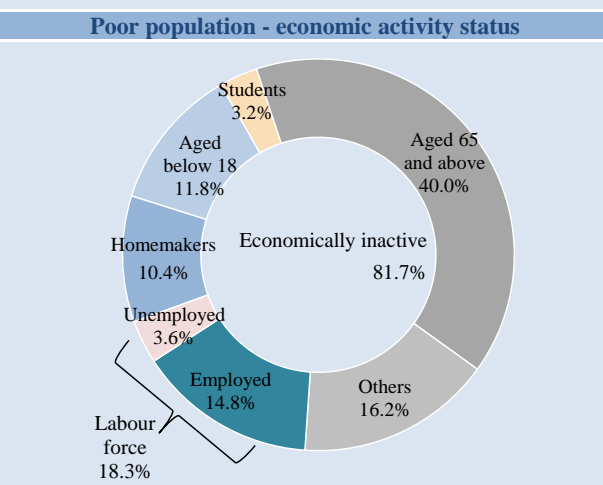
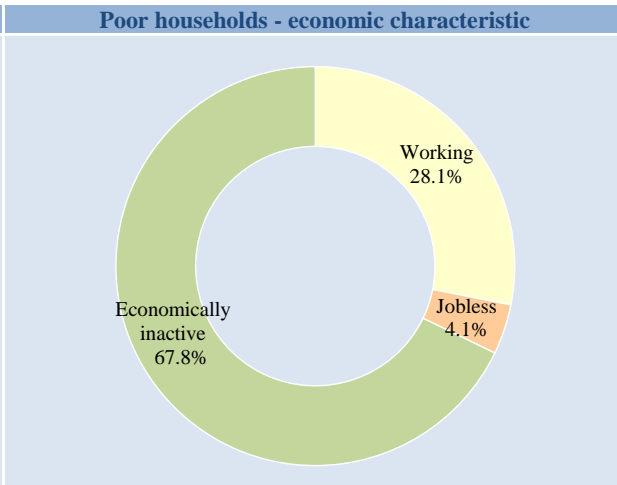
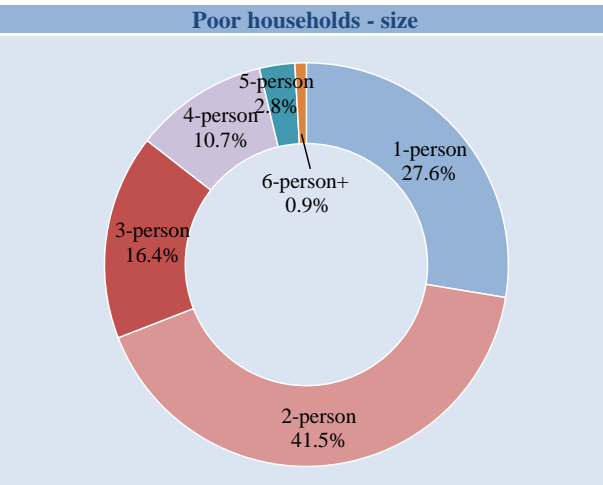
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiv) Owner-occupier poor households

- 43.1% of the poor population were owner-occupiers. Their poverty rate was 11.7%, lower than the overall figure.
- Nearly seven-tenths of these poor households were 1- and 2-person households, and about four-tenths were elderly households. Both proportions were higher when compared with households in other housing types.
- About nine-tenths of these households were without mortgages while only 3.2% received CSSA. Around seven-tenths of the non-CSSA poor households reported no financial needs, suggesting a difference in asset conditions between them and households in other housing types.
- 81.7% of the population were economically inactive, and nearly half of them were elders.
- The poverty rate of this group edged up by 0.2 percentage point over a year earlier.



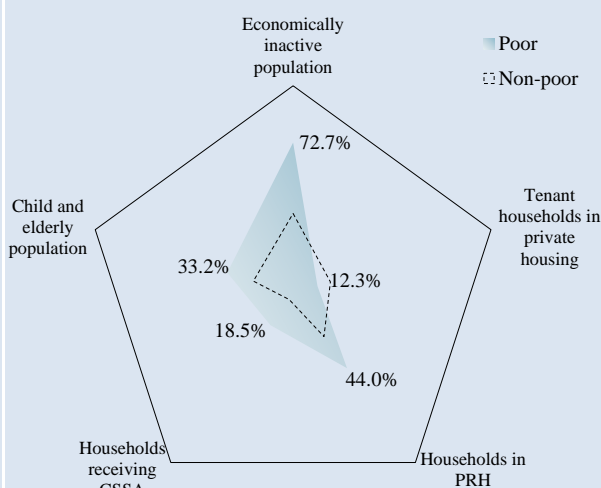
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	187.8	Average household size/employed members	2.2 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	418.4	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,300
Poverty rate (%)	11.7	Median age	60
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	10,748.2	LFPR (%)	20.2
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,800	Unemployment rate (%)	19.5
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 123 / 4 450



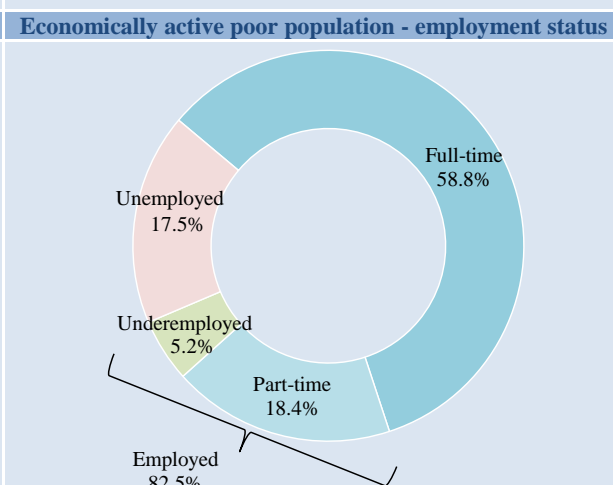
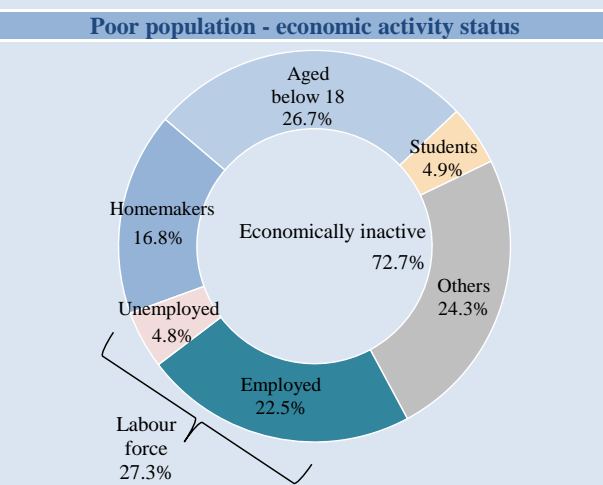
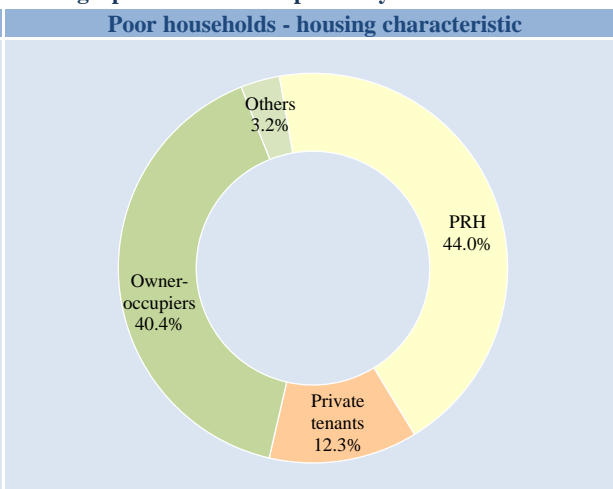
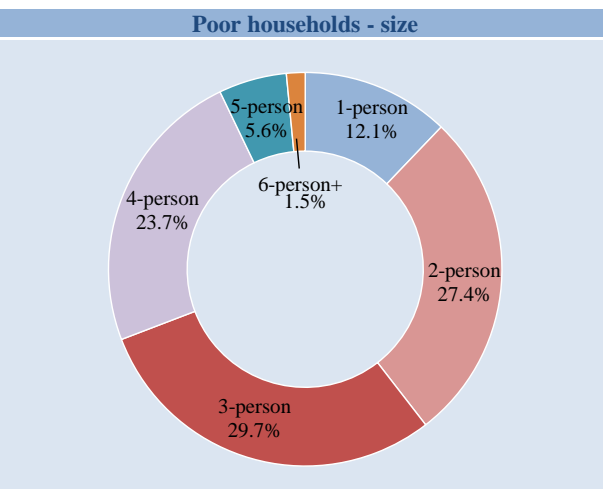
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xv) Poor households with head aged 18-64

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with their head aged 18-64.
- Most of these households were 3-person-and-above households (60.5%).
- The proportion of persons aged 18-64 being economically active was higher (40.5%). Yet more than half of these households had children, suggesting a heavy family burden.
- 44.0% of these households resided in PRH and 40.4% lived in owner-occupier households.
- Thanks to the largely stable economy and labour market, the poverty situation of this group improved slightly, with the poverty rate edging down by 0.1 percentage point over a year earlier.



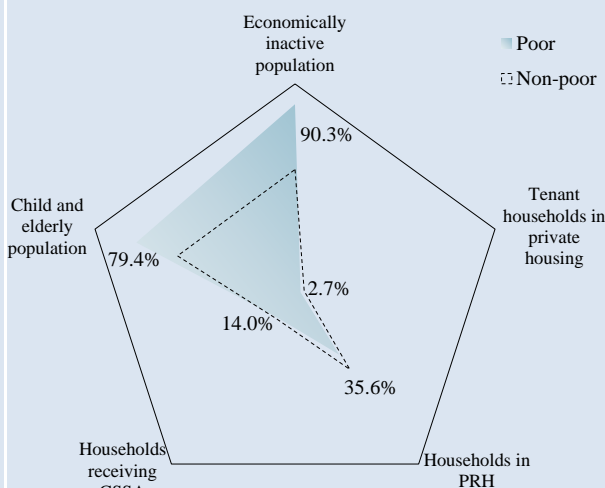
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	210.7	Average household size/employed members	2.9 / 0.6
Poor population ('000)	607.4	Median monthly household income (\$)	8,700
Poverty rate (%)	11.1	Median age	40
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	10,237.7	LFPR (%)	34.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,000	Unemployment rate (%)	17.5
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	498 / 2 662



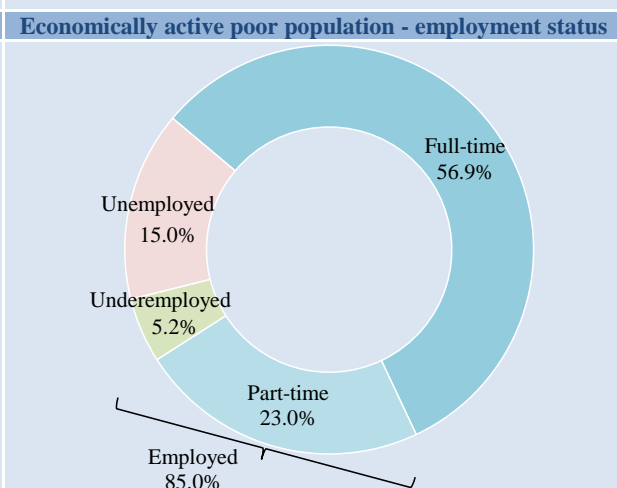
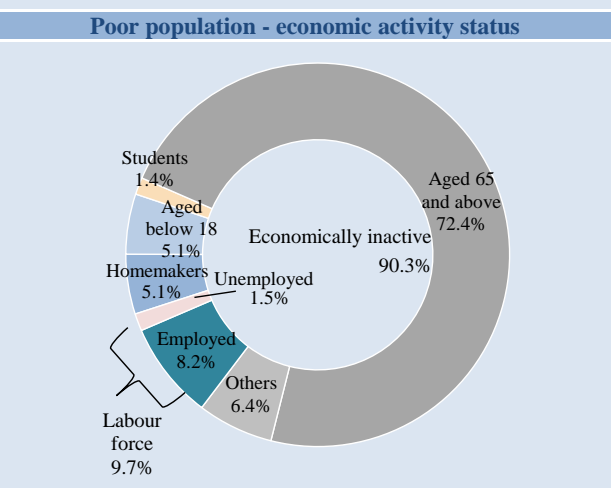
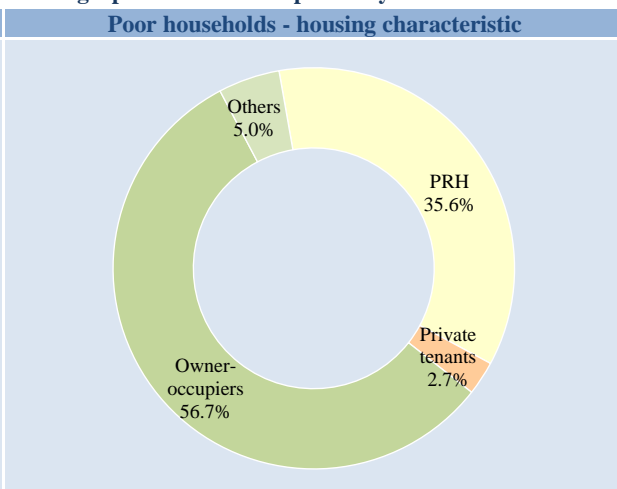
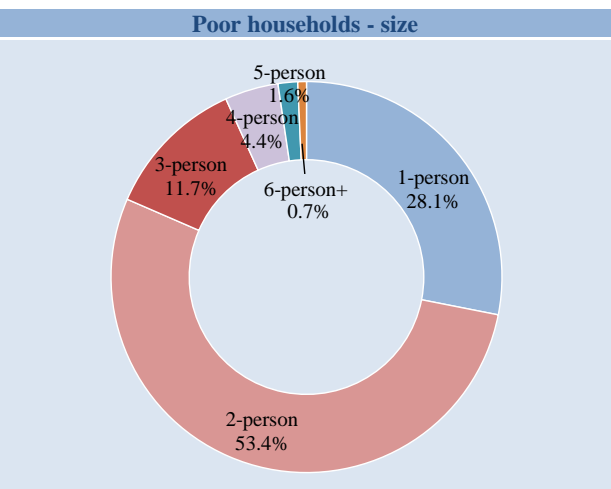
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvi) Poor households with elderly head aged 65 and above

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with their head aged 65 and above.
- The majority were economically inactive households (83.5%). Most of them were 1-to-2-person households and many were singleton (28.1%) and 2-person (39.2%) elderly households.
- Over half (54.7%) of these households were owner-occupiers without mortgages, while more than one-third (35.6%) resided in PRH.
- Their proportion of CSSA recipients (14.0%) was lower than that of overall poor households.
- While the poverty rate of households with elderly head stayed at its year-ago level of 27.2%, the size of their poor population grew, reflecting the impact of population ageing.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	180.9	Average household size/employed members	2.0 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	362.7	Median monthly household income (\$)	4,400
Poverty rate (%)	27.2	Median age	70
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	7,866.3	LFPR (%)	10.1
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,600	Unemployment rate (%)	15.0
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	3 843 / 9 340

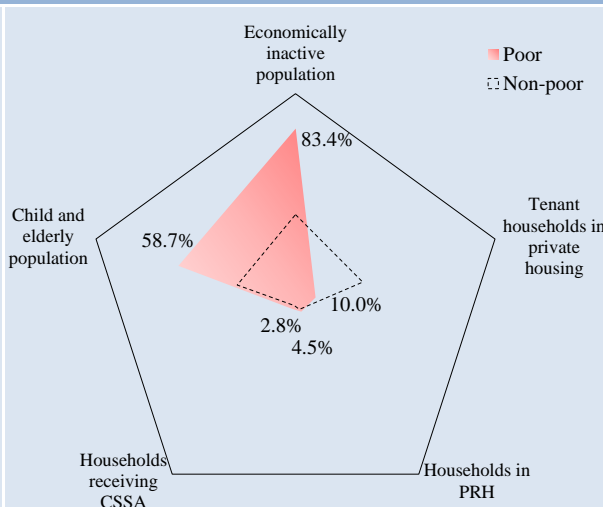


Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

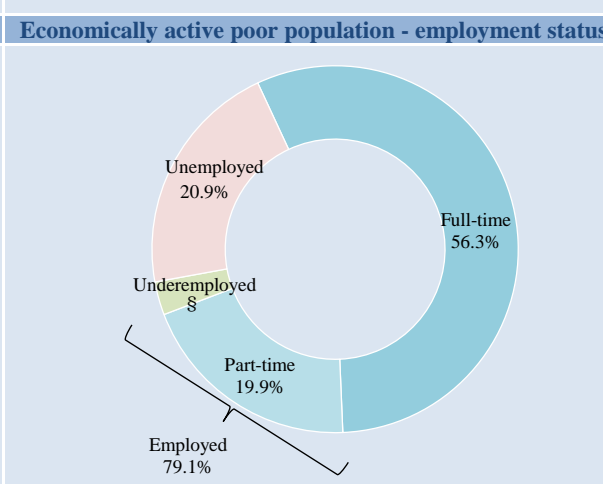
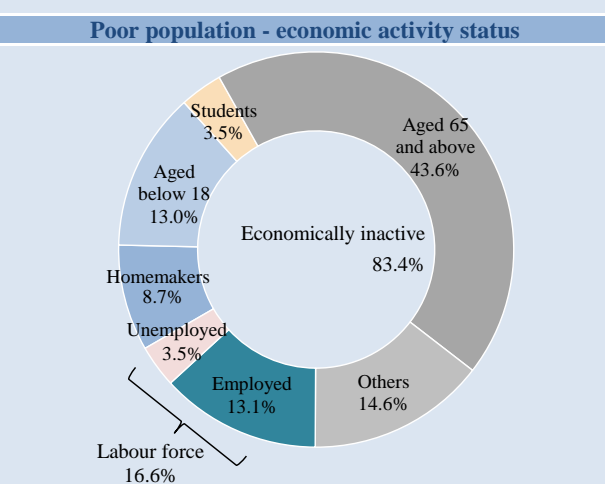
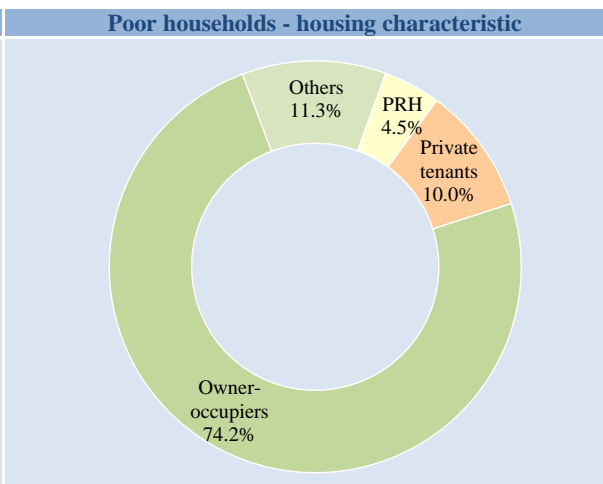
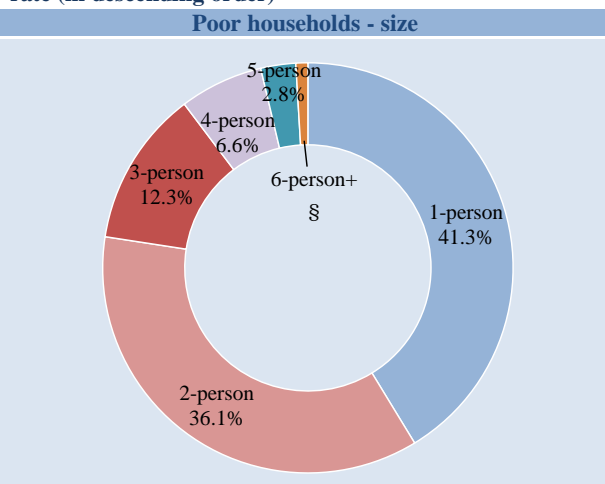
3.VI A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by District Council District

(i) Central and Western

- Among the poor population in Central and Western, the proportion of elders was relatively high, with the median age reaching 62. The majority (83.4%) of its poor population were economically inactive.
- Only 4.5% of its poor households resided in PRH while 74.2% of them were owner-occupiers.
- 97.2% of its poor households did not receive CSSA, the highest among the 18 districts. The majority of non-CSSA poor households (72.8%) claimed to have no financial needs.
- Among the 18 districts, the poverty rate of Central and Western was only higher than those of Sai Kung and Southern districts, up by 0.9 percentage point over a year earlier.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	13.3	Average household size/employed members	2.0 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	26.1	Median monthly household income (\$)	2,100
Poverty rate (%)	11.9	Median age	62
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	727.8	LFPR (%)	18.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,600	Unemployment rate (%)	20.9
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	16 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 422 / 5 028

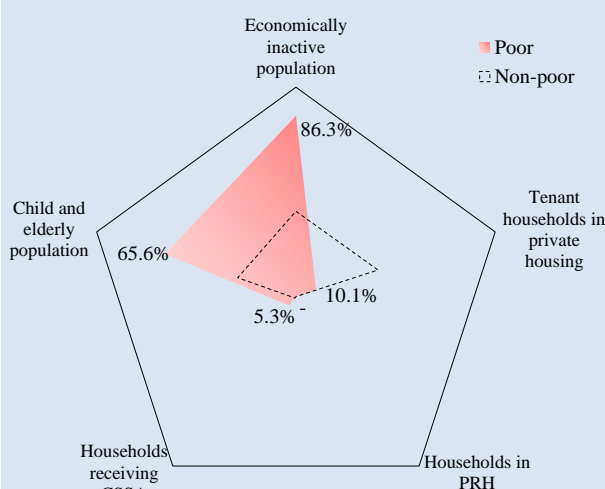


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

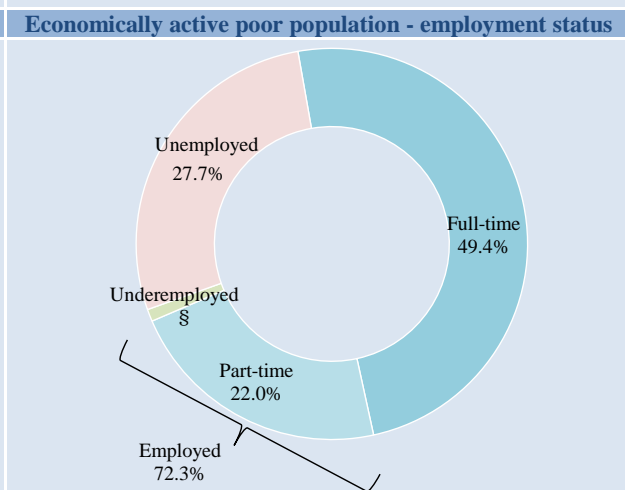
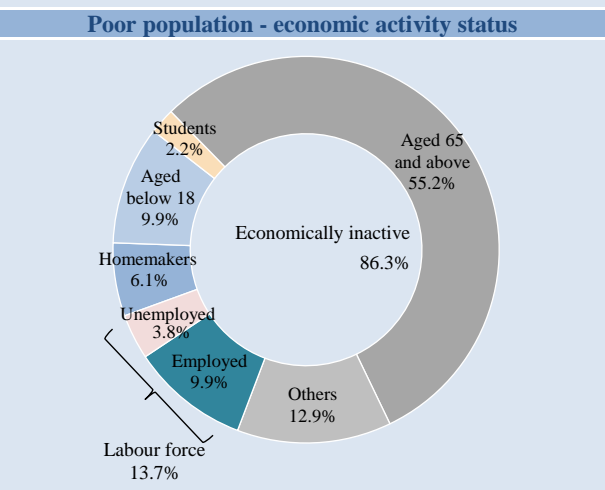
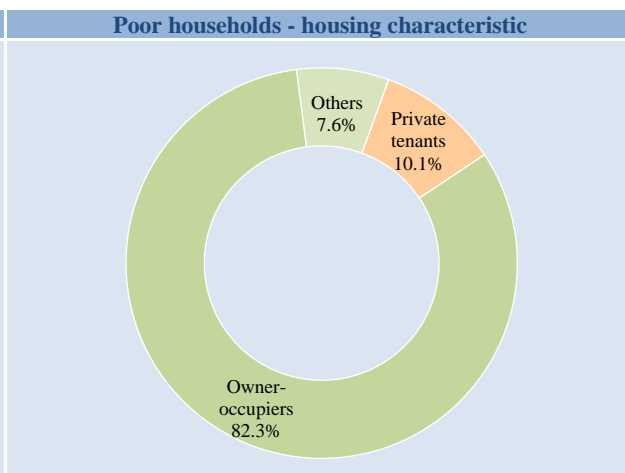
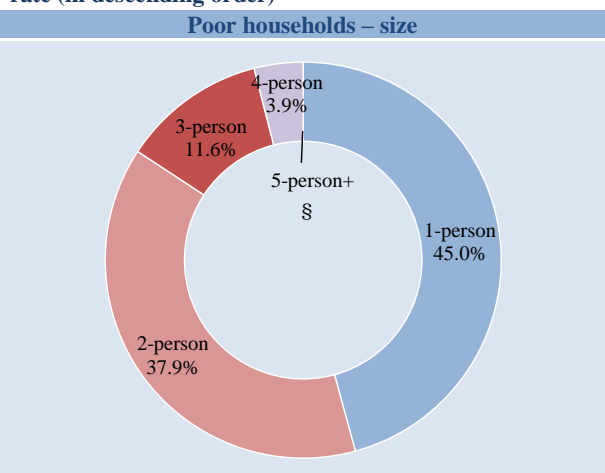
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics.

(ii) Wan Chai

- Similar to the poverty situation in Central and Western, over half of the poor population in Wan Chai were elders, with the median age reaching 66. Most of the poor were economically inactive and lacked employment earnings.
- 82.3% of poor households in this district were owner-occupiers, the highest among all districts. 96.8% of them were without mortgages.
- 94.7% of these poor households did not receive CSSA. Among them, 69.3% claimed to have no financial needs. Both proportions were only lower than those of Central and Western.
- The poverty rate of Wan Chai rose by 0.6 percentage point over a year earlier, possibly due to population ageing in the district. However, Wan Chai still ranked near the middle among the 18 districts in terms of poverty situation.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	10.1	Average household size/employed members	1.8 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	18.1	Median monthly household income (\$)	1,200
Poverty rate (%)	13.6	Median age	66
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	623.3	LFPR (%)	14.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	5,100	Unemployment rate (%)	27.7
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	11 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 911 / 6 315

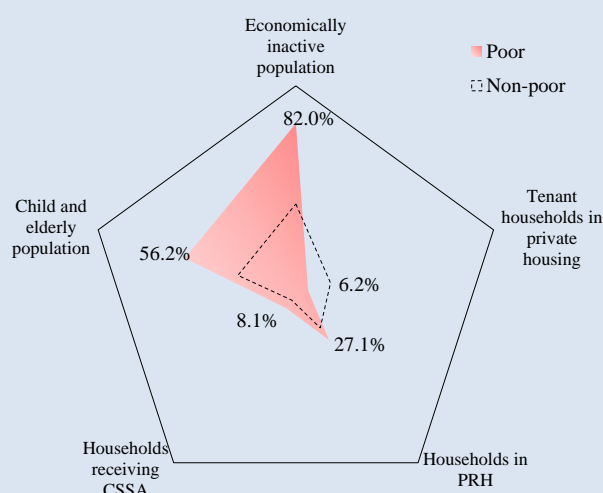


Notes: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors. (-) Not applicable.

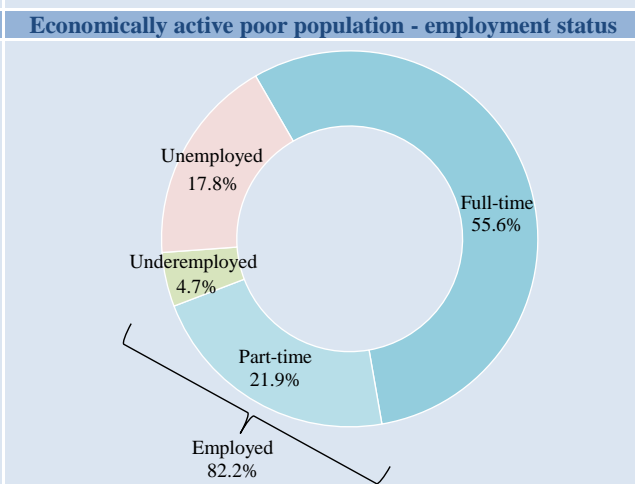
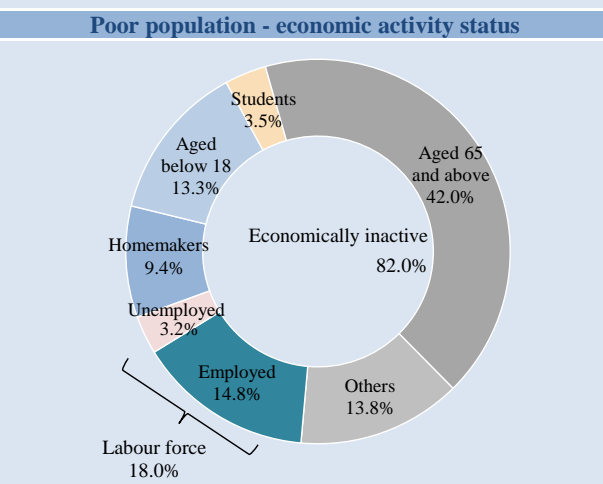
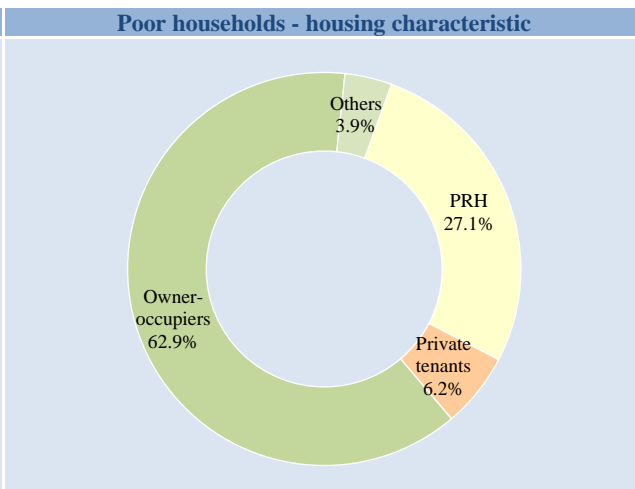
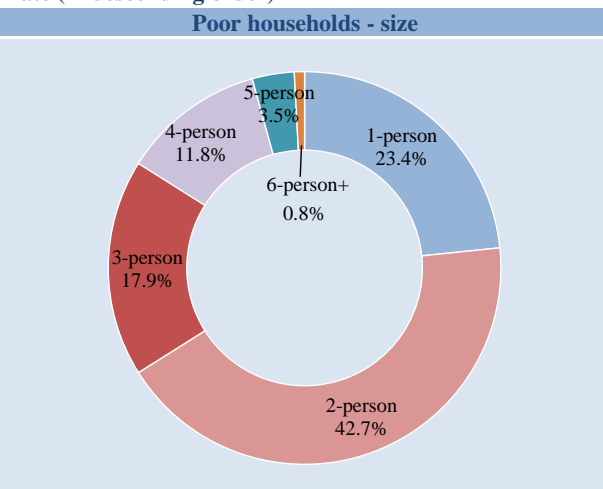
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iii) Eastern

- Despite a lower proportion of elders compared with Central and Western and Wan Chai, the median age of the poor population in Eastern district still reached 60.
- Only about a quarter (27.1%) of poor households in this district lived in PRH, while about six-tenths (62.9%) were owner-occupiers.
- The proportion of its poor households receiving CSSA was quite low (8.1%). Among the non-CSSA poor households, 71.1% claimed to have no financial needs.
- The poverty rate of Eastern district rose by 0.3 percentage point over a year earlier, staying near the middle among the 18 districts.



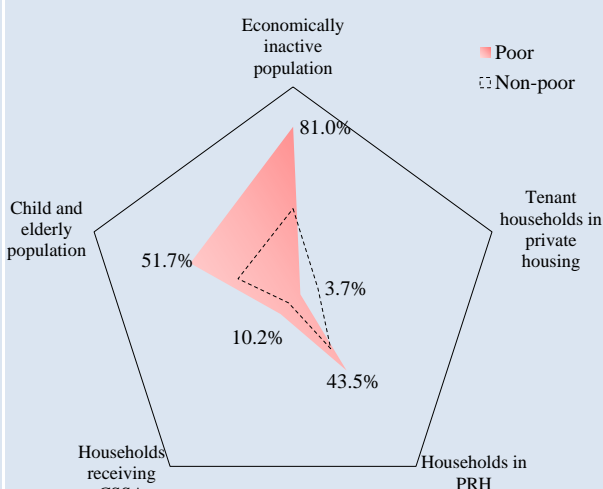
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	31.3	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	72.6	Median monthly household income (\$)	4,800
Poverty rate (%)	13.6	Median age	60
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,578.1	LFPR (%)	20.0
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,200	Unemployment rate (%)	17.8
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	11 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 282 / 4 547



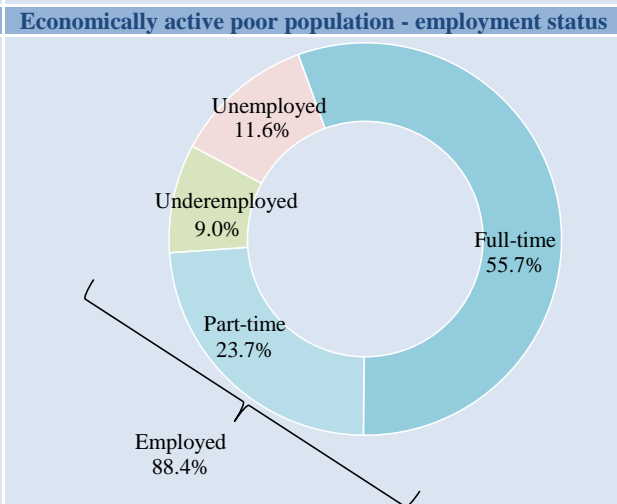
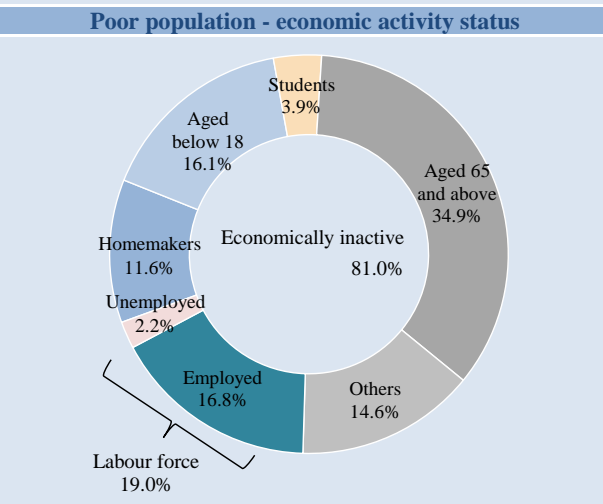
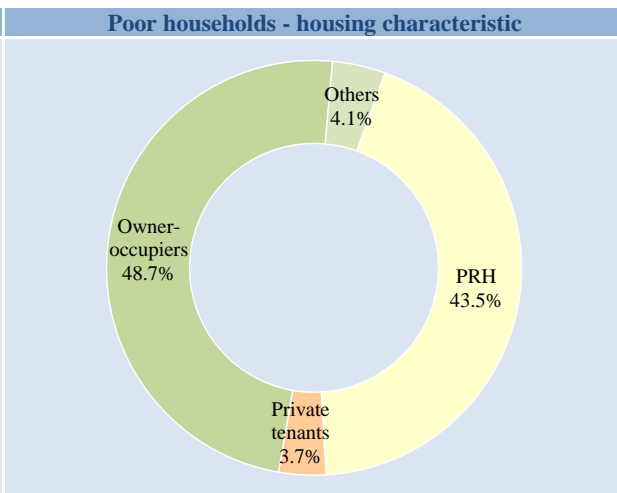
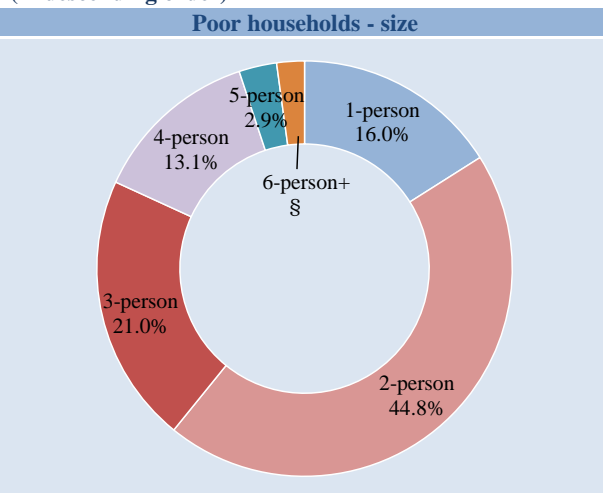
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iv) Southern

- When compared with other districts on Hong Kong Island, the poor population in Southern district was slightly younger, though the median age still reached 56. The proportion of working households (34.2%) was also relatively high.
- Among the four districts on Hong Kong Island, Southern district had the highest proportion of poor households residing in PRH (43.5%) and the lowest in owner-occupied housing (48.7%).
- About nine-tenths of these poor households did not receive CSSA, of which about seven-tenths claimed to have no financial needs.
- The poverty rate of Southern district was the second lowest among the 18 districts, second only to Sai Kung. Its poverty situation improved slightly, with the poverty rate edging down by 0.2 percentage point over a year earlier.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	10.8	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	27.1	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,700
Poverty rate (%)	10.9	Median age	56
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	549.0	LFPR (%)	21.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,200	Unemployment rate (%)	11.6
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	17 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 070 / 4 274

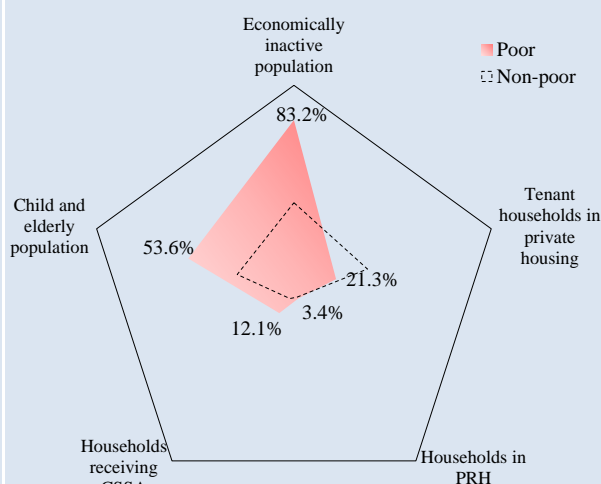


Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.

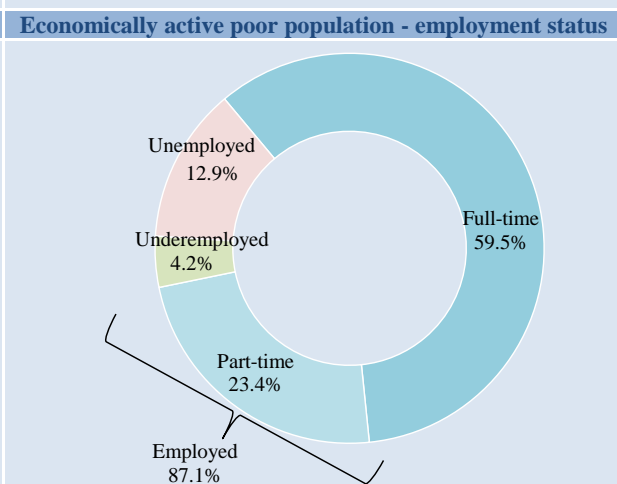
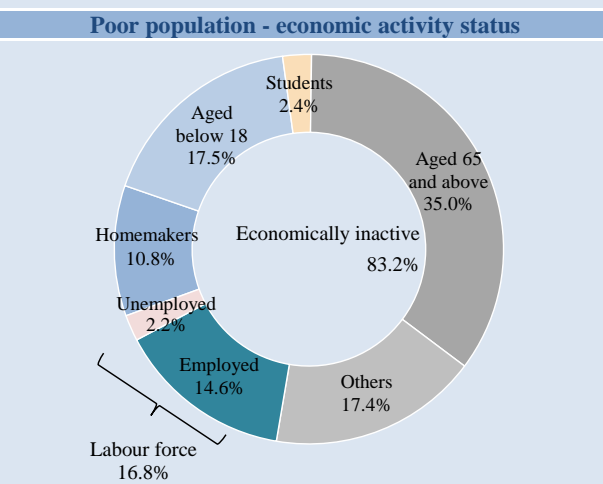
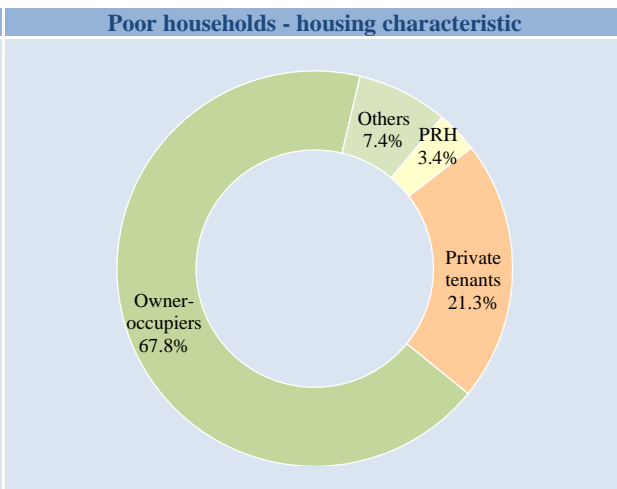
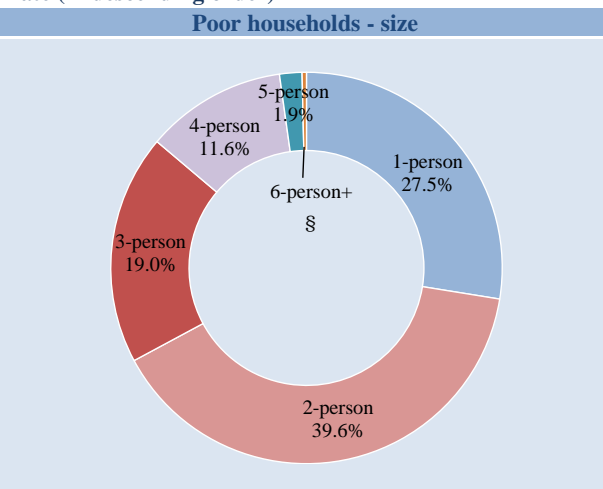
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(v) Yau Tsim Mong

- Among the poor households in Yau Tsim Mong, the proportions of economically inactive (68.5%) and elderly households (38.0%) were relatively high.
- Among these poor households, 67.8% were owner-occupiers, and 21.3% were private tenants (the highest among the 18 districts).
- 12.1% of these poor households received CSSA, a relatively low proportion among most other districts.
- The poverty rate of Yau Tsim Mong rose by 0.4 percentage point over a year earlier, partly due to a higher proportion of elders and a lower proportion of full-time working population in the district. Its poverty situation was relatively acute when compared with other districts.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	20.8	Average household size/employed members	2.2 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	46.1	Median monthly household income (\$)	4,300
Poverty rate (%)	15.5	Median age	54
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,077.8	LFPR (%)	19.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,300	Unemployment rate (%)	12.9
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	6 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 154 / 4 965

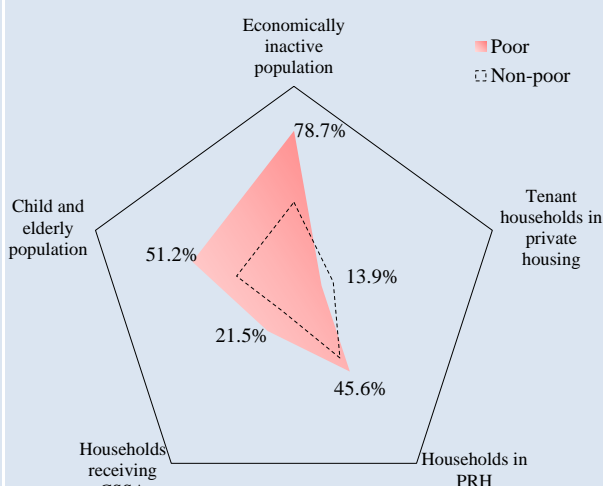


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

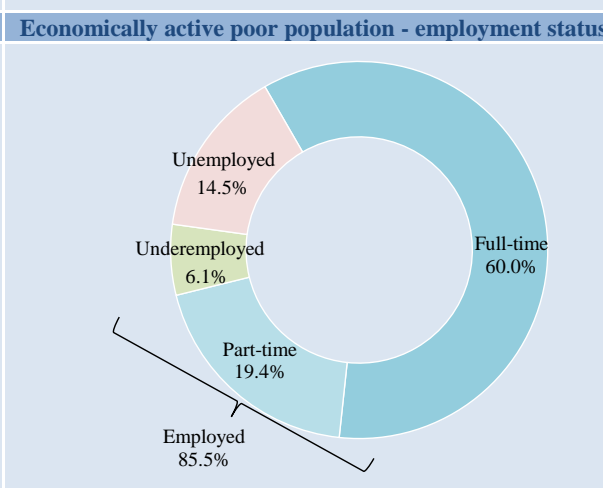
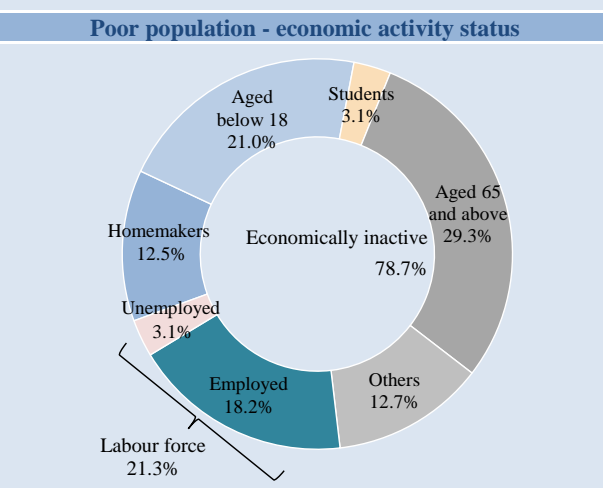
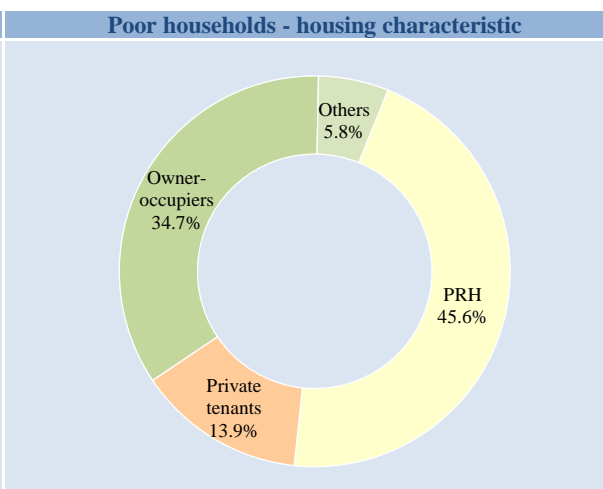
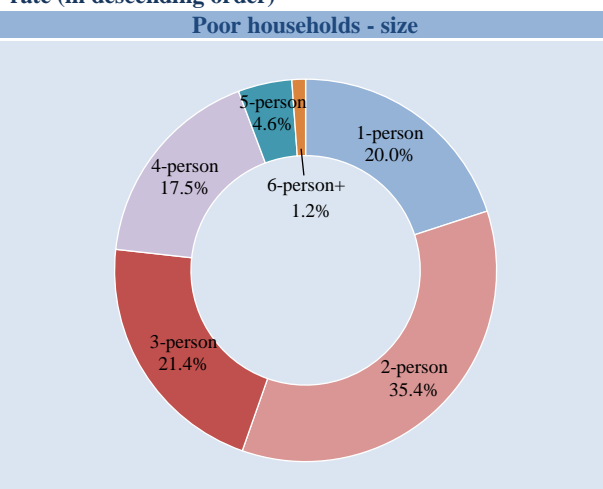
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vi) Sham Shui Po

- Among the poor households in all districts, the proportion of new-arrival households in Sham Shui Po was the second highest, at 9.5%.
- The proportions of with-children and working poor households were not low, at 34.7% and 38.6% respectively. They were both higher than those of overall poor households at 30.8% and 36.0% respectively.
- The proportion of these poor households receiving CSSA was 21.5%, higher than the 16.4% of overall poor households.
- The poverty rate of Sham Shui Po fell by 1.2 percentage points over a year earlier, but was still the highest among all districts. Its poverty situation was acute, especially among the working poor.



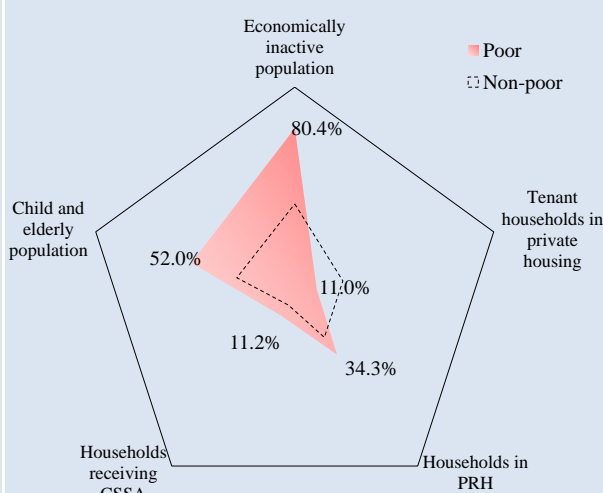
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	24.5	Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	62.6	Median monthly household income (\$)	7,400
Poverty rate (%)	17.0	Median age	49
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,004.7	LFPR (%)	25.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,400	Unemployment rate (%)	14.5
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	1 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 050 / 3 694



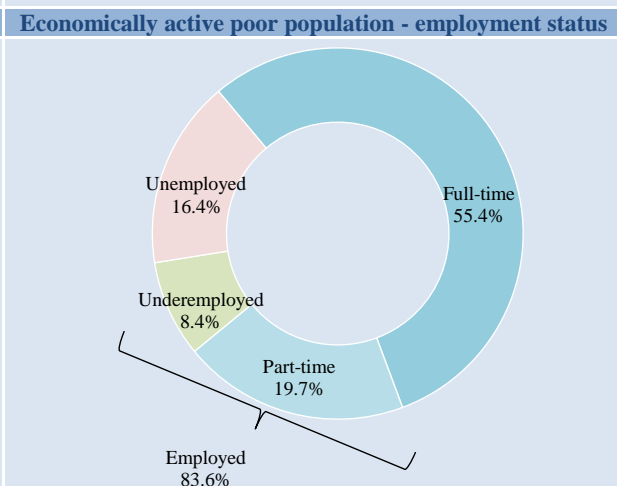
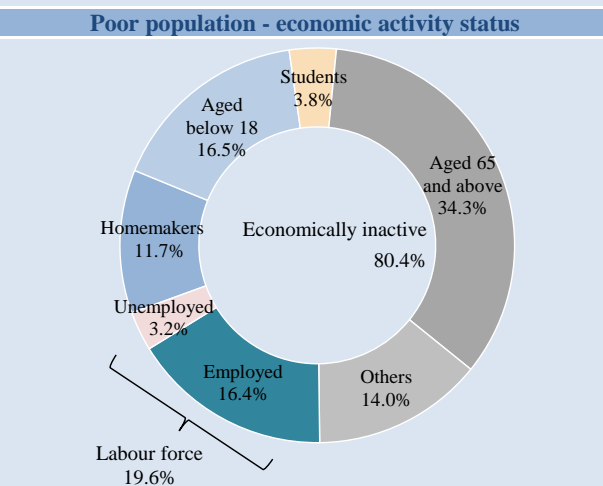
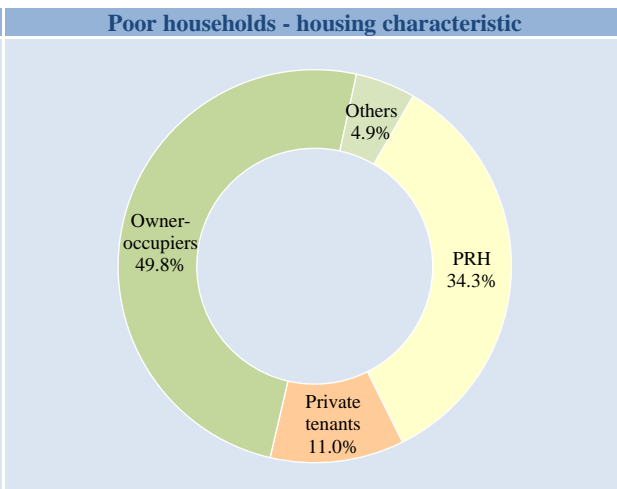
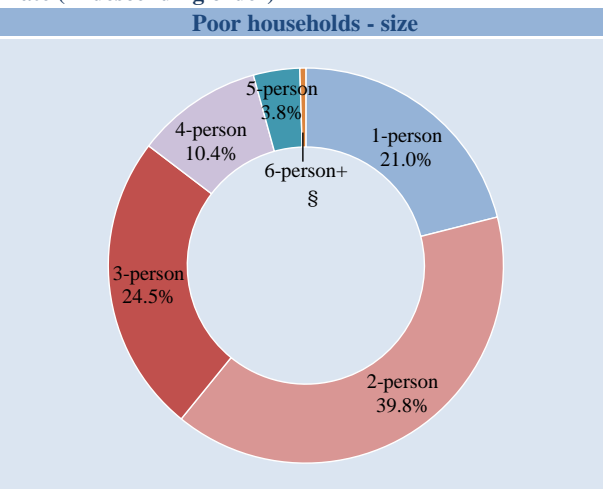
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vii) Kowloon City

- Similar to the districts on Hong Kong Island, the proportion of elders (35.4%) was relatively high among the poor population in Kowloon City, with the median age reaching 54.
- About half (49.8%) of these poor households were owner-occupiers while around 34.3% of them resided in PRH.
- 11.2% of these poor households received CSSA, lower than the 16.4% of overall poor households.
- The poverty rate rose by 1.4 percentage points over a year earlier, mainly due to population ageing and a lower proportion of full-time working population in the district. Kowloon City still ranked near the middle among the 18 districts in terms of poverty rate.



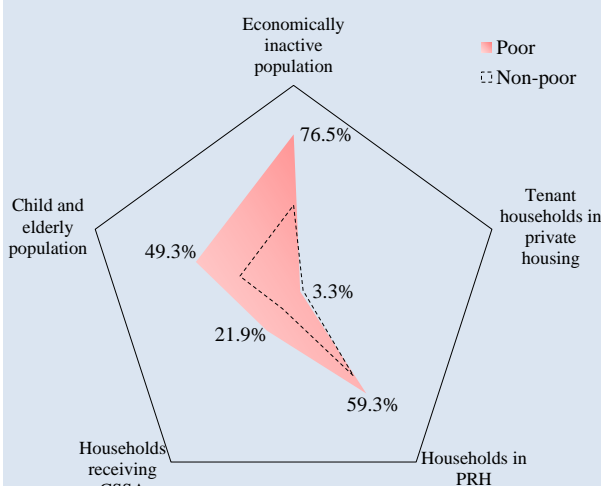
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	23.3	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	55.4	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,000
Poverty rate (%)	15.0	Median age	54
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,173.1	LFPR (%)	22.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,200	Unemployment rate (%)	16.4
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	7 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 083 / 4 091



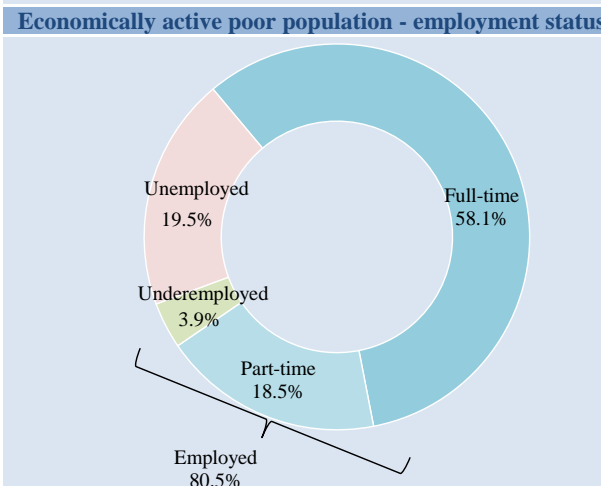
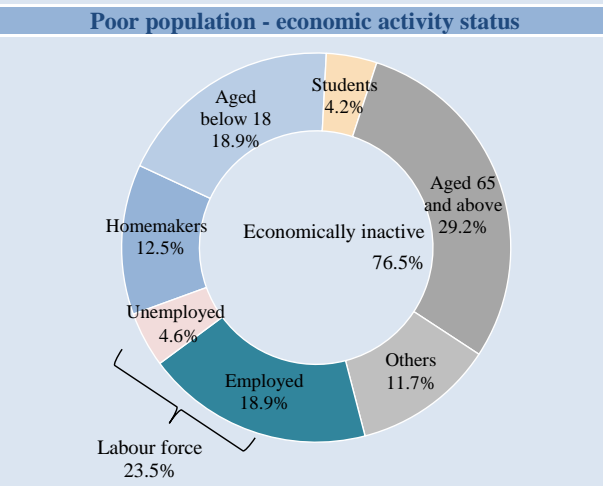
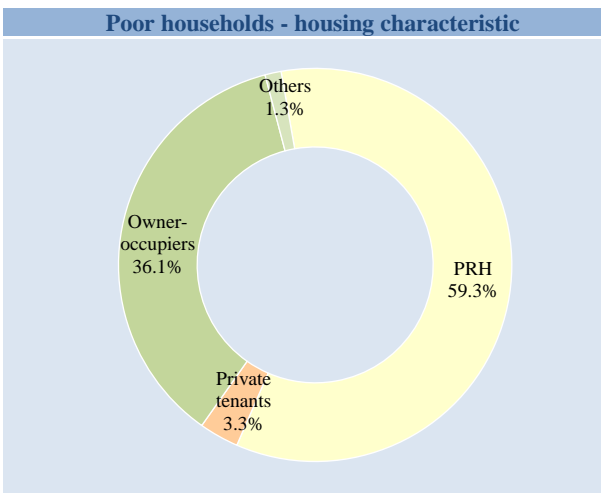
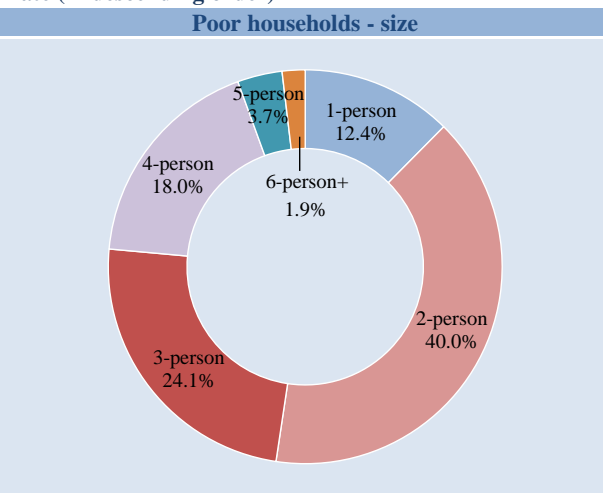
Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(viii) Wong Tai Sin

- 82.0% of the poor households in Wong Tai Sin were 2-to-4-person households, higher than the 75.6% of overall poor households. The average household size was also larger, with 2.7 persons.
- There were a considerable number of working poor households in the district, accounting for 43.0% of its poor households and higher than the 36.0% of overall poor households.
- Most (59.3%) of the poor households were in PRH. Only 3.3% were private tenants, the second lowest among the 18 districts.
- The poverty rate of Wong Tai Sin edged down by 0.2 percentage point over a year earlier. Its poverty situation remained comparatively acute, especially among the working poor and poor children.



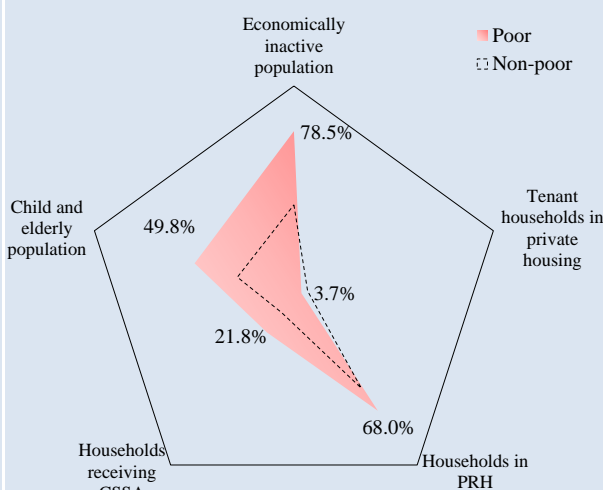
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	24.9	Average household size/employed members	2.7 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	66.6	Median monthly household income (\$)	7,800
Poverty rate (%)	16.2	Median age	50
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	977.1	LFPR (%)	27.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,300	Unemployment rate (%)	19.5
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	3 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	972 / 3 258



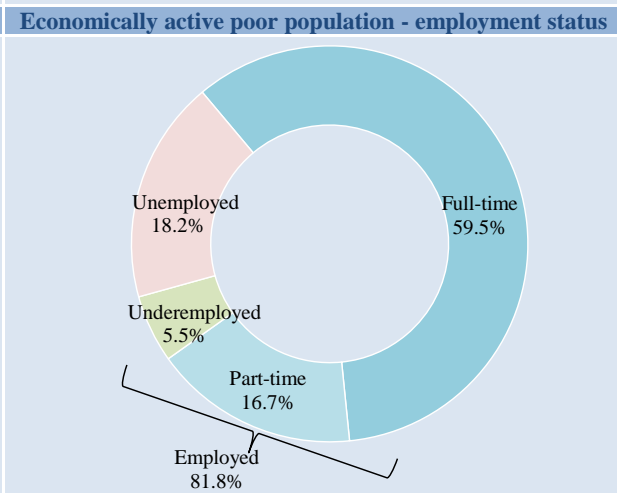
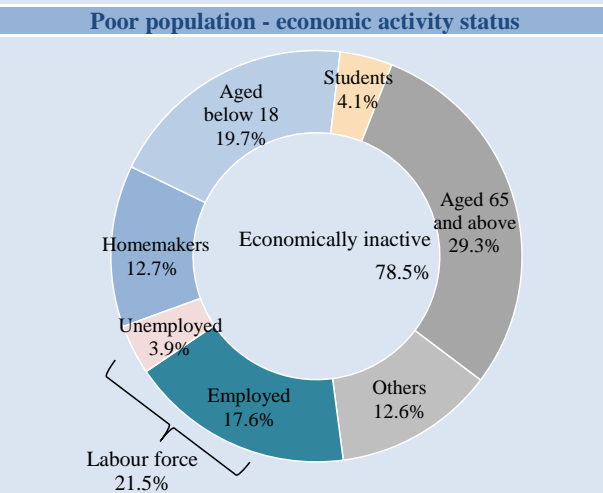
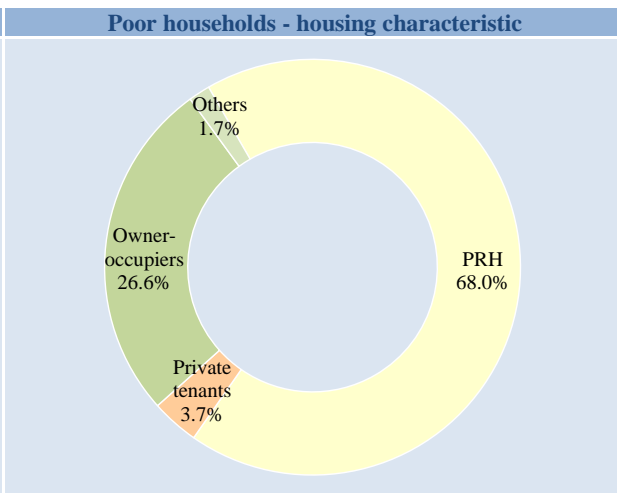
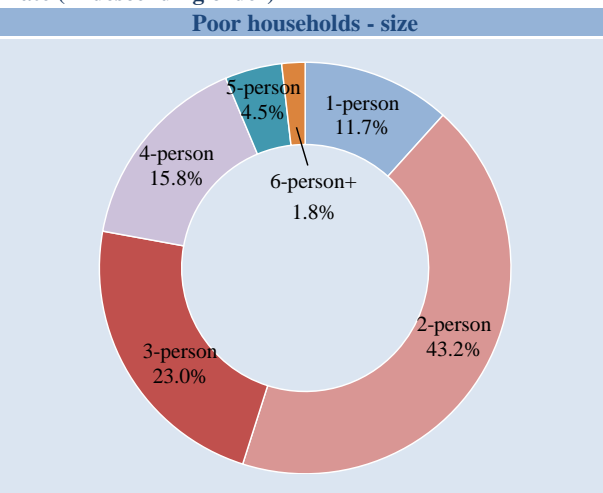
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ix) Kwun Tong

- Both the number of poor households and the size of the poor population in Kwun Tong were the highest among the 18 districts. A relatively high proportion of poor households in Kwun Tong were new-arrival households (9.7%) and single-parent households (9.3%), which ranked the highest and second highest respectively among all districts.
- About one-fifth (21.8%) of the poor households were receiving CSSA.
- Nearly seven-tenths (68.0%) of the poor households resided in PRH, significantly higher than the 40.1% of overall poor households.
- The poverty situation of Kwun Tong remained severe with the poverty rate edging up by 0.1 percentage point over a year earlier, the second highest among all districts.



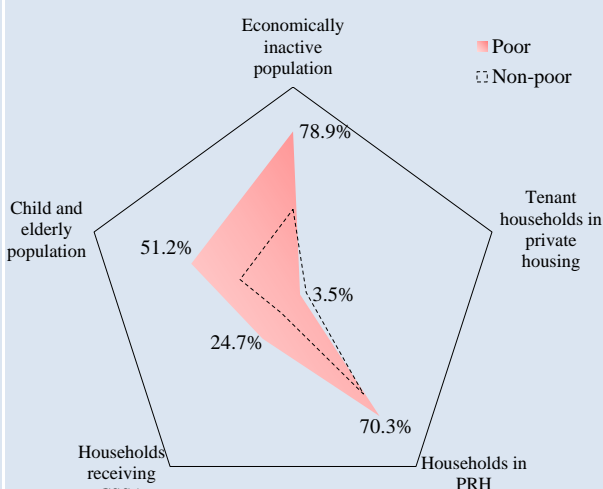
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	39.5	Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	104.6	Median monthly household income (\$)	7,700
Poverty rate (%)	16.8	Median age	49
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,589.7	LFPR (%)	25.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,400	Unemployment rate (%)	18.2
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	2 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	993 / 3 644



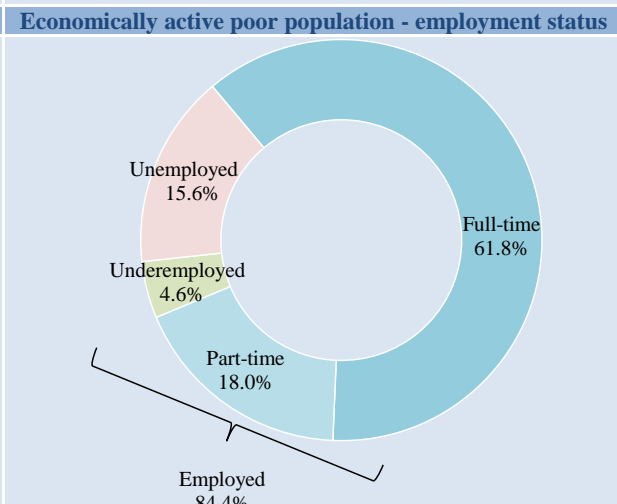
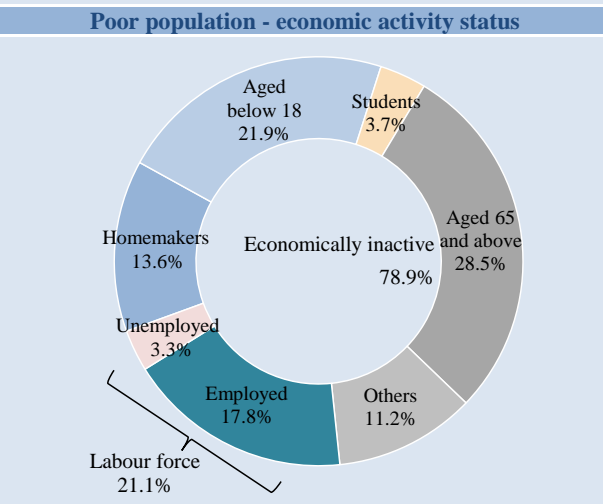
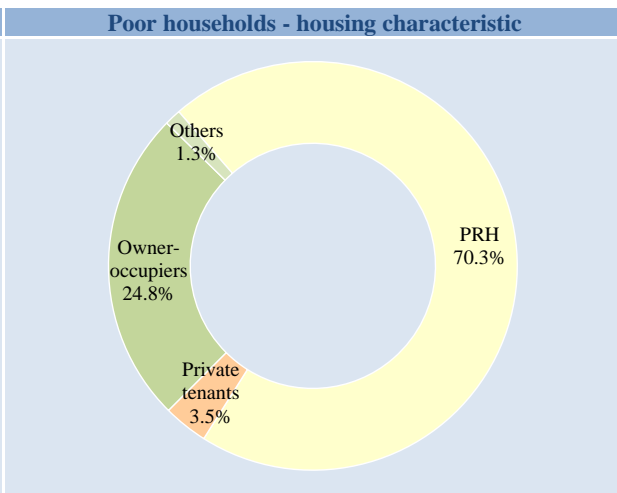
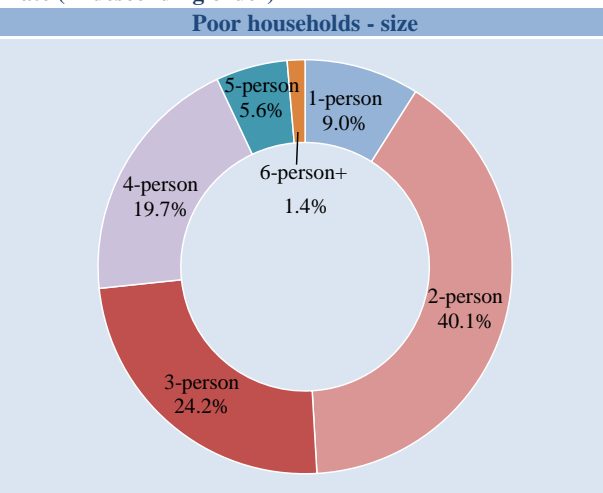
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(x) Kwai Tsing

- The poor households in Kwai Tsing comprised relatively more working (42.5%), with-children (38.2%) and single-parent (8.7%) households. The proportions were all higher than the corresponding figures of overall poor households (36.0%, 30.8% and 6.8% respectively).
- About half of these poor households were 3-person-and-above households, with 2.8 persons on average, the highest among the 18 districts.
- 70.3% of these poor households resided in PRH and 24.7% received CSSA, both the highest among the 18 districts.
- The poverty rate of Kwai Tsing fell by 1.2 percentage points over a year earlier, partly due to a higher proportion of full-time working population in the district. However, its poverty situation remained relatively acute, especially among poor children.



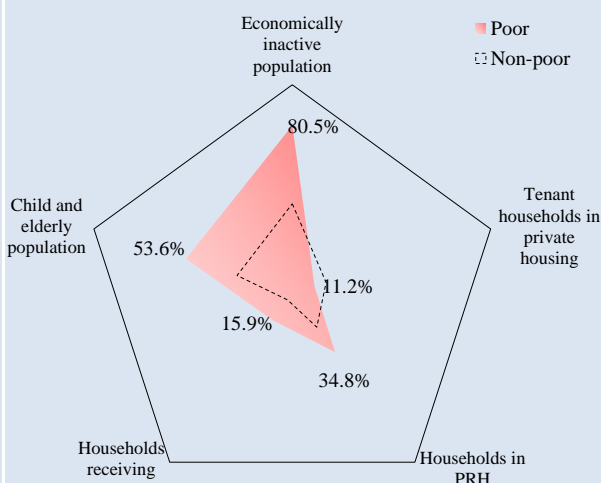
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	27.9	Average household size/employed members	2.8 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	77.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	8,100
Poverty rate (%)	15.7	Median age	47
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,153.7	LFPR (%)	25.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,500	Unemployment rate (%)	15.6
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	5 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 049 / 3 738



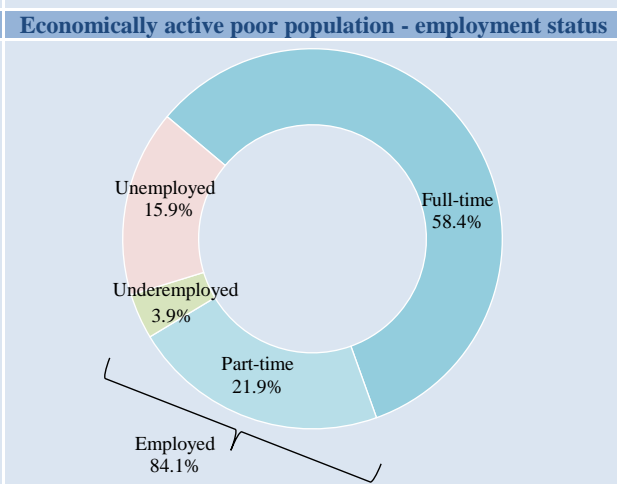
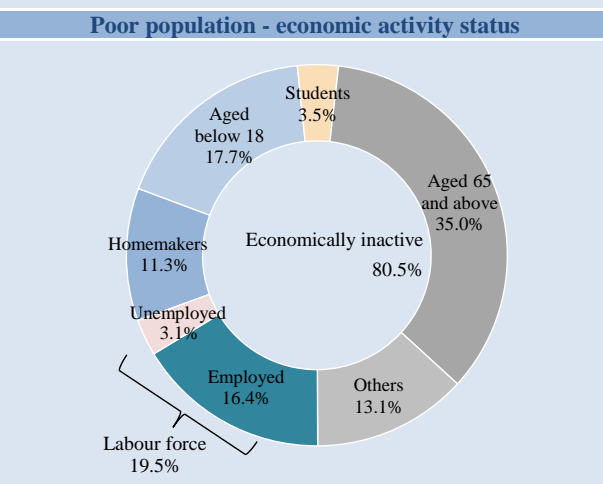
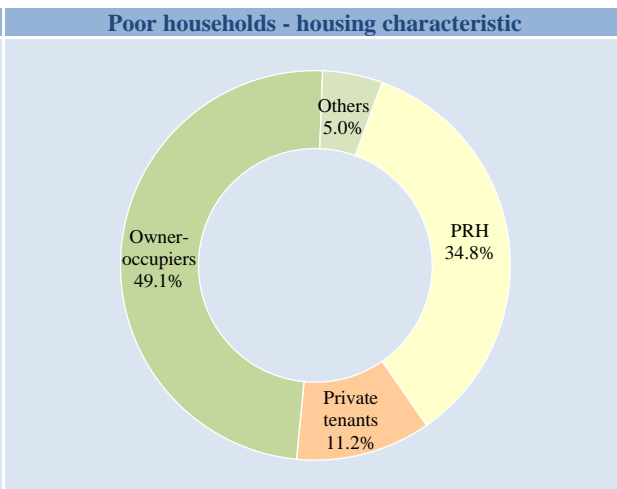
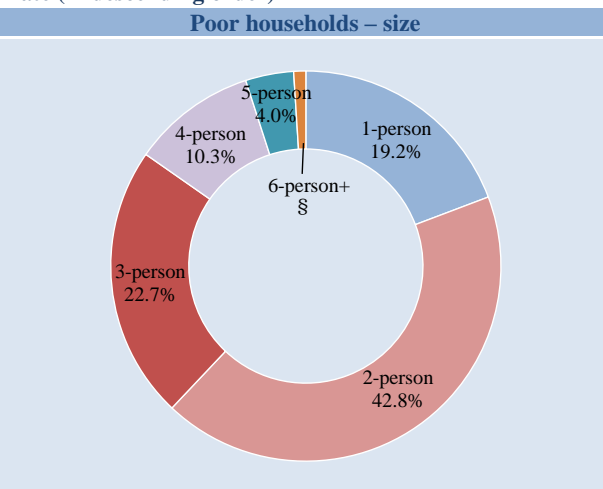
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xi) Tsuen Wan

- The share of elders (35.8%) among the poor in Tsuen Wan was higher than those in other districts in the New Territories. The share of economically inactive persons (80.5%) was also higher than those in other districts in the New Territories (except Islands district).
- Among these poor households, the share of private tenants (11.2%) was higher, while the share of PRH households (34.8%) was lower than the 40.1% of overall poor households.
- 15.9% of these poor households received CSSA, slightly lower than that of overall poor households.
- The poverty rate of Tsuen Wan rose by 0.5 percentage point over a year earlier, with the poverty situation near the lower end among the 18 districts.



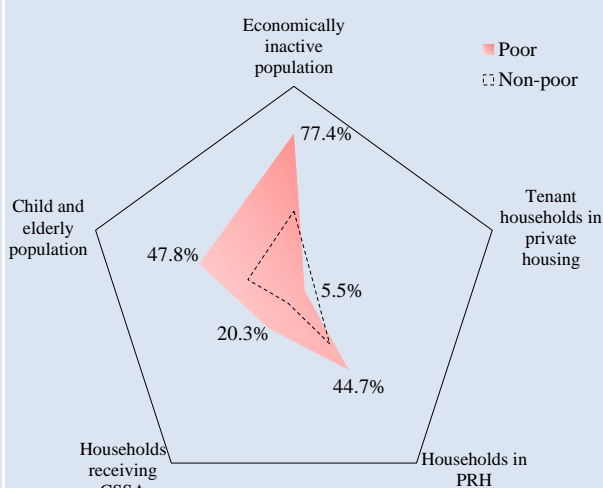
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	14.9	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	35.9	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,500
Poverty rate (%)	12.6	Median age	54
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	754.1	LFPR (%)	22.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,200	Unemployment rate (%)	15.9
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	14 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 155 / 4 124



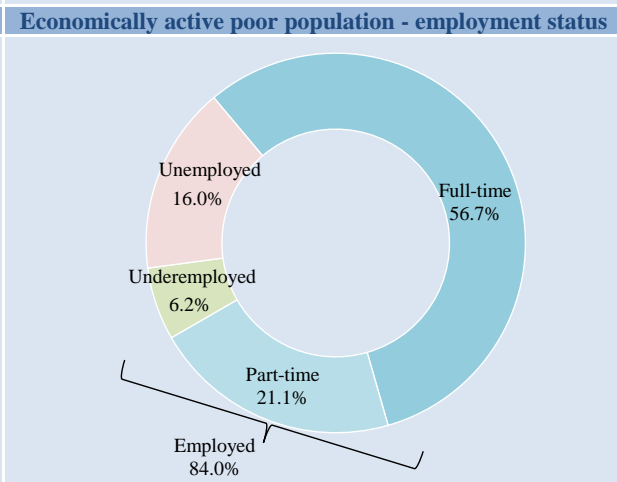
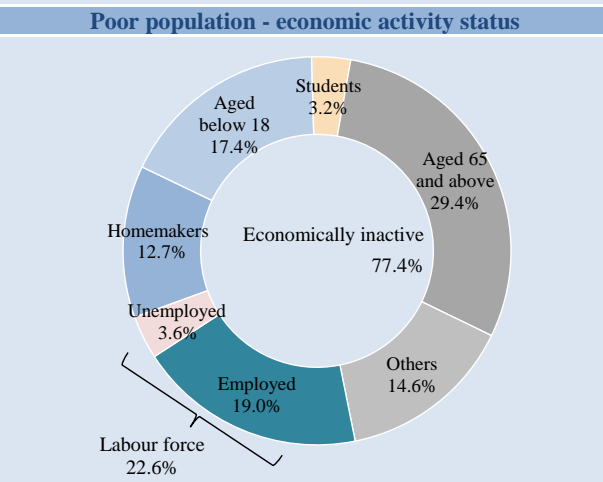
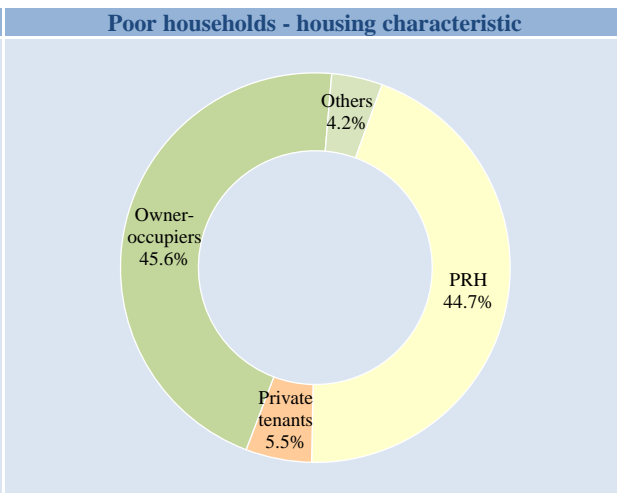
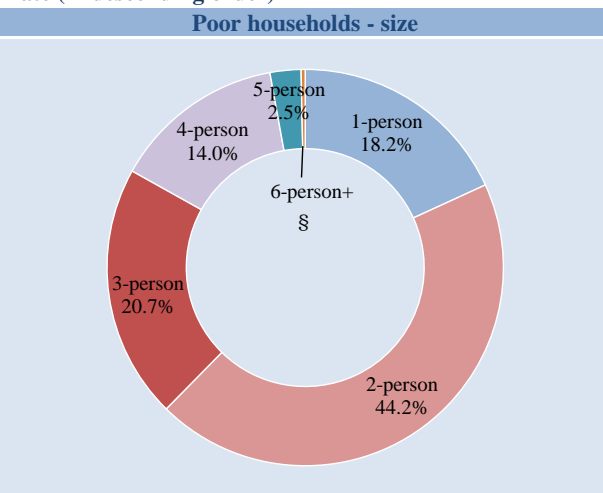
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xii) Tuen Mun

- Poor households in Tuen Mun comprised relatively more economically inactive households (58.2%), followed by working households (37.3%). The shares were similar to the corresponding figures of overall poor households (59.5% and 36.0% respectively).
- The share of CSSA households was 20.3%, higher than the 16.4% of overall poor households.
- 44.7% of these poor households resided in PRH, a relatively high proportion.
- The poverty rate of Tuen Mun fell by 0.5 percentage point over a year earlier. The poverty situation ranked near the middle among the 18 districts.



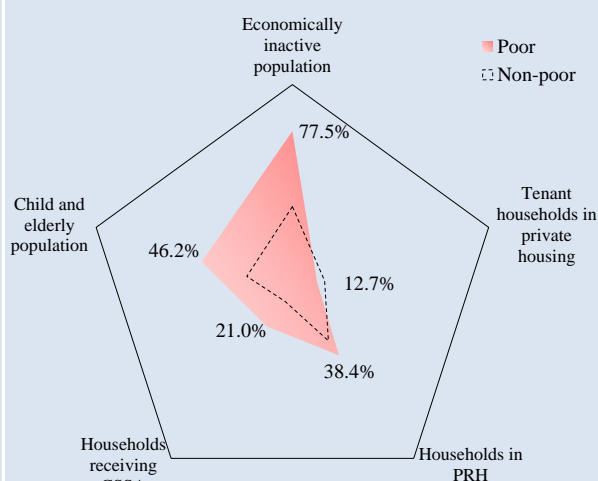
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	28.8	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	69.0	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,700
Poverty rate (%)	14.4	Median age	53
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,203.5	LFPR (%)	26.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,500	Unemployment rate (%)	16.0
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	8 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	916 / 3 424



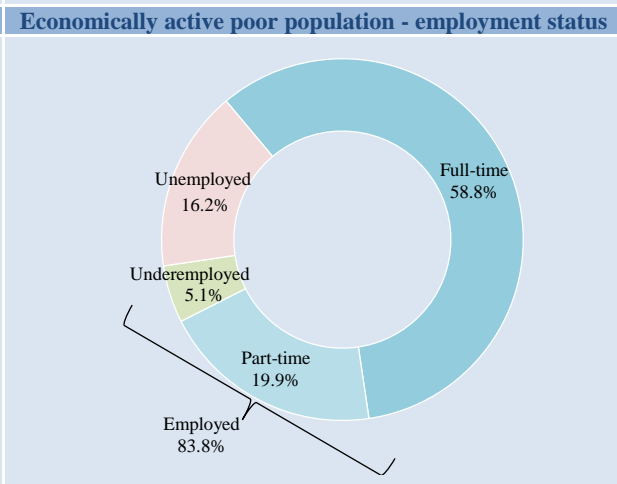
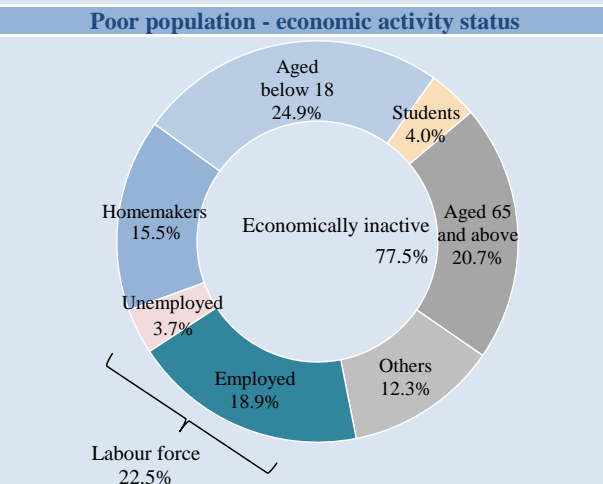
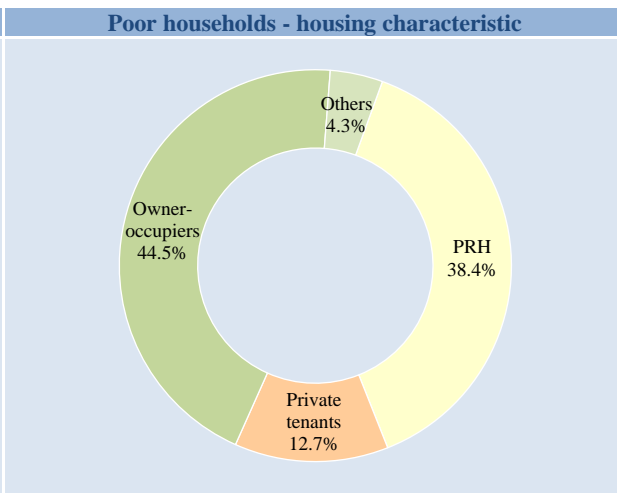
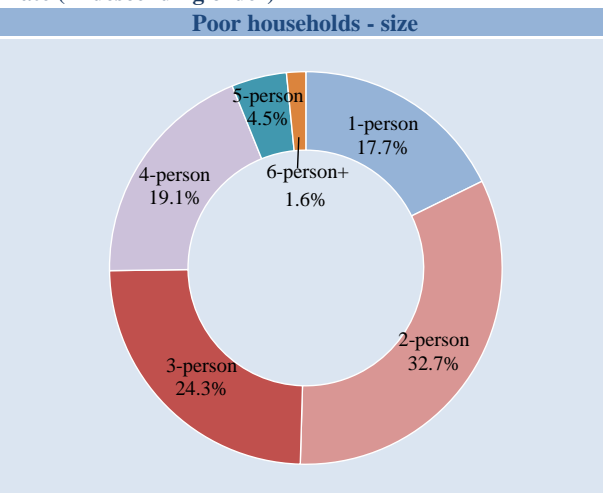
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiii) Yuen Long

- Among the poor households in Yuen Long, the proportions of with-children and single-parent households were 43.1% and 10.1% respectively, the highest among the 18 districts.
- Both the number of poor households and the size of the poor population in the district were the second highest among the 18 districts, just lower than Kwun Tong.
- 21.0% of these poor households received CSSA, higher than the 16.4% of overall poor households.
- Its poverty rate rose by 1.2 percentage points over a year earlier, rising four levels to the fourth highest among the 18 districts. This was partly due to a lower proportion of full-time working population. The poverty situation was relatively severe, particularly in terms of child poverty.



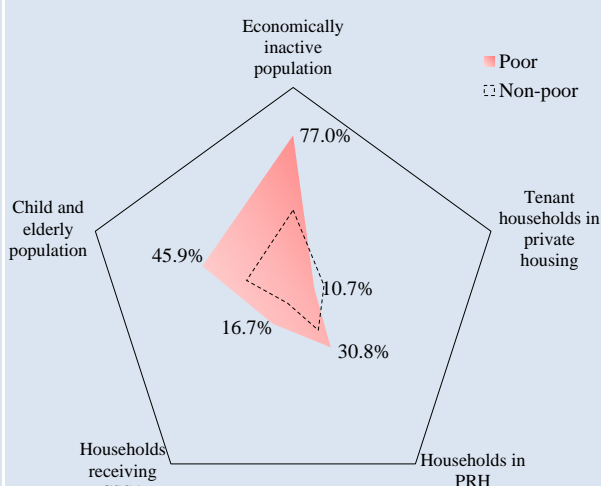
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	35.2	Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	93.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	7,600
Poverty rate (%)	16.0	Median age	42
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,558.5	LFPR (%)	28.0
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,700	Unemployment rate (%)	16.2
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	4 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	860 / 3 436



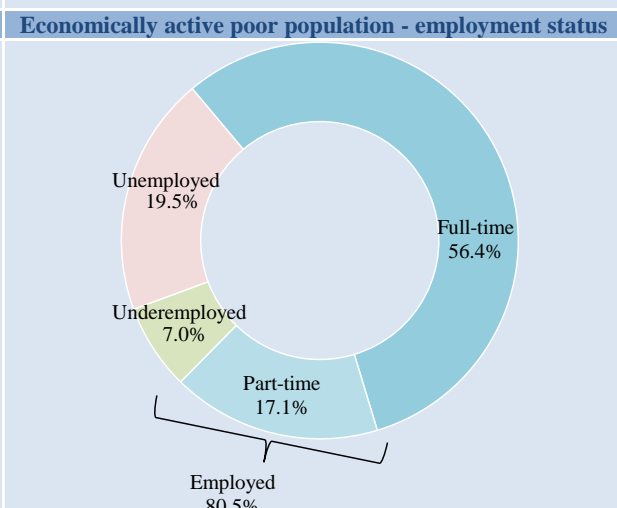
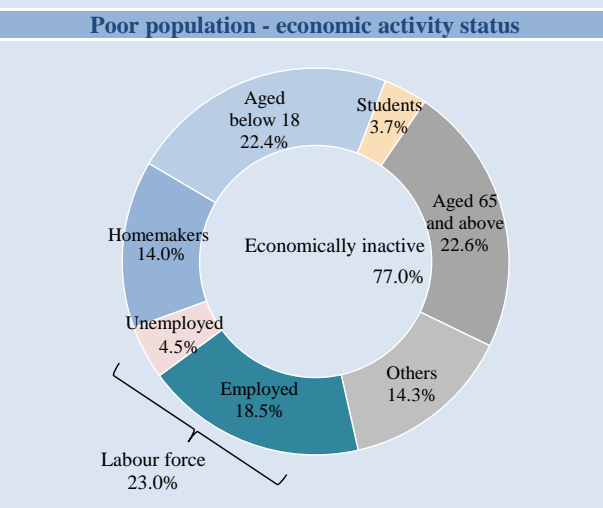
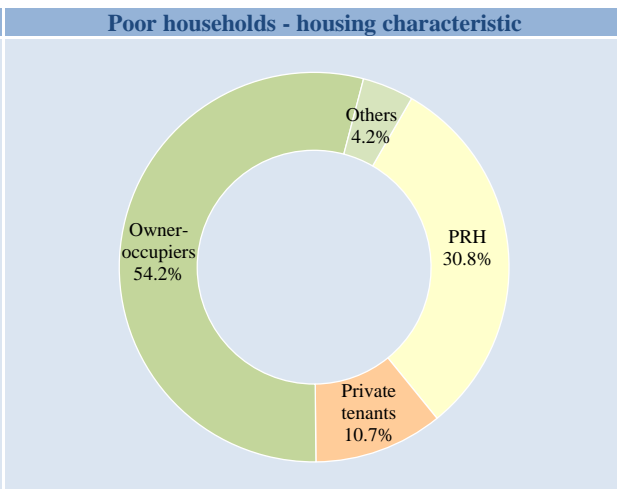
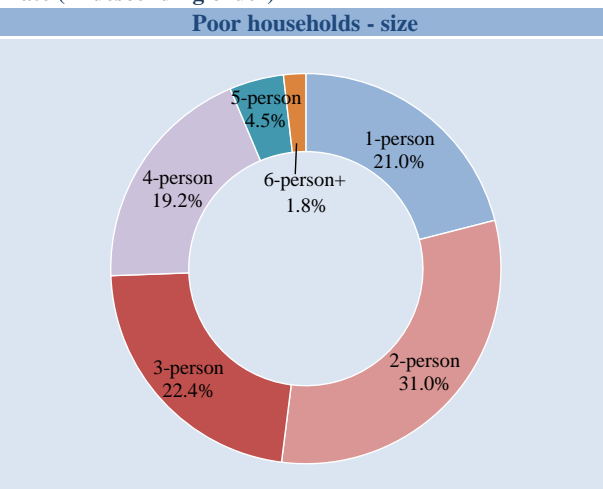
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiv) North

- Among the poor households in North district, the proportions of working (41.0%), with-children (38.2%) and new-arrival (7.7%) households were relatively high.
- 16.7% of these poor households received CSSA, similar to the 16.4% of overall poor households.
- Only 30.8% of these poor households resided in PRH, a relatively low proportion.
- The poverty rate of North district fell markedly by 2.3 percentage points over a year earlier. This was mainly due to more favourable employment situation in the district, with a lower unemployment rate, and higher proportions of full-time working population and higher-skilled workers. With improved poverty situation, North district ranked near the middle among the 18 districts.



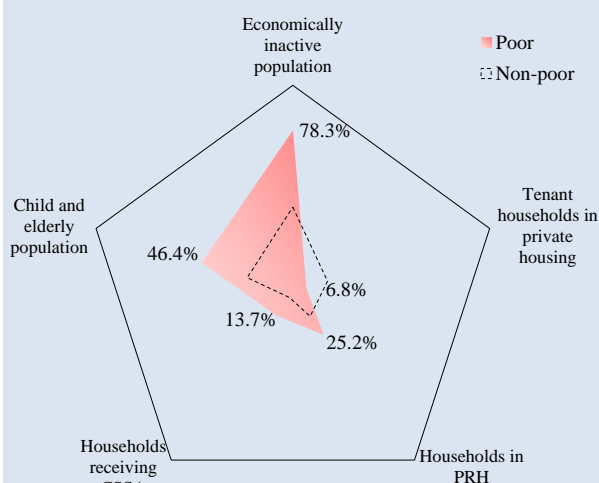
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	16.3	Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	42.6	Median monthly household income (\$)	7,000
Poverty rate (%)	14.2	Median age	45
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	786.1	LFPR (%)	27.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,000	Unemployment rate (%)	19.5
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	10 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	847 / 3 351



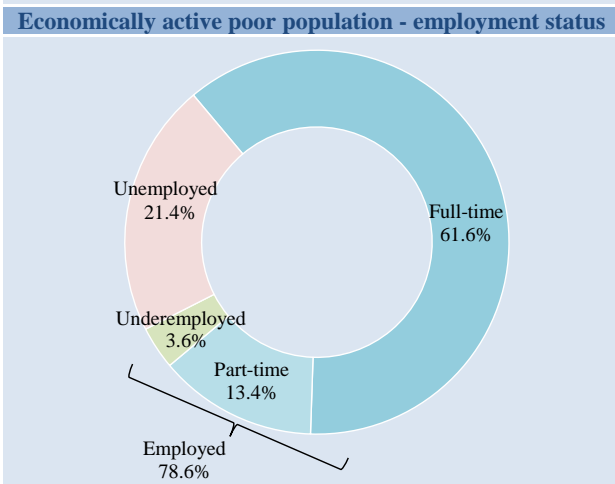
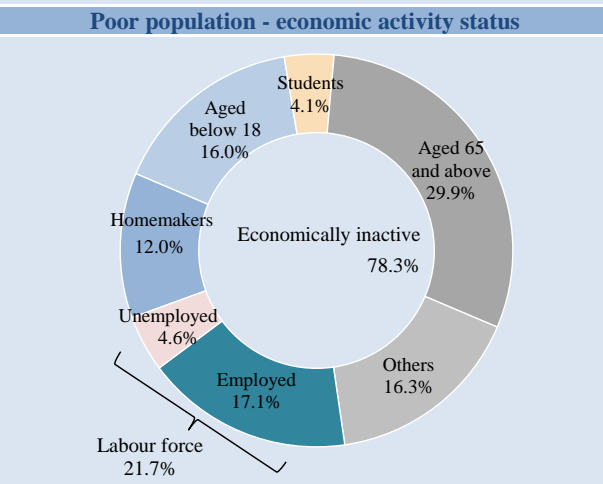
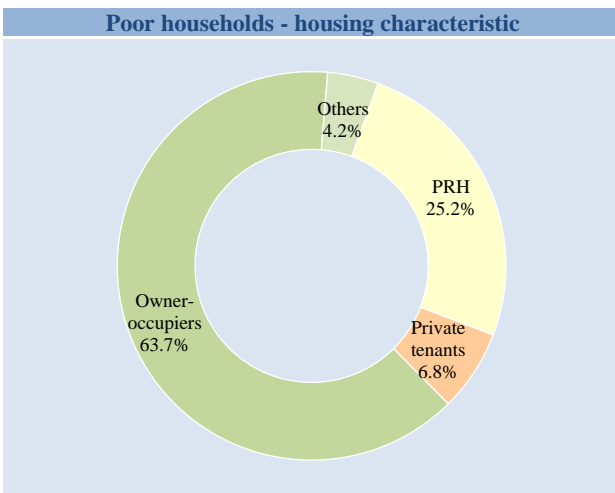
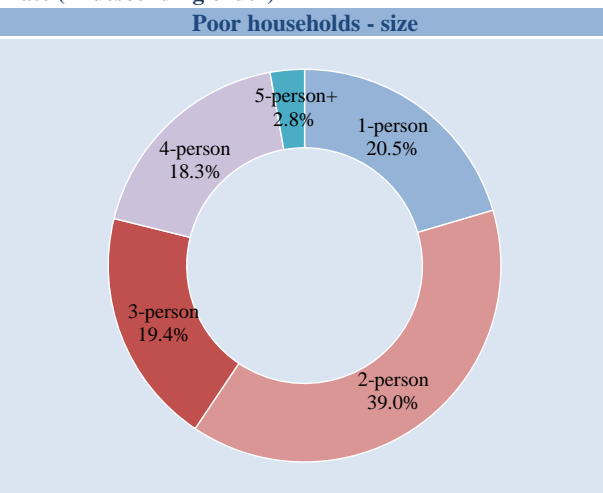
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xv) Tai Po

- Among the poor households in Tai Po, the proportions of with-children (27.1%), single-parent (5.4%) and new-arrival (4.3%) households were lower than those of overall poor households (30.8%, 6.8% and 5.5% respectively).
- The share of these poor households receiving CSSA was 13.7%, also lower than the 16.4% of overall poor households.
- Among these poor households, 25.2% were in PRH, much lower than the 40.1% of overall poor households.
- The poverty situation of Tai Po improved with the poverty rate falling by 0.9 percentage point over a year earlier. Tai Po ranked near the lower end among the 18 districts.



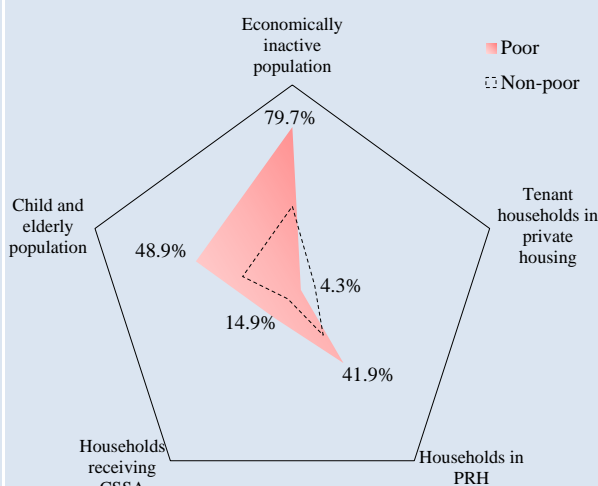
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	14.2	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	34.8	Median monthly household income (\$)	5,800
Poverty rate (%)	12.0	Median age	53
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	716.8	LFPR (%)	24.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,200	Unemployment rate (%)	21.4
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	15 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	865 / 3 598



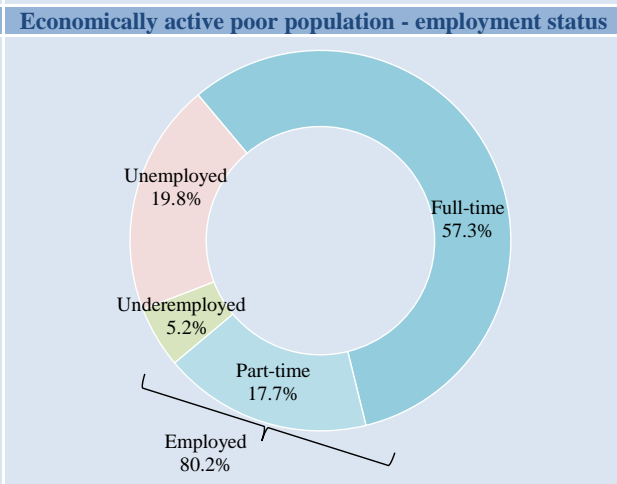
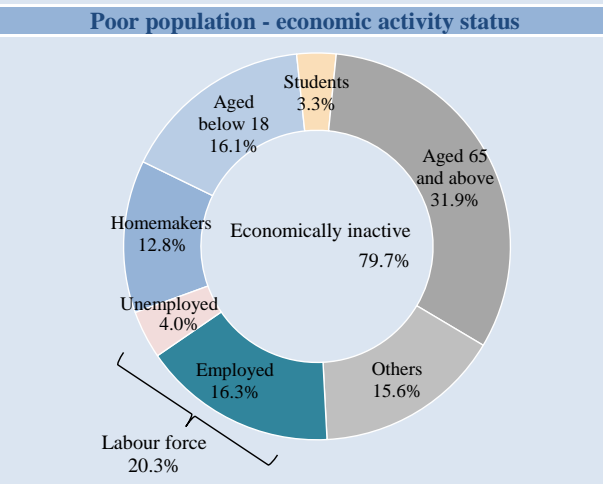
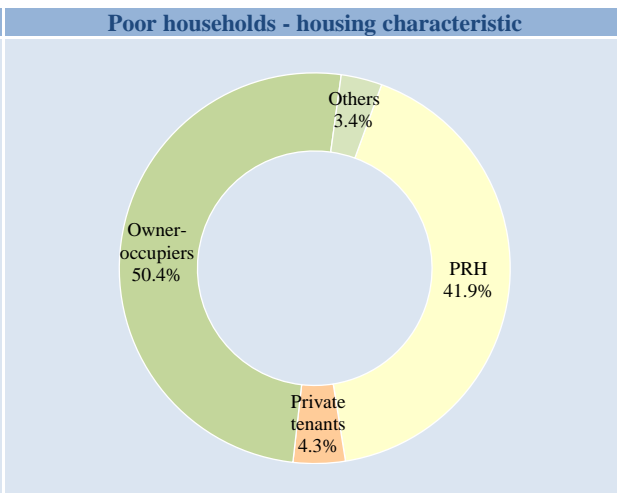
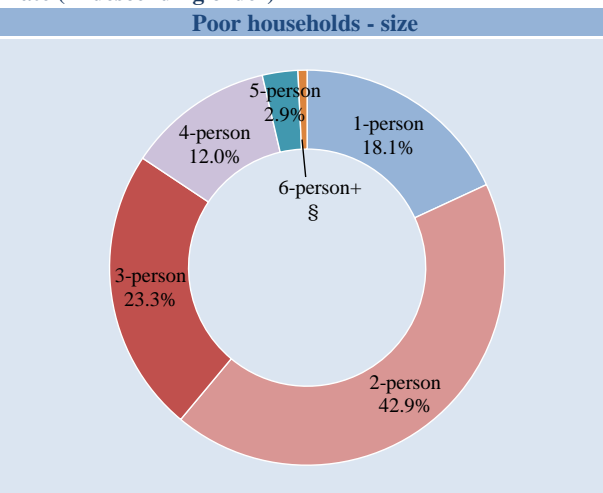
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvi) Sha Tin

- The size of the poor population in Sha Tin was relatively large among the 18 districts, but the poverty rate (12.7%) was lower than the overall figure of 14.3%.
- About two-thirds (66.2%) of the poor households in Sha Tin were 2- and 3-person households, a relatively high proportion.
- Among these poor households, 50.4% were owner-occupiers while 41.9% lived in PRH.
- The share of CSSA households (14.9%) was slightly lower than the 16.4% of overall poor households.
- The poverty rate of Sha Tin rose by 0.3 percentage point over a year earlier, still staying near the lower end among the 18 districts.



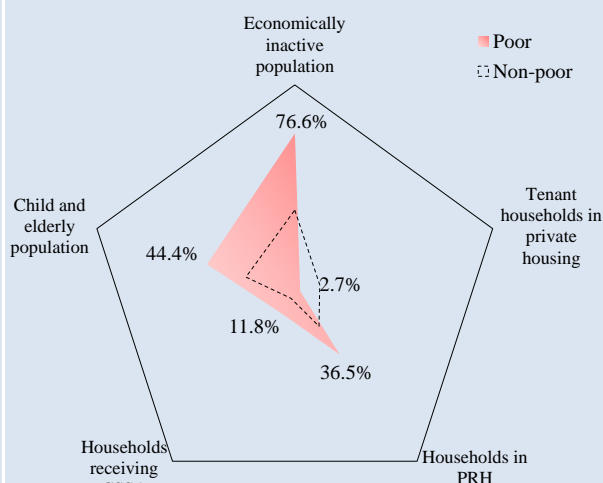
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	32.7	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	78.7	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,600
Poverty rate (%)	12.7	Median age	55
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,506.8	LFPR (%)	23.2
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,800	Unemployment rate (%)	19.8
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	13 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	956 / 3 933



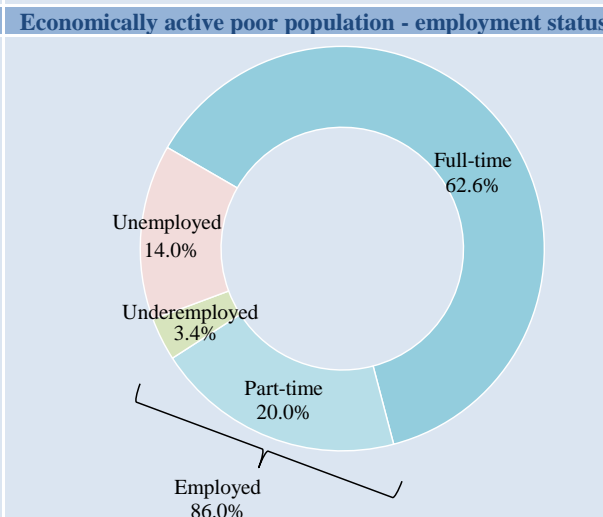
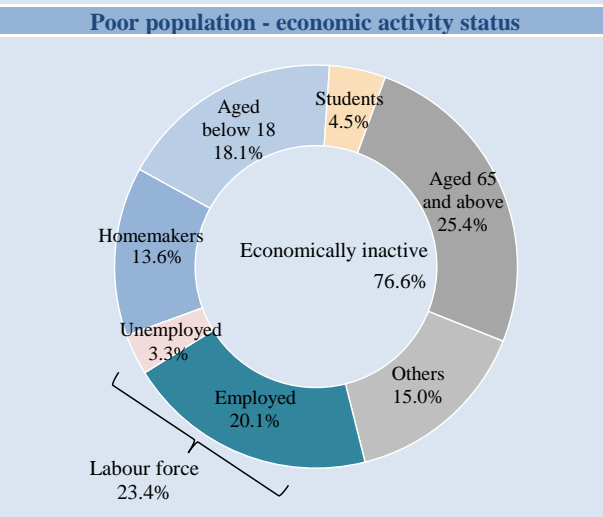
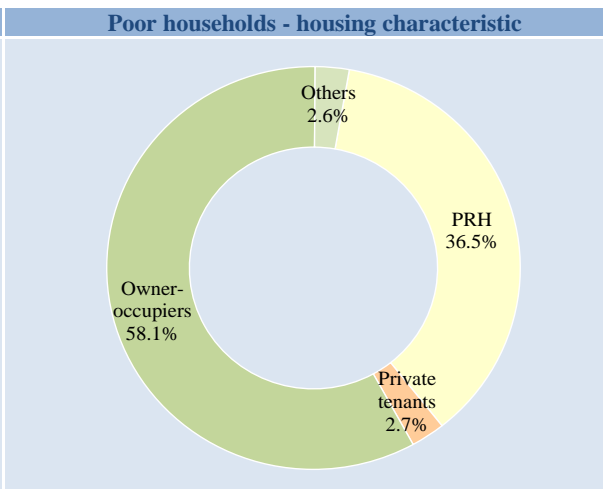
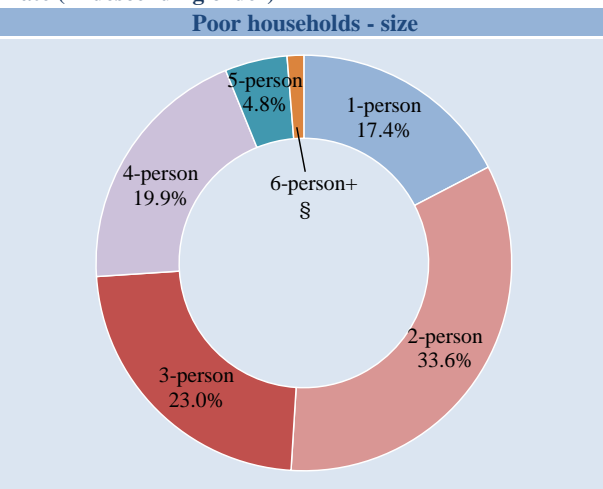
Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvii) Sai Kung

- Among the 18 districts, the poverty rate of Sai Kung was the lowest at only 9.7% while the share of its economically active poor population (23.4%) was the second highest.
- The household size of these poor households was relatively large. Many of them (56.6%) were 2- and 3-person households, while 26.0% were 4- person-and-above households, higher than the 19.7% of overall poor households.
- 2.7% were private tenants, the lowest among the 18 districts.
- Almost nine-tenths (88.2%) of the poor households did not receive CSSA.
- The poverty situation of Sai Kung improved slightly, with its poverty rate falling by 0.3 percentage point over a year earlier.



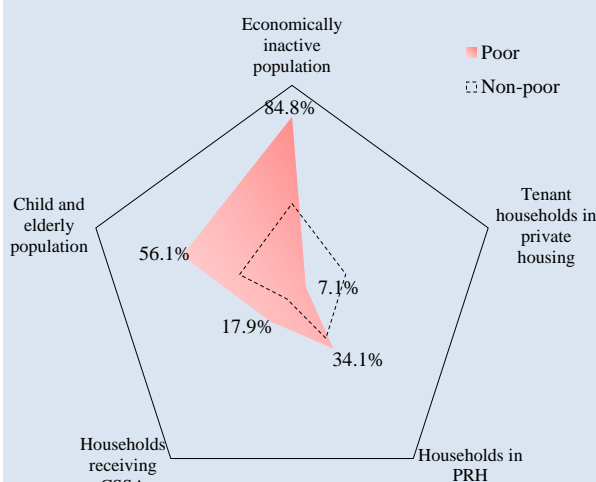
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	15.6	Average household size/employed members	2.7 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	41.3	Median monthly household income (\$)	7,500
Poverty rate (%)	9.7	Median age	49
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	757.2	LFPR (%)	27.2
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,000	Unemployment rate (%)	14.0
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	18 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	799 / 3 280



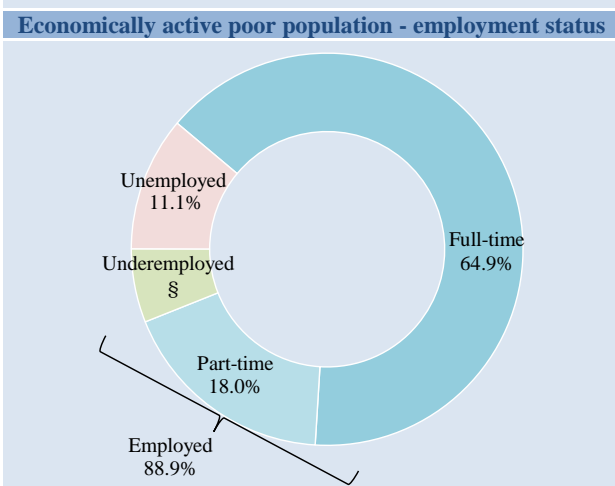
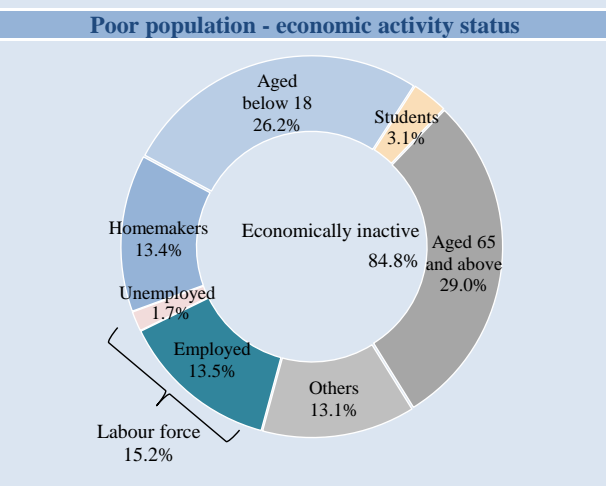
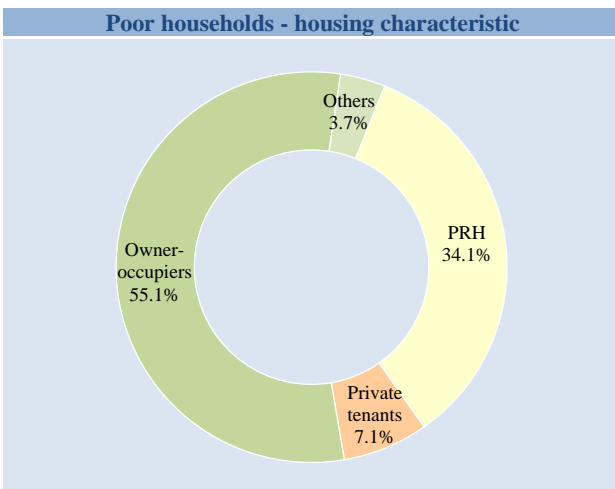
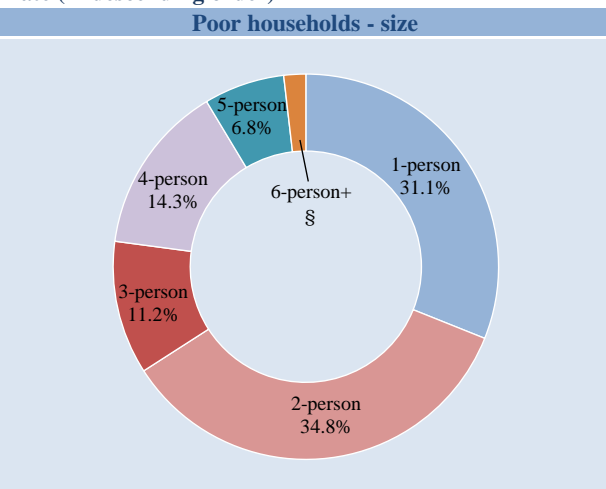
Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xviii) Islands

- As the number of households and the size of the population in the Islands district were small, the number of poor households and persons living therein were only 8 300 (the lowest among the 18 districts) and 19 600 respectively.
- Most (65.9%) were 1- and 2-person households, higher than the 58.9% of overall poor households.
- 55.1% of these poor households were owner-occupiers, while only 34.1% were in PRH.
- The poverty rate of Islands rose markedly by 1.8 percentage points over a year earlier (the largest increase among all districts), to the middle among the 18 districts. This was mainly due to the reduced proportion of full-time working population as a result of more retired elders in the district. Nevertheless, the size of the poor population only increased slightly by 2 700 over a year earlier.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	8.3	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	19.6	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,600
Poverty rate (%)	14.3	Median age	46
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	414.8	LFPR (%)	19.0
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,200	Unemployment rate (%)	11.1
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	9 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 278 / 5 566



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4 Policy Implications

- 4.1 The current-term Government attaches great importance to poverty alleviation. Since its establishment in late 2012, CoP has made relentless efforts in alleviating poverty in Hong Kong. Setting an official poverty line and an analytical framework that fit the genuine situation of Hong Kong not only helps quantify the poverty situation, but also provides a guiding reference for formulation of policy initiatives and quantitatively assesses policy effectiveness. By identifying the groups that are most in need, it provides an objective basis for the formulation and enhancement of targeted initiatives to assist grassroots families and the underprivileged. CoP also continues to review and enhance the poverty line framework, by adding the analysis based on poverty data by age group of household head this year, and agreeing to analyse the expenditure situation of poor households as a supplementary reference.
- 4.2 In 2015, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash) were 0.97 million persons and 14.3% respectively, marking the third consecutive year that the poor population stayed below one million. Both indicators were also noticeably lower than those before policy intervention (1.34 million persons and 19.7% respectively), demonstrating a sizeable effect of the Government's recurrent cash measures on poverty alleviation.
- 4.3 Thanks to a gradual upturn of the job market since 2009, many economically active households had managed to stay out of poverty. Up to 2015, the post-intervention (recurrent cash) poor population of working and unemployed households registered cumulative declines of 12% and 53% respectively, both down to the lowest levels in seven years. Moreover, those groups with higher proportions of full-time or higher skill levels among working members generally face lower poverty risks.
- 4.4 Apparently, the provision of more quality jobs by propelling economic development along with skills upgrading and reducing skill mismatch through manpower training are conducive to poverty alleviation at source. This is also in line with the backbone of our poverty alleviation policy, which encourages employable persons to become self-reliant through employment.
- 4.5 Despite the improvements in recent years, the poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households remained higher than the overall average. The Government will continue to assist the needy in these families in seeking

employment and step up measures in child care services, with a view to increasing their labour force participation.

- 4.6 The LIFA Scheme was launched in May 2016 to provide more targeted support to working poor families. LIFA is a family-based allowance, with a Basic / Higher Allowance tied to employment and working hours to encourage active employment, together with a Child Allowance to provide financial assistance to poor families with eligible children that are facing heavier burdens. As the Scheme does not have a requirement on the period of residence in Hong Kong and the working hour requirement is lower for single-parent families, LIFA can provide support to new-arrival and single-parent working families.
- 4.7 The poverty alleviation policy of the Government also puts in place a social security and welfare system to help those who cannot provide for themselves on a reasonable and sustainable basis. Following the launch of OALA in 2013, there are now over 0.43 million elderly recipients, manifesting its significant alleviation effect on elderly poverty. Nonetheless, among the 263 900 elders in non-CSSA poor households in 2015, 22 100 elders were receiving OALA while still claiming to have financial needs. It warrants further exploration as to how they can be assisted through more targeted measures. The six-month public engagement exercise on retirement protection conducted by CoP from December 2015 provided an opportunity for this.
- 4.8 Apart from these, the labour force participation rate of elders has been rising in recent years. Given the longer life expectancy of our population, if more employable elders with better health conditions are encouraged to stay in or re-enter the labour market, it would help relieve the shrinkage of the labour force in future and have a positive effect on poverty prevention.
- 4.9 Recurrent cash policies aside, the Government has also put in place various non-recurrent and in-kind benefits to alleviate the living burden of grassroots households, among which the provision of PRH has a notable poverty alleviation effect. Specifically, the provision of PRH reduced the poverty rate by 3.9 percentage points in 2015, reflecting its undeniable effectiveness in poverty alleviation. The provision of PRH can help relieve the burden of household expenditure and notably improve the living environment of grassroots families. The Government will continue to increase PRH supply in order to address the housing needs of the grassroots.

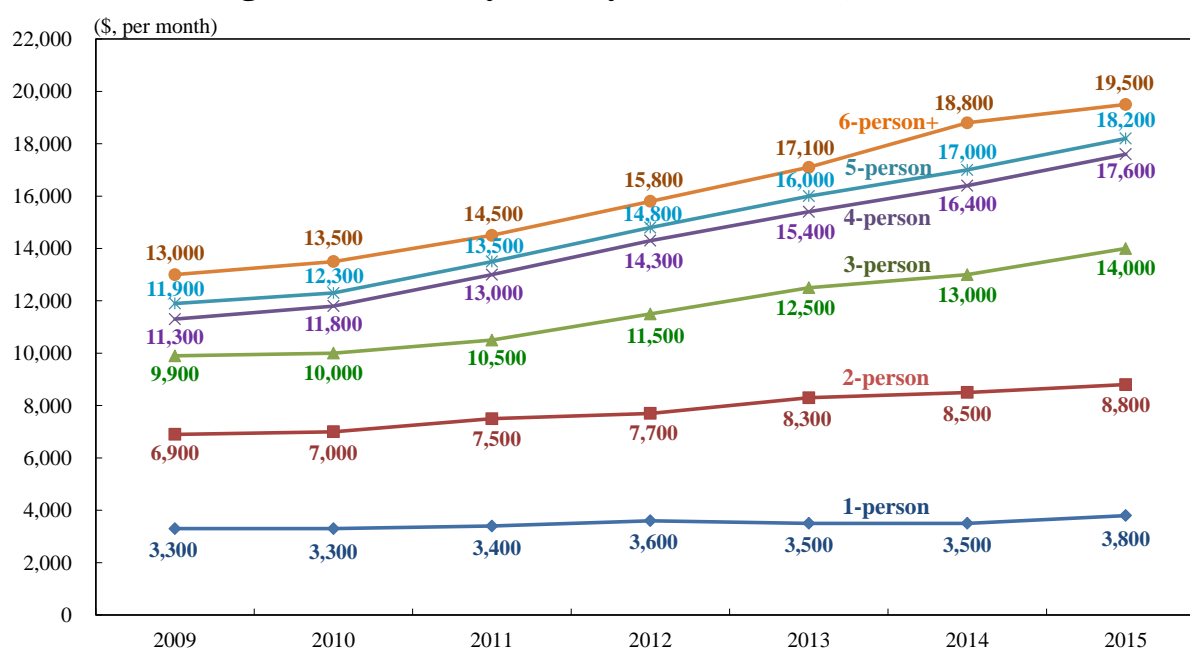
- 4.10 It is noteworthy that population ageing has, to a large extent, masked the poverty reduction effects of economic growth and poverty policies. As revealed by decomposing the trend of poverty indicators in recent years, population ageing, the changing trends in family structure towards small families, etc., had exerted upward pressure on the poverty indicators that solely take household income for measuring poverty.
- 4.11 To address the long-term challenge of the ageing population, the Government published a report on *Population Policy – Strategies and Initiatives* in 2015, proposing a five-pronged strategy and more than 50 concrete measures for implementation in the short, medium and long term. The Steering Committee on Population Policy will continue to stay vigilant on the social and economic issues arising from population ageing, monitor the implementation of various measures, make timely adjustments to the current policies and measures, and co-ordinate cross-bureau initiatives. Furthermore, the Government has tasked the Elderly Commission to formulate an *Elderly Services Programme Plan* in view of the increasing demand for elderly services brought about by the ageing population.
- 4.12 In 2016, the Hong Kong economy is still beset with lingering uncertainties in the external environment. This coupled with lacklustre local consumption market has led to the further easing in local labour demand (in particular among the catering, accommodation and retail sectors), to a certain extent affecting the employment and income situation of grassroots workers. The Government is closely monitoring this development. The poverty alleviation measures will continue to provide assistance for grassroots households. In 2016/17, the Government's recurrent expenditure on social welfare is estimated to be around \$66 billion, up by \$7.8 billion or 13.4% as compared with 2015/16. While CSSA continues to serve the important function of a social safety net, OALA will sustain the provision of cash assistance to elders in need of financial support. In addition, LIFA is expected to offer further assistance to low-income families with economically active members.

Appendices

A1 Poverty Line and Its Analytical Framework

A1.1 Based on the three functions (viz. analysing the poverty situation, assisting policy formulation, and assessing policy effectiveness) and the five guiding principles (including ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation) of setting the poverty line, the first-term CoP, after rounds of discussion, reached a general consensus on a proposal. The proposal was to **adopt the concept of relative poverty with the pre-intervention monthly household income as the basis for measurement, and set the poverty line at 50% of the median household income by household size (Figure A.1)**⁵². The second-term CoP followed the poverty line framework adopted by the first-term CoP.

Figure A.1: Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2015



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A1.1 A Few Important Concepts

(a) Relative poverty

A1.2 There are two mainstream approaches to setting a poverty line, based on the concept of either absolute poverty or relative poverty. In short, the former concept identifies individuals who cannot meet a level of “minimum subsistence” or “basic needs” as poor, while the latter focuses on living standards below those of the general public, which is consistent with the

52 For details of the mainstream approaches to setting the poverty line and their assessment, please refer to **Appendix 1** and **Appendix 2** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*.

guiding poverty alleviation principle of enabling different strata of the society to share the fruits of economic development.

A1.3 The first-term CoP noted that adopting the concept of relative poverty in setting poverty lines is consistent with the current international practice of most developed economies, such as OECD and the EU, and hence the corresponding statistics compiled would be more readily and broadly comparable. In addition, as Hong Kong is a mature and developed economy, it would be difficult to form a broad consensus in the community if only those living below the minimum subsistence level are regarded as poor.

(b) Pre-intervention household income as the basis for measurement

A1.4 Having regard to the international experiences in adopting the concept of relative poverty, the first-term CoP noted that many places set their poverty lines by anchoring to a certain percentage of median household income. In other words, households with incomes below the selected percentage of the median would be defined as poor⁵³.

A1.5 Moreover, the poverty line thresholds are estimated with the effects of taxation and various cash benefits excluded from household income. This is to prevent poverty line thresholds from being affected by policy intervention, which is in cognisance with one important function of the poverty line, i.e. to assess policy effectiveness.

A1.6 Simply put, household income can be classified into the following two types:

- (i) **“Pre-intervention household income”**: it literally refers to original household income without taxation or any other policy intervention⁵⁴. It includes only a household’s own employment earnings and other cash income. Setting a poverty line on this basis aims to reveal the most fundamental situation of a household.
- (ii) **“Post-intervention household income”**: on top of (i), by deducting taxes and adding back all recurrent cash benefits (such as CSSA, OAA,

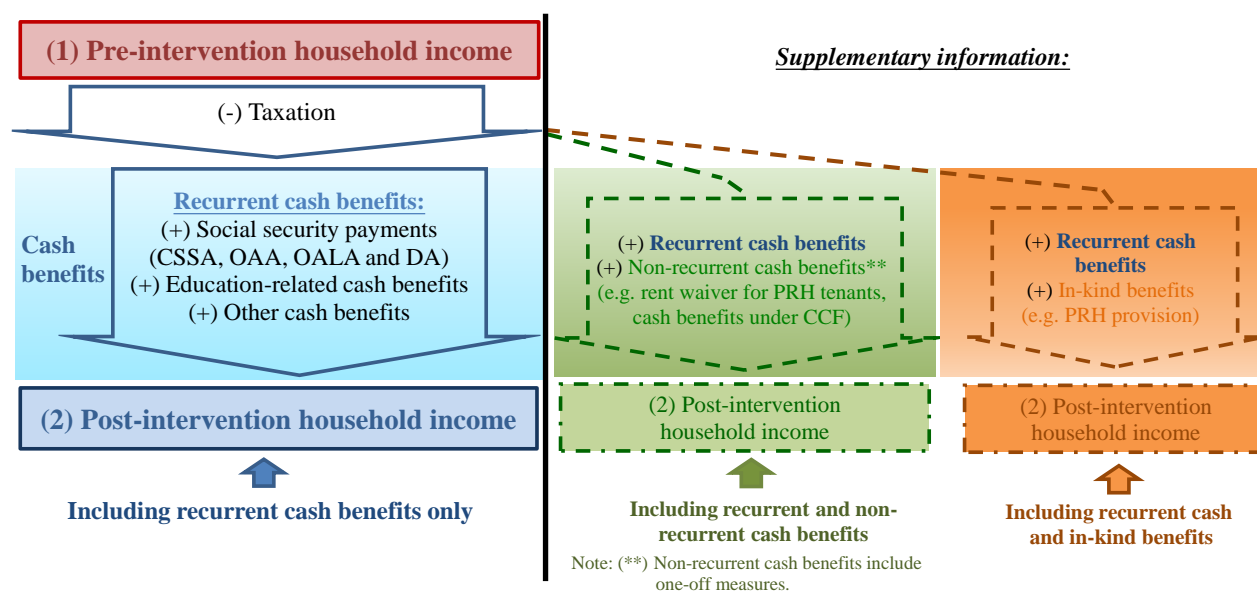
53 There are views that the expenditure patterns of households should also be taken into account when setting a poverty line, for example, using household income net of housing expenses to define poverty. However, the related statistics are mainly from the HES conducted by C&SD once every five years. The first-term CoP therefore reckoned that it would be difficult to provide timely updates if the poverty line were based on such a concept. As such, the first-term CoP decided to adopt household income as the basic standard for measuring poverty.

54 Please refer to the items listed in **Table A.3 of Appendix 3**.

OALA, DA and WITS, etc.⁵⁵), the derived household income can more genuinely reflect the amount of monthly disposable cash available to a household⁵⁶.

A1.7 The first-term CoP noted that the Government introduced many non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures), involving a considerable amount of public spending. Although these measures can provide direct support to the grassroots, they are non-recurrent in nature. The first-term CoP therefore considered that the core analytical framework should only cover recurrent cash benefits, while poverty statistics after taking into account non-recurrent cash items should serve as supplementary information for assessing policy effectiveness. On the other hand, the first-term CoP agreed that many of the means-tested in-kind benefits can indeed benefit the poor and undoubtedly alleviate their poverty situation. Hence, the relevant poverty figures should also be estimated as supplementary information (**Figure A.2**).

Figure A.2: Schematic representation of pre- and post-intervention household income



55 For details of the benefit items and their estimation methodologies, please see **Appendix 3**.

56 Internationally, cash benefits offered by the government are usually counted as household income in analyses of poverty and income distribution. For instance, EU regards government cash allowances as one of the components in the estimation of household “disposable income”. For details, please see EU’s webpage on metadata (http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/cache/metadata/en/ilc_esms.htm).

(c) **Setting the poverty line at 50% of the median household income by household size**

A1.8 The first-term CoP also noted that it has been a common practice, both internationally and locally, to set the poverty line at 50% of the median household income. For instance, OECD adopts 50% of the median household income as the main poverty threshold. In Hong Kong, some non-governmental organisations (such as HKCSS and Oxfam) also adopt 50% of the median household income as the poverty line.

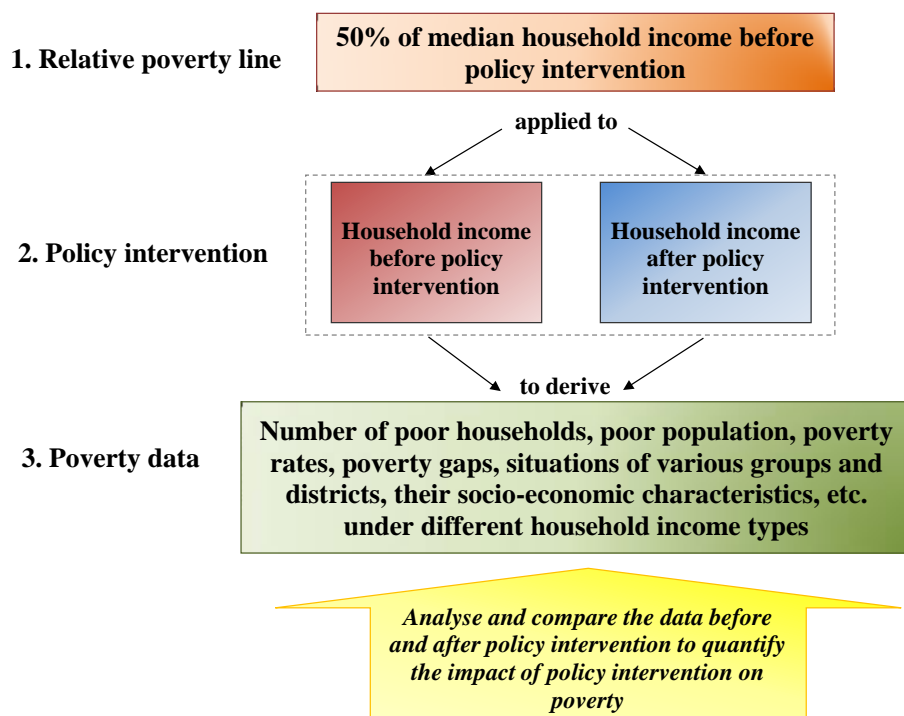
A1.9 Household size also affects living needs. For example, a 2-person family normally consumes fewer resources than a 4-person family. However, since some resources can be shared among household members, the larger the household size, the greater the economies of scale, thus the lesser average living needs of each family member. The first-term CoP had deliberated on this matter⁵⁷.

A1.II Analytical Framework

A1.10 One of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess policy effectiveness. By estimating two types of household income as illustrated above, we can analyse the changes in poverty indicators before and after policy intervention, so as to quantify and evaluate the effectiveness of existing poverty alleviation measures. This can facilitate policy review (**Figure A.3**). By the same token, the poverty line also serves as a tool for simulating the effect of policy initiatives under deliberation on various poverty indicators, thereby providing objective policy guidance.

57 The first-term CoP agreed to make reference to the approach currently adopted by HKCSS and Oxfam, i.e. setting different poverty line thresholds according to household size. As far as the impact of household size on economies of scale is concerned, one approach is to adopt the “equivalence scale”. Upon deliberation, the first-term CoP concluded that internationally there was no universal standard for the equivalence scale, and its application and estimation methodology were also controversial. It would be difficult for the public to understand and interpret the figures, and therefore not meet the guiding principle of “amenability to compilation and interpretation” in setting a poverty line. For details, please refer to **Box 2.1** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*.

Figure A.3: Schematic representation of the poverty line and its analytical framework



A1.11 With reference to the international practice, there are several major poverty indicators under the poverty line framework, namely (i) poverty incidence (including the number of poor households and the size of the poor population), (ii) poverty rate for measuring the extent of poverty, and (iii) poverty gap (including average and total poverty gaps) for measuring the depth of poverty⁵⁸.

A1.12 Statistics for poverty analysis are mainly sourced from the GHS of C&SD. The data collected can be further analysed by a set of socio-economic characteristics, such as gender, age, employment conditions and district, etc. A focused analysis of the conditions of various groups, such as elderly, single-parent and unemployed households can also be conducted.

A1.13 At its meeting in April 2016, CoP continued the discussion in 2013 on setting the poverty line framework and deliberated on the proposals to enhance the framework. In particular, CoP adopted the recommendation of Professor Richard Wong Yue-chim to incorporate in this Report poverty statistics by age of household head. Hence, two household groups by age of household head (i.e. households with elderly head aged 65 and above, and households with head aged 18-64) were added to the analytical framework accordingly (**Table A.1**). The relevant analysis is set out in **Box 2.4**.

58 For definitions of these poverty indicators, please refer to **Appendix 2**.

Table A.1: Five selected key household characteristics for focused analysis under the analytical framework

(i) Social	(ii) Economic	(iii) Housing	(iv) District	(v) Age of household head (newly-added)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Elderly ▪ Youth ▪ With-children ▪ CSSA ▪ Single-parent ▪ New-arrival 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Economically inactive ▪ Working ▪ Unemployed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ PRH ▪ Private tenants ▪ Owner-occupiers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ By the 18 District Council districts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Elders aged 65 and above ▪ Persons aged 18 to 64

Note: For the definitions of various household groups, please refer to the **Glossary**.

A1.14 Nevertheless, given the constraints of sample design and size, statistics on some specific groups cannot be disseminated from the GHS. For instance, it is hardly possible to provide further breakdowns for each of the 18 District Council districts. In addition, data regarding some groups (e.g. EMs and persons with disabilities) are not available. As such, a special topic enquiry was conducted by C&SD in 2013 to interview and collect data on persons with disabilities in Hong Kong. The relevant analysis of their poverty situation is provided in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Disability 2013* published in 2014. In addition, an analysis of the poverty situation of major EM groups in Hong Kong was presented in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014* published in 2015, on the basis of statistics from the *2011 Population Census* conducted by C&SD and the “Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities” commissioned by C&SD in 2014.

A1.III Limitations of the Poverty Line

A1.15 There is no perfect way of setting the poverty line. The following few major limitations must be observed:

(a) Does not take assets into account

A1.16 Since the poverty line takes household income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty without considering the amount of assets and liabilities, some “asset-rich, income-poor” persons (such as retired elders with considerable amount of savings or holding properties) might be classified as poor. This limitation should not be overlooked when interpreting the poverty figures.

(b) The poverty line is not a “poverty alleviation line”

A1.17 Without considering household assets, the poverty line cannot be taken as the eligibility criteria of any poverty alleviation initiatives. In other words, setting the poverty line does not mean that the Government should automatically offer subsidies to individuals or households below the poverty line. On the contrary, even if the household incomes of some groups are slightly above the poverty line, they may still be eligible for government subsidies subject to meeting of the means tests for individual support schemes⁵⁹.

A1.18 The poverty line is an analytical tool for identifying the poor population, facilitating policy formulation, and assessing the effectiveness of government intervention in poverty alleviation. As such, the poverty line should not be linked directly to the means-tested mechanisms of assistance schemes.

(c) The poor population always exists statistically

A1.19 Under normal circumstances, there are always people in poverty statistically before policy intervention based on a relative poverty line set at a percentage of the pre-intervention median household income. This is because under this concept, households with incomes “relatively” lower than that of the overall median by a certain extent are, by definition, classified as poor. Therefore, an economic upturn with a widespread improvement in household income does not guarantee a decrease in the size of the poor population, especially when the income growth of households below the poverty line is less promising as compared to the overall situation (i.e. median income).

59 In fact, the eligibility criteria on income of many of the existing assistance schemes are more lenient than the poverty line thresholds. For example, the income limits for receiving WITS ranged from about 60% to 100% of the median monthly domestic household income of corresponding household sizes (based on the limits of “effective income level”, i.e. income before deducting mandatory employees’ Mandatory Provident Fund contribution, applicable from February 2015 to January 2016). As for LIFA, a two-tier system for the allowance by household income is adopted: household income at or lower than 50% of the median, and exceeding 50% but not higher than 60% of the median.

A2 Quantitative Indicators of the Poverty Line

A2.1 The quantitative indicators in this Appendix are widely adopted internationally. For details, please refer to Houghton and Khandker (2009) and Rio Group (2006).

Table A.2: Quantitative indicators of the poverty line

Indicator	Detailed definition
1. Poverty incidence	<p>Poverty incidence (n) can be divided into the following two categories:</p> <p>(i) Number of poor households (k): the number of households with household incomes below the poverty line.</p> <p>(ii) Poor population (q): the number of persons living in poor households.</p> <p>Poverty incidence is the main indicator for measuring the extent of poverty.</p>
2. Poverty rate	<p>Poverty rate (H_p) is the proportion of the poor population (q) within the total population living in domestic households (N_p):</p> $H_p = \frac{q}{N_p}$
3. Total poverty gap	<p>Total poverty gap (G_t) is the sum of the difference between the income (y_i) of each poor household (k_i) and the poverty line (z):</p> $G_t = \sum_{i=1}^k (z - y_i)$ <p>It represents the total amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required for eliminating poverty. It is the main indicator for measuring the depth of poverty.</p>
4. Average poverty gap	<p>Average poverty gap (G_a) is the total poverty gap (G_t) divided by the number of poor households (k):</p> $G_a = \frac{G_t}{k}$ <p>The average poverty gap represents the average amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required to eliminate poverty for each poor household.</p>

A3 Policy Intervention - Coverage, Estimation and Limitations

A3.1 Currently, household income data collected in the GHS of C&SD only include household members' employment earnings and investment income (including regularly received rents, dividends, etc.), regular monthly social security payments (such as CSSA, OAA, etc.) and other non-social-transfer cash income (i.e. basic income).

A3.2 Given that one of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation measures, it is necessary to further estimate the changes in household income before and after policy intervention. The ensuing paragraphs generally describe the coverage of these policy intervention measures (**Table A.3**) and their corresponding estimation methodologies.

A3.I Policy Items Included in the Estimation of the Main Poverty Statistics

(a) Taxation

A3.3 Taxation includes (i) salaries tax paid by household members; (ii) property tax; and (iii) rates and Government rent paid by households.

A3.4 The amount of salaries tax is estimated mainly based on the information provided by respondents of the GHS on employment earnings and household composition. The amount of property tax is imputed based on property rental income as reported, while the imputation of rates and Government rent are based primarily on the relevant data by type of housing (PRH: administrative records provided by the Housing Authority and the Housing Society; private housing: the 2011 Population Census results).

(b) Recurrent cash benefits

A3.5 Recurrent cash benefits can primarily be categorised into the following two types:

- **Social security payments:** including CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA. As some GHS respondents were unwilling to reveal their social security status of whether they were receiving CSSA, C&SD has carried out a reconciliation exercise between the GHS database and Social Welfare Department's administrative records in order to obtain a more precise estimation of CSSA payments received by households; and

- **Other recurrent cash benefits:** referring to other Government measures that provide cash assistance to eligible households / persons, such as the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students, the WITS Scheme, etc. Since relevant data on these measures are not directly available from existing surveys, it is necessary for the corresponding bureaux / departments to provide relevant information from their administrative records, including the number of persons / households who benefited and their socio-economic characteristics (such as household income, age profiles of residents, etc.) for C&SD's data imputation. The amount of benefits is imputed to the income of persons / households estimated to be the beneficiaries.

A3.II Policy Items Regarded as Supplementary Information

(a) Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures)

A3.6 The Government has provided a number of non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) to the public in recent years. Although CoP considered that the core analytical framework should only cover recurrent cash benefits, the impact of non-recurrent cash benefits on the poverty situation should still be provided as supplementary information. The estimation methodology of these benefits is similar to that of recurrent cash benefits. **Box 2.1** of this Report provides an overview of the poverty statistics after factoring in non-recurrent cash benefits for reference.

(b) Means-tested in-kind benefits

A3.7 While considering that the core analysis should focus on the situation after recurrent cash policy intervention, CoP recognised the comparable significance of means-tested in-kind benefits as poverty alleviation measures. Thus, their effectiveness should also be evaluated as a reference for policy analysis. **Box 2.2** provides the analysis of poverty statistics after taking these means-tested in-kind benefits into account.

A3.8 Besides the estimation of means-tested in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision, the amounts of other means-tested in-kind benefits are also imputed by C&SD based on the socio-economic characteristics of beneficiaries (persons / households) sourced from the administrative records of the respective bureaux and departments. The amounts of benefits are then imputed to the income of eligible individuals / households.

A3.9 The methodology for estimating PRH benefits is controversial. The estimates also contribute substantially to the estimated sum of all in-kind benefits. Please refer to **Appendix 4** for details.

Table A.3: Detailed coverage of policy measures recommended by CoP**

Pre-intervention	
-	
+ Taxation (salaries tax and property tax, as well as rates and Government rent payable by households)	
+	
Cash benefits	
Recurrent cash benefits	Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures)
<p>Social security payments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA <p>Other cash benefits</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ School Textbook Assistance Scheme (including the Enhancement of the Flat-rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme^{*(+)}) ➤ Student Travel Subsidy Scheme ➤ Tuition Fee Reimbursement for Project Yi Jin Students ➤ Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students ➤ Tertiary Student Finance Scheme - Publicly-funded Programmes ➤ Transport Support Scheme ➤ WITS Scheme ➤ Grant for Emergency Alarm System ➤ Examination Fee Remission Scheme ➤ Subsidy Scheme for Internet Access Charges ➤ Child Development Fund Targeted Savings Scheme - Special Financial Incentive ➤ Enhancement of the financial assistance for needy students pursuing programmes below sub-degree level[*] 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tax rebate for salaries tax and tax under personal assessment ➤ Rates waiver ➤ Rent payments for public housing tenants ➤ Additional provision of CSSA, OAA, DA and OALA payments ➤ \$1,000 allowance for students receiving CSSA or student financial assistance ➤ Electricity charges subsidy ➤ "Scheme \$6,000"[*] ➤ One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families^{~@} ➤ Subsidy for CSSA recipients living in rented private housing and paying a rent exceeding the maximum rent allowance under the CSSA Scheme[~] ➤ Subsidy for low-income elderly tenants in private housing^{~@} ➤ Subsidy for low-income persons who are inadequately housed^{~@} ➤ Subsidy for the severely disabled persons aged below 60 who are non-CSSA recipients requiring constant attendance and living in the community[~] ➤ Enhancement of the Flat-rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme^{~*} ➤ Enhancement of the financial assistance for needy students pursuing programmes below sub-degree level^{~*} ➤ One-off living subsidy for low-income households not living in public housing and not receiving CSSA[~] ➤ Increasing the academic expenses grant under the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students[~] ➤ Provision of a one-off special subsidy for students receiving full grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme before the launch of the Low-income Working Family Allowance Scheme^{~@}
↓	↓
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash)
+	
Means-tested in-kind benefits	
In-kind benefits	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ PRH provision ➤ Kindergarten and Child Care Centre Fee Remission Scheme ➤ School-based After-school Learning and Support Programmes ➤ Medical Fee Waiver ➤ Home Environment Improvement Scheme for the Elderly ➤ Building Maintenance Grant Scheme for Elderly Owners ➤ Elderly Dental Assistance Programme[~] 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ After-school Learning Support Partnership Pilot Scheme ➤ Subsidy for elders aged 65 or above from low-income families who are on the waiting list for Integrated Home Care Services (Ordinary Cases) for household cleaning and escorting services for medical consultations^{~@} ➤ Setting up School-based Fund (Cross Boundary Learning Activities) to subsidise primary and secondary school students from low-income families to participate in cross-boundary activities and competitions^{~@} ➤ Subsidy to meet lunch expenses at whole-day primary schools for students from low-income families^{&~}
↓	
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	
<p>Notes: □ Included in the estimation of the main poverty figures. □ Estimated as supplementary information. (**) Including policy items estimated for 2009-2015. (~) CCF programmes. (*) These two CCF programmes were incorporated into the Government regular assistance programme in the 2014/15 school year, so the relevant transfer under non-recurrent cash benefits was estimated up to 31 August 2014. The transfer since 1 September 2014 was estimated as recurrent cash benefits. (+) Since 1 September 2014, the subsidy under the Enhancement of the Flat-rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme has been distributed together with the subsidy under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme. (&) The relevant CCF programme was incorporated into the Government regular assistance programme in the 2014/15 school year. (@) The relevant CCF programmes were completed.</p>	

A3.III Measures Not Included

A3.10 For universal in-kind benefits without means tests, such as public medical services and education, CoP's decision was that these measures should not be included in the framework as they are neither targeted nor means-tested and all citizens in the general public are able to enjoy them.

A3.IV Limitations

A3.11 CoP understood that the estimates of these benefits are subject to the following major limitations:

- (i) **Estimation subject to statistical errors:** data inconsistencies exist in terms of classifications and definitions between the data collected from the GHS and administrative records. Also, detailed information regarding some benefit items to be estimated (e.g. the socio-economic characteristics of recipients) is unavailable. All these could give rise to statistical errors;
- (ii) **Estimation results involve randomness:** due to data limitations of the GHS (e.g. data on household assets are unavailable), it may not be possible to identify exactly the eligible individuals / households from the survey even if detailed profiles are available from administrative records. Only individuals / households with characteristics closest to the eligibility criteria will be randomly selected from the database for imputation. In other words, the resulting estimated poverty figures are only one of the many possible random allocation outcomes;
- (iii) **Time series data before 2009 are unavailable:** due to data limitations, statistics on taxation and benefit transfers before 2009 are not available; and
- (iv) **Figures different from those regularly released by the Government:** all the additional figures in the Report are specifically estimated for setting the poverty line, which will inevitably alter the distributions of original household income. Hence, the relevant statistical figures would naturally deviate, to a certain degree, from those in the Quarterly Report on General Household Survey regularly released by C&SD. The two sets of data are not strictly comparable due to their differences in estimation methodology.

A3.12 Due to the above limitations, the poverty figures should be studied with care to avoid any misinterpretations of the statistics.

A4 In-kind Transfer from Provision of Public Rental Housing – Estimation and Limitations

A4.1 As illustrated in **Box 2.2**, apart from recurrent cash benefits, the Government has also provided various means-tested in-kind benefits, with PRH provision being the most important. In fact, the share of PRH in the total number of quarters in Hong Kong is higher than that of some developed economies⁶⁰. The provision of PRH could undoubtedly alleviate the burden of the grassroots and its effectiveness in poverty alleviation is undisputable. Thus, CoP agreed that its policy effectiveness should also be assessed for supplementary reference⁶¹.

A4.I Estimation Methodology

A4.2 As PRH households do not receive housing benefits in cash, C&SD adopts the marginal analysis approach to estimate the amount of PRH benefit transfer. The concept is that if a PRH unit were leased in a hypothetical open market, the difference between the market rent and the actual rent paid by the household would be the opportunity cost of PRH provision to the Government and also the housing benefits enjoyed by the household.

A4.3 This estimation methodology stems from the concept of opportunity cost and is in line with the mainstream international practice (such as by OECD, the EU and the International Labour Organization). In fact, this methodology of estimating PRH benefits has been adopted before. In 2007, C&SD consulted various sectors (including academia) regarding the estimation methodology for the value of different kinds of social transfers (mainly for the compilation of the Gini Coefficient then). The current approach was the result after consultation and gained wide acceptance.

60 The share of public housing in the overall number of living quarters in Hong Kong was 29%, much higher than that of other developed economies, including Denmark (20.0%), the UK (18.2%), France (17.4%), Germany (4.2%) and Spain (2.4%).

61 At its meeting in April 2016, the second-term CoP examined proposals for enhancing the analytical framework of the poverty line, including the proposed incorporation of the effectiveness of PRH provision in poverty alleviation into the core analysis. Having noted the significant difference in living quality between households in PRH and low-income tenant households in private housing, Members recognised the provision of PRH as an important and effective measure in poverty alleviation. Yet, CoP considered that there was at present no pressing need to enhance the analytical framework and modify the poverty statistics under the current framework. The poverty statistics taking into account the effectiveness of PRH provision in poverty alleviation will therefore remain as supplementary reference. In the long run, however, CoP agreed to further explore this recommendation and other enhancement proposals for the analytical framework.

A4.4 The estimation methodology of in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision is illustrated below (**Figure A.4**):

- (i) First, the whole territory is divided into some 4 000 street blocks. The two-year average market rent⁶² of all PRH units in a street block is then estimated using information provided by the Rating and Valuation Department, while the two-year average of the actual rent paid by all PRH units in that street block is computed based on information from the Housing Department. The ratio of the two is the estimated average policy intervention ratio for all PRH units in that particular street block.
- (ii) The market rent of a PRH unit is imputed by multiplying the actual rent paid by the household, collected from the GHS, by the corresponding average policy intervention ratio for that street block. The difference between the imputed market rent and actual rent paid by a particular household is the estimated housing benefits received by that household.

Figure A.4: Methodology for estimating the in-kind transfer of PRH provision

Step 1:

Following international practice, use the **opportunity cost approach** to estimate the housing benefits of a PRH household

Estimate the:
(a) average actual rent⁽¹⁾
(b) average market rent⁽²⁾
of all PRH units in the same street block

The ratio of the two (i.e. (b)/(a)),
is the estimated **policy intervention ratio**

Step 2:

PRH household's **actual rent paid⁽³⁾** × **(Estimated ratio – 1)**

= Estimated housing benefits of a household in PRH

Sources: (1) Housing Department; (2) Rating and Valuation Department; and
(3) Census and Statistics Department.

62 All rents are net of rates, Government rents and management fees.

A4.II Limitations

A4.5 CoP acknowledged that the estimation of housing benefits has the following major limitations:

- (i) **The benefits are not real cash assistance:** to some extent, a rise in private rent would increase the estimated housing benefits imputed to PRH households, possibly lifting some households out of poverty. However, the disposable income in their "pockets" does not actually increase⁶³.
- (ii) **Estimated market rent of a PRH unit is not based on actual market transactions:** the estimation assumes that a PRH unit could be leased in an open market, but this assumption is not achievable.
- (iii) **Using the two-year average market rent:** concerning the estimation of the market rent of a PRH unit, CoP examined whether the rent of a particular year, the average rent of the past two years or that of the past few years⁶⁴ should be used. Ultimately, CoP decided to adopt a two-year average since most private rental flats are of a two-year lease at present. Whilst the choice inherits arbitrariness, the advantage is that the imputed housing benefits could broadly reflect private rental changes and somewhat avoid the influence of short-term fluctuations.

63 In its report released in 1995 (the 1995 National Academy of Sciences report), the US National Academy of Sciences expressed concerns that the housing benefit transfer was not real cash assistance, which might even be overestimated under certain circumstances. Take, for example, a couple with children residing in a relatively large PRH unit. Later, with their children moving out, a smaller unit would suffice and yet the elderly couple stays in the original unit, resulting in an overestimation of the value of PRH benefit transfer. As recommended in the report, the imputed market rent should be capped at a certain proportion of the poverty line. Members of CoP noted the recommendation at the CoP meeting in April 2016.

64 Using the market rent of a particular year would allow the PRH benefits to better reflect the current situation but would be subject to larger fluctuations over time especially when the private rental market is volatile. On the other hand, taking the average of the market rents of the past several years can smooth the series, thereby producing a more stable estimate of the in-kind benefits arisen from PRH provision. However, it would then fail to fully reflect the latest situation.

A5 Statistical Appendix

A. Main Tables

- (1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2015
- (2) Detailed poverty statistics before policy intervention
- (3) Detailed poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)

B. Supplementary Tables

- (1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2015
- (2) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)
- (3) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)

Notes: The numbers of households and persons by social characteristic are not mutually exclusive.
Unless otherwise specified, FDHs are excluded.
Poor households are defined by the poverty lines below:

Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2015
(50% of the pre-intervention median monthly household income)

	1-person	2-person	3-person	4-person	5-person	6-person+
2009	\$3,300	\$6,900	\$9,900	\$11,300	\$11,900	\$13,000
2010	\$3,300	\$7,000	\$10,000	\$11,800	\$12,300	\$13,500
2011	\$3,400	\$7,500	\$10,500	\$13,000	\$13,500	\$14,500
2012	\$3,600	\$7,700	\$11,500	\$14,300	\$14,800	\$15,800
2013	\$3,500	\$8,300	\$12,500	\$15,400	\$16,000	\$17,100
2014	\$3,500	\$8,500	\$13,000	\$16,400	\$17,000	\$18,800
2015	\$3,800	\$8,800	\$14,000	\$17,600	\$18,200	\$19,500

- { } Figures in curly brackets denote the proportions of relevant households / persons, in all (including poor and non-poor) domestic households / persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.
- () Figures in parentheses denote the proportions of relevant (poor) households / persons, in all (poor) domestic households / persons residing in (poor) domestic households of the corresponding groups.
- <> Figures in angle brackets denote the proportions of relevant employed (poor) persons, in all employed (poor) persons of the corresponding groups.
- (*) Other economically inactive persons include those who cannot work or do not seek work.
- (^) Demographic dependency ratio refers to the number of persons aged under 18 (child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.
- (#) Economic dependency ratio refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.
- (§) Estimates less than 250 and related statistics derived based on such estimates (e.g. percentages, rates and median) are not released in the table due to large sampling errors.
- (-) Not applicable.
- (@) Percentages less than 0.05% / percentage changes within $\pm 0.05\%$ / changes within ± 0.05 percentage points / average numbers of persons less than 0.05 / increases or decreases in the number of households or persons less than 50 / monetary amount less than \$50. Such statistics are also not shown in the table.

There may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals due to rounding.

Percentages may not add up to 100% due to rounding.

Except poverty rate, changes of all statistics are derived from unrounded figures.

All percentage changes are calculated using unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A. Main Tables

(1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2015	
Table A.1.1	Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year)
Table A.1.2	Poverty indicators (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)
(2) Detailed poverty statistics before policy intervention	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2015	
Table A.2.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.2.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.2.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.2.4	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.2.5	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2015	
Table A.2.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Table A.2.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2015	
Table A.2.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.16	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)
Table A.2.17	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head

A. Main Tables (Cont'd)

(3) Detailed poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2015	
Table A.3.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.3.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.3.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.3.4a	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.3.5a	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table A.3.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.3.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.3.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.3.4b	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.3.5b	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2015	
Table A.3.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Table A.3.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2015	
Table A.3.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.16	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)
Table A.3.17	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head

Table A.1.1: Poverty indicators, 2009-2015 (compared with the previous year)

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015							
(A) Before policy intervention														
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8							
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0							
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7							
IV. Poverty gap														
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7							
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200							
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)														
I. Poor households ('000)	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	382.6	392.4							
II. Poor population ('000)	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	962.1	971.4							
III. Poverty rate (%)	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3							
IV. Poverty gap														
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1							
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,900							
Compared with the previous year														
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(A) Before policy intervention														
I. Poor households ('000)		-5.5	-1.0	-5.2	-1.0	10.3	2.0	14.3	2.6	0.3	0.1	14.6	2.6	
II. Poor population ('000)		-26.4	-2.0	-27.0	-2.0	17.4	1.3	23.9	1.8	-11.4	-0.9	20.2	1.5	
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.5	-	-0.5	-	@	-	0.3	-	-0.3	-	0.1	-	
IV. Poverty gap														
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		518.6	2.0	948.8	3.7	1,906.6	7.1	1,842.1	6.4	2,145.0	7.0	2,759.3	8.4	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		100	3.1	200	4.7	200	5.0	200	3.7	300	6.9	300	5.6	
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)														
I. Poor households ('000)		-1.0	-0.2	-6.5	-1.6	4.2	1.1	-18.2	-4.5	-2.2	-0.6	9.8	2.6	
II. Poor population ('000)		-12.8	-1.2	-25.2	-2.4	12.4	1.2	-45.7	-4.5	-10.0	-1.0	9.3	1.0	
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.3	-	-0.5	-	@	-	-0.7	-	-0.2	-	@	-	
IV. Poverty gap														
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		39.8	0.3	871.5	6.8	1,106.3	8.1	212.0	1.4	800.2	5.3	2,332.3	14.7	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		@	@	200	8.5	200	6.9	200	6.2	200	5.9	400	11.9	

Table A.1.2: Poverty indicators, 2009-2015 (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015									
(A) Before policy intervention																
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8									
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0									
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7									
IV. Poverty gap																
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7									
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200									
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)																
I. Poor households ('000)	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	382.6	392.4									
II. Poor population ('000)	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	962.1	971.4									
III. Poverty rate (%)	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3									
IV. Poverty gap																
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1									
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,900									
	Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention															
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
I. Poor households ('000)	-134.8	-24.9	-130.2	-24.3	-131.5	-24.8	-137.6	-25.5	-170.1	-30.7	-172.6	-31.1	-177.4	-31.1		
II. Poor population ('000)	-305.0	-22.6	-291.4	-22.0	-289.6	-22.4	-294.5	-22.4	-364.0	-27.2	-362.7	-27.4	-373.5	-27.8		
III. Poverty rate (%)	-4.6	-	-4.4	-	-4.4	-	-4.4	-	-5.4	-	-5.3	-	-5.4	-		
IV. Poverty gap																
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-12,634.4	-49.7	-13,113.2	-50.5	-13,190.5	-49.1	-13,990.8	-48.6	-15,620.9	-51.0	-16,965.6	-51.7	-17,392.6	-48.9		
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,300	-33.0	-1,400	-34.7	-1,400	-32.3	-1,400	-31.0	-1,300	-29.3	-1,500	-30.0	-1,300	-25.8		

Table A.2.1: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2015

Before policy intervention	No. of households ('000)							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8	14.6	2.6	28.7	5.3
I. Household size											
1-person	133.6	137.7	141.6	146.6	146.9	152.6	161.7	9.1	6.0	28.0	21.0
2-person	172.3	170.1	171.2	170.8	183.7	185.4	191.0	5.5	3.0	18.7	10.8
3-person	115.8	111.6	103.0	110.7	114.2	107.3	108.1	0.7	0.7	-7.8	-6.7
4-person	85.9	82.7	81.1	81.2	80.7	80.1	78.2	-1.9	-2.4	-7.7	-8.9
5-person	23.7	24.6	24.3	23.0	21.7	21.7	23.1	1.5	6.8	-0.6	-2.4
6-person+	9.7	8.9	9.1	8.4	7.7	8.1	7.8	-0.3	-4.0	-1.9	-19.8
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	206.7	207.3	202.2	194.8	186.3	177.3	172.5	-4.8	-2.7	-34.1	-16.5
Elderly households	158.4	166.8	167.6	172.3	186.3	193.4	207.3	13.9	7.2	48.9	30.8
Single-parent households	41.4	40.5	36.9	37.6	34.9	34.8	35.0	0.1	0.4	-6.4	-15.6
New-arrival households	37.8	30.6	32.3	34.1	30.4	27.8	25.4	-2.4	-8.6	-12.4	-32.7
Households with children	183.2	172.2	165.2	167.9	161.5	156.9	154.5	-2.4	-1.6	-28.7	-15.7
Youth households	2.8	2.5	2.7	3.3	2.1	2.3	2.3	0.1	2.6	-0.4	-15.9
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	252.6	233.5	224.9	230.1	241.2	230.0	228.3	-1.6	-0.7	-24.3	-9.6
Working households	213.2	201.8	199.0	205.7	217.0	208.0	207.3	-0.6	-0.3	-5.9	-2.7
Unemployed households	39.4	31.7	25.9	24.4	24.2	22.0	21.0	-1.0	-4.5	-18.4	-46.7
Economically inactive households	288.4	302.0	305.4	310.6	313.7	325.2	341.5	16.2	5.0	53.0	18.4
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	284.3	286.2	279.9	289.3	286.9	285.4	292.5	7.1	2.5	8.1	2.9
Tenants in private housing	44.1	37.3	38.7	40.5	44.0	43.4	46.7	3.2	7.5	2.6	5.8
Owner-occupiers	196.1	196.5	194.3	193.4	204.4	205.6	212.8	7.2	3.5	16.7	8.5
- with mortgages or loans	31.5	20.6	21.0	19.9	22.3	19.9	19.0	-0.9	-4.4	-12.5	-39.6
- without mortgages and loans	164.6	176.0	173.3	173.5	182.1	185.7	193.8	8.1	4.4	29.2	17.7
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	311.5	297.8	294.3	298.2	290.1	280.5	280.4	@	@	-31.1	-10.0
Household head aged 65 and above	228.3	236.2	234.8	241.1	264.1	274.1	288.6	14.5	5.3	60.3	26.4
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	14.2	14.0	13.2	14.5	14.3	14.8	15.4	0.5	3.6	1.2	8.2
Wan Chai	8.6	9.7	9.0	9.6	9.0	10.8	11.1	0.3	2.9	2.5	29.4
Eastern	36.5	37.1	38.2	39.2	40.8	40.1	41.6	1.6	3.9	5.1	14.0
Southern	16.5	16.4	15.3	16.0	16.8	16.9	16.2	-0.7	-4.1	-0.3	-2.0
Yau Tsim Mong	23.5	22.9	25.0	25.7	24.5	24.5	26.5	2.1	8.6	3.0	12.8
Sham Shui Po	39.2	37.9	39.7	39.8	39.8	41.2	39.9	-1.3	-3.2	0.8	1.9
Kowloon City	25.3	24.8	24.8	25.1	25.7	27.9	32.7	4.7	17.0	7.4	29.2
Wong Tai Sin	39.1	41.4	38.1	41.6	39.8	40.5	41.4	1.0	2.4	2.4	6.0
Kwun Tong	62.0	64.3	60.6	64.2	68.6	65.1	67.9	2.8	4.2	5.9	9.5
Kwai Tsing	47.8	48.6	47.2	44.7	46.9	49.2	46.6	-2.6	-5.4	-1.3	-2.7
Tsuen Wan	20.9	18.5	19.1	19.7	20.4	19.2	20.2	1.0	5.3	-0.7	-3.1
Tuen Mun	42.0	39.6	39.3	40.2	41.6	41.0	40.6	-0.3	-0.8	-1.4	-3.4
Yuen Long	48.8	50.3	47.0	49.5	45.9	46.6	49.2	2.6	5.6	0.4	0.8
North	25.0	24.0	25.1	24.1	24.0	24.0	22.6	-1.4	-5.6	-2.4	-9.6
Tai Po	18.5	18.2	17.7	16.7	18.9	19.7	18.9	-0.8	-4.0	0.4	2.2
Sha Tin	39.2	37.8	38.5	39.1	44.1	41.5	45.4	4.0	9.6	6.2	15.9
Sai Kung	21.2	18.9	20.7	20.9	22.8	22.1	22.4	0.3	1.2	1.2	5.4
Islands	12.7	10.7	11.5	10.1	11.1	10.2	11.1	0.9	9.1	-1.5	-12.2

Table A.2.2: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2015

Before policy intervention	No. of persons ('000)							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	20.2	1.5	-3.4	-0.3
I. Household size											
1-person	133.6	137.7	141.6	146.6	146.9	152.6	161.7	9.1	6.0	28.0	21.0
2-person	344.6	340.1	342.5	341.6	367.3	370.8	381.9	11.1	3.0	37.4	10.8
3-person	347.5	334.9	309.0	332.0	342.6	322.0	324.2	2.2	0.7	-23.4	-6.7
4-person	343.4	330.7	324.2	324.9	322.9	320.2	312.7	-7.5	-2.4	-30.7	-8.9
5-person	118.4	123.0	121.4	114.8	108.5	108.3	115.6	7.3	6.8	-2.8	-2.4
6-person+	60.8	55.6	56.2	52.3	47.9	50.8	48.9	-2.0	-3.8	-11.9	-19.6
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	471.3	471.8	456.1	416.3	397.1	377.8	364.4	-13.4	-3.5	-106.9	-22.7
Elderly households	225.4	238.9	239.2	248.0	268.9	280.7	299.1	18.4	6.6	73.7	32.7
Single-parent households	116.5	114.9	106.7	106.7	97.3	98.0	97.9	-0.2	-0.2	-18.6	-16.0
New-arrival households	133.2	108.9	115.4	119.7	103.4	95.0	86.4	-8.7	-9.1	-46.8	-35.1
Households with children	670.7	630.3	612.3	613.9	587.3	575.1	567.0	-8.1	-1.4	-103.7	-15.5
Youth households	3.7	3.5	4.1	4.8	3.9	3.8	4.2	0.4	11.2	0.5	13.9
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	829.4	778.5	752.6	763.4	788.8	759.2	755.2	-4.0	-0.5	-74.2	-8.9
Working households	725.2	694.3	685.7	702.1	729.1	705.5	704.7	-0.9	-0.1	-20.5	-2.8
Unemployed households	104.2	84.3	66.9	61.3	59.7	53.6	50.5	-3.1	-5.9	-53.7	-51.5
Economically inactive households	519.0	543.4	542.4	548.9	547.4	565.6	589.8	24.2	4.3	70.8	13.6
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	727.3	725.4	704.2	723.6	708.2	697.8	702.0	4.2	0.6	-25.3	-3.5
Tenants in private housing	111.9	100.9	95.7	103.7	116.8	116.6	126.3	9.7	8.3	14.4	12.9
Owner-occupiers	479.3	467.6	463.2	451.9	474.5	471.3	482.9	11.6	2.5	3.5	0.7
- with mortgages or loans	95.5	64.0	64.9	60.1	66.2	58.2	56.4	-1.9	-3.2	-39.1	-41.0
- without mortgages and loans	383.8	403.6	398.3	391.8	408.4	413.0	426.5	13.4	3.3	42.6	11.1
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	919.0	876.4	859.4	860.9	839.9	806.9	804.8	-2.1	-0.3	-114.2	-12.4
Household head aged 65 and above	426.7	442.5	432.7	448.9	495.0	516.6	538.4	21.8	4.2	111.7	26.2
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	30.4	31.0	28.4	29.8	30.8	28.7	30.7	2.0	6.9	0.3	0.9
Wan Chai	17.7	18.5	18.1	19.5	17.3	19.6	20.2	0.6	3.2	2.5	14.4
Eastern	85.7	84.3	88.7	90.0	92.4	92.4	94.5	2.1	2.3	8.8	10.2
Southern	40.5	37.6	37.1	38.5	39.2	39.0	39.4	0.4	1.0	-1.1	-2.6
Yau Tsim Mong	52.4	52.2	56.2	56.8	57.2	55.4	60.1	4.7	8.5	7.8	14.8
Sham Shui Po	93.0	90.2	90.7	94.1	95.0	97.2	90.6	-6.6	-6.8	-2.5	-2.6
Kowloon City	58.8	56.8	58.9	59.0	59.5	63.4	75.4	12.0	18.9	16.6	28.1
Wong Tai Sin	97.1	100.2	92.9	101.3	97.0	99.8	98.5	-1.3	-1.3	1.3	1.4
Kwun Tong	148.0	155.9	145.5	157.4	164.9	154.9	161.3	6.4	4.1	13.3	9.0
Kwai Tsing	122.5	125.1	118.8	115.1	116.5	124.7	116.2	-8.5	-6.8	-6.3	-5.1
Tsuen Wan	51.1	46.7	48.1	46.0	47.6	47.1	48.0	0.9	1.9	-3.1	-6.0
Tuen Mun	106.2	99.6	97.1	95.9	97.8	95.6	93.1	-2.5	-2.6	-13.1	-12.4
Yuen Long	136.6	136.2	127.3	132.1	119.9	117.7	126.0	8.3	7.1	-10.6	-7.7
North	67.6	64.7	62.6	60.8	60.6	61.3	56.4	-4.9	-8.0	-11.3	-16.7
Tai Po	47.4	45.2	43.0	40.2	45.0	46.3	45.7	-0.6	-1.4	-1.7	-3.5
Sha Tin	100.2	98.3	94.7	94.6	108.7	99.8	105.7	5.9	5.9	5.5	5.5
Sai Kung	60.6	49.6	54.7	55.3	60.9	57.4	55.9	-1.5	-2.6	-4.7	-7.8
Islands	32.5	29.9	32.2	25.8	26.0	24.5	27.3	2.9	11.7	-5.2	-16.0

Table A.2.3: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2015

Before policy intervention	Share in the corresponding group (%)							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	0.1	-	-0.9	-
I. Household size											
1-person	35.0	35.2	34.9	35.4	35.8	36.1	36.6	0.5	-	1.6	-
2-person	28.7	27.9	27.5	26.8	27.9	27.7	28.0	0.3	-	-0.7	-
3-person	19.6	18.5	16.6	17.5	18.0	16.8	16.9	0.1	-	-2.7	-
4-person	16.9	16.2	16.0	16.3	16.1	16.0	15.7	-0.3	-	-1.2	-
5-person	15.4	16.1	16.2	15.4	15.1	15.4	15.9	0.5	-	0.5	-
6-person+	16.2	16.1	16.4	14.5	13.5	13.7	13.5	-0.2	-	-2.7	-
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	96.6	96.7	96.7	96.4	96.5	96.6	96.5	-0.1	-	-0.1	-
Elderly households	74.6	74.5	72.8	72.1	73.1	72.2	71.6	-0.6	-	-3.0	-
Single-parent households	50.5	51.2	50.1	49.9	48.4	49.5	47.3	-2.2	-	-3.2	-
New-arrival households	41.0	40.7	39.7	39.9	40.0	36.7	37.7	1.0	-	-3.3	-
Households with children	22.7	21.8	21.5	21.8	21.3	21.2	20.9	-0.3	-	-1.8	-
Youth households	4.7	4.3	5.1	6.0	5.1	5.5	5.5	@	-	0.8	-
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	14.1	13.2	12.7	12.8	13.1	12.6	12.5	-0.1	-	-1.6	-
Working households	12.6	12.0	11.7	11.9	12.3	11.9	11.8	-0.1	-	-0.8	-
Unemployed households	86.5	84.2	83.7	84.3	84.7	81.4	81.8	0.4	-	-4.7	-
Economically inactive households	78.9	77.7	77.9	77.4	78.1	76.6	76.1	-0.5	-	-2.8	-
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	36.7	36.3	35.1	35.2	34.7	34.1	34.0	-0.1	-	-2.7	-
Tenants in private housing	15.7	13.1	12.8	12.9	13.6	13.0	13.5	0.5	-	-2.2	-
Owner-occupiers	13.2	13.0	12.7	12.6	13.3	13.2	13.6	0.4	-	0.4	-
- with mortgages or loans	6.1	4.6	4.6	4.5	5.1	4.6	4.6	@	-	-1.5	-
- without mortgages and loans	18.6	18.4	17.9	17.4	18.1	18.0	18.3	0.3	-	-0.3	-
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	16.7	15.9	15.5	15.5	15.3	14.8	14.7	-0.1	-	-2.0	-
Household head aged 65 and above	41.8	42.2	40.8	40.2	40.9	39.9	40.4	0.5	-	-1.4	-
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	13.4	13.5	12.8	13.2	13.9	13.1	14.0	0.9	-	0.6	-
Wan Chai	12.7	13.2	13.5	14.4	13.1	14.8	15.1	0.3	-	2.4	-
Eastern	15.6	15.4	16.2	16.4	17.0	17.1	17.7	0.6	-	2.1	-
Southern	16.1	15.0	14.8	15.5	15.7	15.7	15.9	0.2	-	-0.2	-
Yau Tsim Mong	18.7	18.4	19.7	19.5	19.6	19.0	20.2	1.2	-	1.5	-
Sham Shui Po	26.8	26.1	25.5	25.9	26.2	26.6	24.6	-2.0	-	-2.2	-
Kowloon City	17.7	17.2	17.3	17.1	17.4	17.2	20.4	3.2	-	2.7	-
Wong Tai Sin	24.1	24.8	22.9	24.8	23.6	24.3	23.9	-0.4	-	-0.2	-
Kwun Tong	25.9	26.6	24.4	25.9	26.6	25.1	26.0	0.9	-	0.1	-
Kwai Tsing	24.9	25.5	24.3	23.7	24.0	25.7	23.6	-2.1	-	-1.3	-
Tsuen Wan	18.5	17.0	16.9	16.1	16.8	16.6	16.8	0.2	-	-1.7	-
Tuen Mun	22.6	21.1	20.8	20.5	20.8	20.2	19.5	-0.7	-	-3.1	-
Yuen Long	26.1	25.6	23.0	23.7	21.3	20.6	21.6	1.0	-	-4.5	-
North	23.3	22.0	21.5	20.7	20.7	20.9	18.9	-2.0	-	-4.4	-
Tai Po	17.3	16.4	15.5	14.4	16.0	16.4	15.8	-0.6	-	-1.5	-
Sha Tin	17.4	16.8	16.1	15.9	17.9	16.4	17.1	0.7	-	-0.3	-
Sai Kung	15.5	12.5	13.4	13.5	14.7	13.6	13.1	-0.5	-	-2.4	-
Islands	23.4	21.3	24.6	19.2	19.3	18.1	19.9	1.8	-	-3.5	-

Table A.2.4: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2015

Before policy intervention	HK\$Mn							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7	2,759.3	8.4	10,120.3	39.8
I. Household size											
1-person	4,085.5	4,263.7	4,576.5	5,043.9	5,171.5	5,454.0	6,182.8	728.8	13.4	2,097.3	51.3
2-person	8,892.2	9,123.4	9,863.9	10,178.4	11,533.8	12,581.7	13,481.0	899.3	7.1	4,588.8	51.6
3-person	6,137.1	6,106.2	5,643.3	6,551.3	6,762.1	7,369.5	7,809.2	439.7	6.0	1,672.1	27.2
4-person	4,389.5	4,544.4	4,743.6	4,922.0	5,118.0	5,159.8	5,632.0	472.2	9.2	1,242.5	28.3
5-person	1,289.4	1,347.6	1,415.1	1,466.5	1,475.0	1,543.4	1,770.1	226.7	14.7	480.7	37.3
6-person+	630.7	557.7	649.3	636.3	580.0	677.1	669.6	-7.5	-1.1	38.9	6.2
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	12,309.9	12,631.1	12,862.5	13,360.8	13,427.8	13,665.4	13,783.8	118.4	0.9	1,473.8	12.0
Elderly households	6,560.9	7,046.5	7,430.1	8,159.2	9,288.4	10,187.1	11,363.6	1,176.5	11.5	4,802.7	73.2
Single-parent households	2,807.5	3,052.8	2,881.1	3,044.7	2,945.0	3,024.8	3,277.5	252.7	8.4	470.0	16.7
New-arrival households	1,948.4	1,693.9	1,784.1	2,044.3	1,810.3	1,839.4	1,738.2	-101.2	-5.5	-210.2	-10.8
Households with children	10,122.8	9,976.9	10,043.5	10,802.2	10,623.0	11,024.1	11,848.7	824.7	7.5	1,725.9	17.1
Youth households	83.9	81.4	90.3	121.5	78.6	82.7	114.3	31.6	38.2	30.4	36.3
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	9,948.0	9,323.8	9,276.0	9,786.4	10,841.5	11,174.8	11,696.1	521.4	4.7	1,748.2	17.6
Working households	7,254.4	7,062.2	7,295.8	7,881.9	8,849.9	9,285.8	9,798.8	513.0	5.5	2,544.4	35.1
Unemployed households	2,693.5	2,261.6	1,980.1	1,904.5	1,991.6	1,889.0	1,897.3	8.3	0.4	-796.2	-29.6
Economically inactive households	15,476.4	16,619.2	17,615.8	19,012.0	19,799.0	21,610.6	23,848.5	2,237.9	10.4	8,372.1	54.1
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	13,541.2	13,829.5	14,293.7	15,536.2	15,940.8	16,881.2	17,733.1	851.9	5.0	4,191.9	31.0
Tenants in private housing	2,137.3	1,929.9	2,028.8	2,260.1	2,463.7	2,675.6	3,109.0	433.5	16.2	971.8	45.5
Owner-occupiers	9,081.7	9,505.1	9,804.1	10,199.8	11,225.3	12,107.4	13,690.2	1,582.8	13.1	4,608.5	50.7
- with mortgages or loans	1,257.9	844.5	885.8	955.6	1,047.9	1,108.0	1,183.0	75.0	6.8	-74.9	-6.0
- without mortgages and loans	7,823.8	8,660.6	8,918.3	9,244.2	10,177.4	10,999.3	12,507.2	1,507.9	13.7	4,683.4	59.9
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	15,047.9	15,012.4	15,473.8	16,276.4	16,532.0	17,014.9	18,278.6	1,263.6	7.4	3,230.7	21.5
Household head aged 65 and above	10,312.9	10,862.2	11,347.0	12,440.9	14,067.1	15,721.6	17,197.7	1,476.1	9.4	6,884.8	66.8
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	667.6	692.4	729.3	776.0	774.9	880.5	923.4	42.8	4.9	255.8	38.3
Wan Chai	412.7	515.4	460.9	524.8	505.3	604.8	739.8	135.0	22.3	327.0	79.2
Eastern	1,678.7	1,787.4	1,937.0	2,083.7	2,292.3	2,429.9	2,555.3	125.4	5.2	876.6	52.2
Southern	740.3	741.4	751.2	811.2	866.8	950.4	995.3	44.9	4.7	255.0	34.4
Yau Tsim Mong	1,099.0	1,096.6	1,311.3	1,350.7	1,356.4	1,454.4	1,705.5	251.1	17.3	606.6	55.2
Sham Shui Po	1,861.7	1,894.4	1,942.7	2,143.4	2,247.5	2,415.8	2,419.5	3.7	0.2	557.7	30.0
Kowloon City	1,216.3	1,231.5	1,267.1	1,402.0	1,500.9	1,681.4	2,060.8	379.4	22.6	844.5	69.4
Wong Tai Sin	1,806.7	1,865.5	1,853.1	2,143.4	2,133.5	2,325.2	2,456.4	131.2	5.6	649.7	36.0
Kwun Tong	2,911.4	3,089.8	3,097.1	3,547.9	3,720.6	3,767.3	4,117.7	350.4	9.3	1,206.3	41.4
Kwai Tsing	2,136.4	2,304.2	2,255.8	2,354.7	2,511.1	2,921.0	2,994.3	73.2	2.5	857.9	40.2
Tsuen Wan	922.4	849.6	926.8	1,061.0	1,164.4	1,179.0	1,334.4	155.5	13.2	412.0	44.7
Tuen Mun	1,917.8	1,932.9	2,018.6	2,000.4	2,233.3	2,246.0	2,464.4	218.4	9.7	546.6	28.5
Yuen Long	2,445.6	2,600.1	2,499.9	2,664.9	2,587.0	2,853.6	3,238.6	385.0	13.5	793.0	32.4
North	1,274.2	1,220.7	1,271.8	1,322.7	1,328.2	1,541.6	1,453.0	-88.5	-5.7	178.9	14.0
Tai Po	897.7	895.0	932.4	964.3	1,017.4	1,180.4	1,225.5	45.1	3.8	327.9	36.5
Sha Tin	1,839.4	1,769.2	1,920.1	2,083.9	2,509.0	2,416.1	2,782.5	366.5	15.2	943.1	51.3
Sai Kung	969.1	904.2	1,050.7	1,042.4	1,266.4	1,302.7	1,337.2	34.5	2.6	368.1	38.0
Islands	627.4	552.6	666.1	520.9	625.4	635.4	741.1	105.7	16.6	113.7	18.1

Table A.2.5: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2015

Before policy intervention	HK\$							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	300	5.6	1,300	32.7
I. Household size											
1-person	2,500	2,600	2,700	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,200	200	7.0	600	25.1
2-person	4,300	4,500	4,800	5,000	5,200	5,700	5,900	200	4.0	1,600	36.8
3-person	4,400	4,600	4,600	4,900	4,900	5,700	6,000	300	5.3	1,600	36.4
4-person	4,300	4,600	4,900	5,000	5,300	5,400	6,000	600	11.8	1,700	40.9
5-person	4,500	4,600	4,900	5,300	5,700	5,900	6,400	400	7.4	1,800	40.6
6-person+	5,400	5,200	6,000	6,300	6,300	6,900	7,100	200	3.0	1,700	32.4
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	5,000	5,100	5,300	5,700	6,000	6,400	6,700	200	3.7	1,700	34.1
Elderly households	3,500	3,500	3,700	3,900	4,200	4,400	4,600	200	4.1	1,100	32.4
Single-parent households	5,600	6,300	6,500	6,700	7,000	7,200	7,800	600	7.9	2,200	38.3
New-arrival households	4,300	4,600	4,600	5,000	5,000	5,500	5,700	200	3.4	1,400	32.6
Households with children	4,600	4,800	5,100	5,400	5,500	5,900	6,400	500	9.2	1,800	38.8
Youth households	2,500	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,200	3,000	4,100	1,100	34.7	1,600	61.9
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	3,300	3,300	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,100	4,300	200	5.4	1,000	30.1
Working households	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,200	3,400	3,700	3,900	200	5.8	1,100	38.9
Unemployed households	5,700	5,900	6,400	6,500	6,900	7,200	7,500	400	5.1	1,800	32.3
Economically inactive households	4,500	4,600	4,800	5,100	5,300	5,500	5,800	300	5.1	1,300	30.1
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	4,000	4,000	4,300	4,500	4,600	4,900	5,100	100	2.5	1,100	27.3
Tenants in private housing	4,000	4,300	4,400	4,700	4,700	5,100	5,600	400	8.1	1,500	37.4
Owner-occupiers	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,400	500	9.2	1,500	38.9
- with mortgages or loans	3,300	3,400	3,500	4,000	3,900	4,600	5,200	500	11.7	1,900	55.7
- without mortgages and loans	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	4,900	5,400	400	9.0	1,400	35.8
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,500	4,700	5,100	5,400	400	7.4	1,400	35.0
Household head aged 65 and above	3,800	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,400	4,800	5,000	200	3.9	1,200	31.9
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	3,900	4,100	4,600	4,500	4,500	4,900	5,000	100	1.2	1,100	27.9
Wan Chai	4,000	4,400	4,300	4,500	4,700	4,700	5,600	900	18.9	1,500	38.5
Eastern	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,700	5,100	5,100	100	1.2	1,300	33.6
Southern	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,200	4,300	4,700	5,100	400	9.2	1,400	37.2
Yau Tsim Mong	3,900	4,000	4,400	4,400	4,600	5,000	5,400	400	8.0	1,500	37.5
Sham Shui Po	4,000	4,200	4,100	4,500	4,700	4,900	5,100	200	3.5	1,100	27.5
Kowloon City	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,700	4,900	5,000	5,300	200	4.8	1,200	31.1
Wong Tai Sin	3,900	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,500	4,800	4,900	200	3.2	1,100	28.2
Kwun Tong	3,900	4,000	4,300	4,600	4,500	4,800	5,100	200	4.9	1,100	29.2
Kwai Tsing	3,700	3,900	4,000	4,400	4,500	4,900	5,400	400	8.3	1,600	44.0
Tsuen Wan	3,700	3,800	4,000	4,500	4,800	5,100	5,500	400	7.5	1,800	49.3
Tuen Mun	3,800	4,100	4,300	4,100	4,500	4,600	5,100	500	10.7	1,300	33.0
Yuen Long	4,200	4,300	4,400	4,500	4,700	5,100	5,500	400	7.5	1,300	31.3
North	4,200	4,200	4,200	4,600	4,600	5,400	5,300	@	@	1,100	26.2
Tai Po	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,800	4,500	5,000	5,400	400	8.2	1,400	33.5
Sha Tin	3,900	3,900	4,200	4,400	4,700	4,900	5,100	200	5.1	1,200	30.5
Sai Kung	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,100	4,600	4,900	5,000	100	1.4	1,200	30.9
Islands	4,100	4,300	4,800	4,300	4,700	5,200	5,600	400	6.9	1,400	34.6

Table A.2.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2015 (1)

Before policy intervention	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	172.5	207.3	35.0	25.4	154.5	2.3	569.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	364.4	299.1	97.9	86.4	567.0	4.2	1 345.0	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{96.5%}	{71.6%}	{47.3%}	{37.7%}	{20.9%}	{5.5%}	{19.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{98.4%}	-	{52.9%}	{45.5%}	{23.2%}	-	{23.2%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{94.8%}	-	{43.1%}	{32.7%}	{18.7%}	{5.5%}	{13.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{97.9%}	{71.6%}	{40.7%}	{47.7%}	{29.5%}	-	{44.8%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$m)	13,783.8	11,363.6	3,277.5	1,738.2	11,848.7	114.3	35,544.7	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	6,700	4,600	7,800	5,700	6,400	4,100	5,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	45.0 (26.1%)	6.2 (3.0%)	18.1 (51.7%)	19.1 (75.0%)	114.6 (74.2%)	0.9 (40.0%)	228.3 (40.1%)	2 002.3 (81.2%)
Working	37.9 (22.0%)	5.7 (2.7%)	16.0 (45.6%)	18.2 (71.5%)	108.5 (70.3%)	0.5 (20.0%)	207.3 (36.4%)	1 974.8 (80.1%)
Unemployed	7.1 (4.1%)	0.5 (0.3%)	2.1 (6.1%)	0.9 (3.5%)	6.1 (3.9%)	0.5 (20.0%)	21.0 (3.7%)	27.5 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	127.5 (73.9%)	201.1 (97.0%)	16.9 (48.3%)	6.3 (25.0%)	39.9 (25.8%)	1.4 (60.0%)	341.5 (59.9%)	462.9 (18.8%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	172.5 (100.0%)	67.7 (32.7%)	22.4 (64.1%)	5.9 (23.1%)	52.3 (33.8%)	§ §	172.5 (30.3%)	177.4 (7.2%)
No	-	139.6 (67.3%)	12.5 (35.9%)	19.5 (76.9%)	102.2 (66.2%)	2.3 (97.2%)	397.3 (69.7%)	2 287.8 (92.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	90.2 (43.5%)	6.8 (19.5%)	9.1 (35.8%)	58.6 (38.0%)	1.4 (61.1%)	239.8 (42.1%)	251.8 (10.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	6.3 (3.0%)	0.8 (2.4%)	0.9 (3.4%)	5.0 (3.2%)	-	18.9 (3.3%)	19.9 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	141.2 (81.8%)	102.3 (49.3%)	24.4 (69.7%)	13.7 (53.8%)	87.5 (56.7%)	§ §	292.5 (51.3%)	756.8 (30.7%)
Tenants in private housing	21.6 (12.5%)	6.6 (3.2%)	6.1 (17.5%)	7.6 (29.8%)	25.4 (16.5%)	1.1 (45.4%)	46.7 (8.2%)	365.1 (14.8%)
Owner-occupiers	8.6 (5.0%)	89.2 (43.0%)	4.1 (11.9%)	3.5 (13.6%)	38.0 (24.6%)	0.5 (21.4%)	212.8 (37.3%)	1 244.0 (50.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.5 (0.3%)	2.4 (1.1%)	0.8 (2.3%)	0.7 (2.9%)	8.9 (5.7%)	§ §	19.0 (3.3%)	413.9 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	8.1 (4.7%)	86.8 (41.9%)	3.3 (9.5%)	2.7 (10.7%)	29.1 (18.8%)	0.5 (19.4%)	193.8 (34.0%)	830.0 (33.7%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	0.5 (0.3%)	13.5 (6.5%)	0.7 (1.9%)	§ §	4.7 (3.1%)	§ §	24.1 (4.2%)	267.7 (10.9%)
With new arrival(s)	5.9 (3.4%)	0.4 (0.2%)	2.8 (7.9%)	25.4 (100.0%)	19.7 (12.7%)	§ §	25.4 (4.5%)	68.4 (2.8%)
With children	52.3 (30.3%)	-	35.0 (100.0%)	19.7 (77.4%)	154.5 (100.0%)	-	154.5 (27.1%)	711.8 (28.9%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.1	1.4	2.8	3.4	3.7	1.8	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	@	0.6	0.9	0.9	0.4	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	@	@	3,100	10,000	10,500	@	3,000	24,000

Table A.2.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2015 (2)

Before policy intervention	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators						
I. Poor households ('000)	228.3	207.3	21.0	341.5	569.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	755.2	704.7	50.5	589.8	1 345.0	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{12.5%}	{11.8%}	{81.8%}	{76.1%}	{19.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{18.6%}	{17.9%}	{90.7%}	{83.9%}	{23.2%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{10.3%}	{9.7%}	{78.3%}	{72.1%}	{13.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{19.5%}	{18.4%}	{88.3%}	{77.2%}	{44.8%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	11,696.1	9,798.8	1,897.3	23,848.5	35,544.7	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,300	3,900	7,500	5,800	5,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households						
I. No. of households ('000)						
(i) Economic characteristics						
Economically active	228.3 (100.0%)	207.3 (100.0%)	21.0 (100.0%)	- -	228.3 (40.1%)	2 002.3 (81.2%)
Working	207.3 (90.8%)	207.3 (100.0%)	- -	- -	207.3 (36.4%)	1 974.8 (80.1%)
Unemployed	21.0 (9.2%)	- -	21.0 (100.0%)	- -	21.0 (3.7%)	27.5 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	- -	- -	- -	341.5 (100.0%)	341.5 (59.9%)	462.9 (18.8%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not						
Yes	45.0 (19.7%)	37.9 (18.3%)	7.1 (34.0%)	127.5 (37.3%)	172.5 (30.3%)	177.4 (7.2%)
No	183.3 (80.3%)	169.4 (81.7%)	13.9 (66.0%)	214.0 (62.7%)	397.3 (69.7%)	2 287.8 (92.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	94.1 (41.2%)	85.3 (41.1%)	8.8 (42.0%)	145.7 (42.7%)	239.8 (42.1%)	251.8 (10.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	8.4 (3.7%)	7.5 (3.6%)	0.9 (4.2%)	10.5 (3.1%)	18.9 (3.3%)	19.9 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	128.8 (56.4%)	119.1 (57.5%)	9.7 (46.1%)	163.6 (47.9%)	292.5 (51.3%)	756.8 (30.7%)
Tenants in private housing	23.9 (10.5%)	21.2 (10.2%)	2.7 (12.7%)	22.8 (6.7%)	46.7 (8.2%)	365.1 (14.8%)
Owner-occupiers	71.4 (31.3%)	63.6 (30.7%)	7.8 (37.0%)	141.4 (41.4%)	212.8 (37.3%)	1 244.0 (50.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	10.9 (4.8%)	9.8 (4.7%)	1.1 (5.3%)	8.2 (2.4%)	19.0 (3.3%)	413.9 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	60.5 (26.5%)	53.8 (26.0%)	6.7 (31.8%)	133.3 (39.0%)	193.8 (34.0%)	830.0 (33.7%)
(iv) Other characteristics						
With FDH(s)	5.5 (2.4%)	4.8 (2.3%)	0.7 (3.2%)	18.6 (5.4%)	24.1 (4.2%)	267.7 (10.9%)
With new arrival(s)	19.1 (8.4%)	18.2 (8.8%)	0.9 (4.2%)	6.3 (1.9%)	25.4 (4.5%)	68.4 (2.8%)
With children	114.6 (50.2%)	108.5 (52.3%)	6.1 (28.8%)	39.9 (11.7%)	154.5 (27.1%)	711.8 (28.9%)
II. Other household characteristics						
Average household size	3.3	3.4	2.4	1.7	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	1.3	1.3	1.1	-	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	10,800	11,000	@	@	3,000	24,000

Table A.2.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2015 (1)

Before policy intervention	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	15.4	11.1	41.6	16.2	26.5	39.9	569.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	30.7	20.2	94.5	39.4	60.1	90.6	1 345.0	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{14.0%}	{15.1%}	{17.7%}	{15.9%}	{20.2%}	{24.6%}	{19.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{10.1%}	{10.4%}	{16.4%}	{16.3%}	{21.6%}	{31.7%}	{23.2%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{8.6%}	{8.0%}	{11.3%}	{10.8%}	{14.3%}	{17.0%}	{13.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{41.8%}	{43.4%}	{40.7%}	{37.6%}	{44.2%}	{47.4%}	{44.8%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	923.4	739.8	2,555.3	995.3	1,705.5	2,419.5	35,544.7	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,000	5,600	5,100	5,100	5,400	5,100	5,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	4.1 (27.0%)	2.6 (23.8%)	14.4 (34.5%)	6.6 (40.9%)	9.0 (33.9%)	15.2 (38.1%)	228.3 (40.1%)	2 002.3 (81.2%)
Working	3.6 (23.7%)	2.2 (19.9%)	13.0 (31.1%)	6.1 (37.8%)	8.1 (30.6%)	13.9 (34.9%)	207.3 (36.4%)	1 974.8 (80.1%)
Unemployed	0.5 (3.3%)	0.4 (3.8%)	1.4 (3.4%)	0.5 (3.1%)	0.9 (3.3%)	1.3 (3.2%)	21.0 (3.7%)	27.5 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	11.2 (73.1%)	8.4 (76.2%)	27.3 (65.5%)	9.6 (59.1%)	17.6 (66.1%)	24.7 (61.9%)	341.5 (59.9%)	462.9 (18.8%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	1.0 (6.8%)	0.9 (8.3%)	8.0 (19.1%)	3.8 (23.2%)	5.6 (21.2%)	16.0 (40.1%)	172.5 (30.3%)	177.4 (7.2%)
No	14.3 (93.2%)	10.2 (91.7%)	33.7 (80.9%)	12.4 (76.8%)	20.9 (78.8%)	23.9 (59.9%)	397.3 (69.7%)	2 287.8 (92.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	10.2 (66.4%)	6.9 (61.9%)	21.9 (52.6%)	7.6 (46.8%)	14.3 (53.7%)	14.7 (36.9%)	239.8 (42.1%)	251.8 (10.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.5 (3.4%)	1.2 (11.0%)	1.5 (3.7%)	0.6 (3.7%)	1.0 (3.8%)	0.7 (1.8%)	18.9 (3.3%)	19.9 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	1.2 (7.8%)	-	15.8 (37.8%)	9.4 (58.1%)	1.3 (5.0%)	22.6 (56.6%)	292.5 (51.3%)	756.8 (30.7%)
Tenants in private housing	1.6 (10.3%)	1.3 (11.5%)	2.9 (7.0%)	0.6 (3.5%)	7.3 (27.7%)	5.8 (14.5%)	46.7 (8.2%)	365.1 (14.8%)
Owner-occupiers	10.9 (70.9%)	9.0 (81.0%)	21.7 (52.2%)	5.8 (35.8%)	16.3 (61.3%)	9.7 (24.4%)	212.8 (37.3%)	1 244.0 (50.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.3 (8.2%)	0.4 (3.2%)	1.3 (3.2%)	0.8 (4.8%)	1.0 (3.6%)	0.8 (2.0%)	19.0 (3.3%)	413.9 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	9.6 (62.7%)	8.6 (77.7%)	20.4 (49.0%)	5.0 (31.0%)	15.3 (57.7%)	8.9 (22.3%)	193.8 (34.0%)	830.0 (33.7%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.2 (7.7%)	1.3 (11.5%)	3.0 (7.2%)	0.8 (5.2%)	1.1 (4.2%)	1.6 (4.1%)	24.1 (4.2%)	267.7 (10.9%)
With new arrival(s)	0.3 (2.0%)	§	1.1 (2.6%)	0.3 (1.6%)	2.0 (7.5%)	2.6 (6.4%)	25.4 (4.5%)	68.4 (2.8%)
With children	2.3 (14.8%)	1.4 (12.7%)	8.3 (20.0%)	3.9 (24.2%)	7.5 (28.2%)	11.5 (28.9%)	154.5 (27.1%)	711.8 (28.9%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.0	1.8	2.3	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	@	@	2,500	3,200	2,000	2,100	3,000	24,000

Table A.2.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2015 (2)

Before policy intervention	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	32.7	41.4	67.9	46.6	20.2	40.6	569.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	75.4	98.5	161.3	116.2	48.0	93.1	1 345.0	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{20.4%}	{23.9%}	{26.0%}	{23.6%}	{16.8%}	{19.5%}	{19.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{21.1%}	{29.7%}	{31.5%}	{33.5%}	{17.8%}	{23.3%}	{23.2%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{14.1%}	{16.7%}	{18.0%}	{16.3%}	{11.1%}	{13.4%}	{13.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{44.7%}	{48.2%}	{52.3%}	{46.2%}	{42.5%}	{50.4%}	{44.8%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	2,060.8	2,456.4	4,117.7	2,994.3	1,334.4	2,464.4	35,544.7	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,300	4,900	5,100	5,400	5,500	5,100	5,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	12.1 (36.9%)	18.1 (43.8%)	27.5 (40.5%)	20.3 (43.7%)	7.5 (37.3%)	16.6 (40.8%)	228.3 (40.1%)	2 002.3 (81.2%)
Working	10.9 (33.5%)	16.4 (39.6%)	25.3 (37.2%)	18.8 (40.3%)	6.8 (33.6%)	15.1 (37.3%)	207.3 (36.4%)	1 974.8 (80.1%)
Unemployed	1.1 (3.5%)	1.7 (4.2%)	2.2 (3.3%)	1.5 (3.3%)	0.7 (3.6%)	1.5 (3.6%)	21.0 (3.7%)	27.5 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	20.6 (63.1%)	23.3 (56.2%)	40.4 (59.5%)	26.2 (56.3%)	12.7 (62.7%)	24.0 (59.2%)	341.5 (59.9%)	462.9 (18.8%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	8.1 (24.9%)	15.8 (38.3%)	27.0 (39.8%)	20.0 (42.9%)	5.5 (27.3%)	12.7 (31.2%)	172.5 (30.3%)	177.4 (7.2%)
No	24.5 (75.1%)	25.6 (61.7%)	40.9 (60.2%)	26.6 (57.1%)	14.7 (72.7%)	27.9 (68.8%)	397.3 (69.7%)	2 287.8 (92.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	14.9 (45.7%)	14.6 (35.3%)	21.9 (32.3%)	15.4 (33.0%)	9.0 (44.6%)	17.3 (42.5%)	239.8 (42.1%)	251.8 (10.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.7 (2.1%)	0.9 (2.2%)	1.7 (2.5%)	1.2 (2.6%)	1.1 (5.2%)	1.4 (3.4%)	18.9 (3.3%)	19.9 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	14.6 (44.8%)	29.3 (70.7%)	52.1 (76.7%)	36.9 (79.3%)	9.0 (44.5%)	21.8 (53.7%)	292.5 (51.3%)	756.8 (30.7%)
Tenants in private housing	4.1 (12.7%)	0.9 (2.3%)	2.2 (3.3%)	1.5 (3.1%)	2.5 (12.4%)	2.3 (5.5%)	46.7 (8.2%)	365.1 (14.8%)
Owner-occupiers	12.6 (38.5%)	10.8 (26.2%)	12.7 (18.8%)	7.7 (16.5%)	8.0 (39.4%)	15.2 (37.4%)	212.8 (37.3%)	1 244.0 (50.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.9 (2.7%)	1.2 (2.9%)	1.1 (1.6%)	0.9 (1.9%)	0.8 (3.7%)	1.5 (3.8%)	19.0 (3.3%)	413.9 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	11.7 (35.8%)	9.6 (23.3%)	11.7 (17.2%)	6.8 (14.7%)	7.2 (35.7%)	13.6 (33.6%)	193.8 (34.0%)	830.0 (33.7%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	2.1 (6.4%)	1.2 (2.8%)	1.7 (2.5%)	1.1 (2.4%)	0.9 (4.7%)	1.2 (3.0%)	24.1 (4.2%)	267.7 (10.9%)
With new arrival(s)	2.1 (6.4%)	1.4 (3.5%)	4.8 (7.1%)	1.7 (3.7%)	1.2 (6.0%)	1.3 (3.2%)	25.4 (4.5%)	68.4 (2.8%)
With children	8.4 (25.9%)	10.4 (25.1%)	18.2 (26.8%)	14.5 (31.1%)	5.3 (26.2%)	10.3 (25.3%)	154.5 (27.1%)	711.8 (28.9%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.3	2.4	2.4	2.5	2.4	2.3	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	2,700	3,000	3,000	3,200	2,000	3,000	3,000	24,000

Table A.2.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2015 (3)

Before policy intervention	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	49.2	22.6	18.9	45.4	22.4	11.1	569.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	126.0	56.4	45.7	105.7	55.9	27.3	1 345.0	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{21.6%}	{18.9%}	{15.8%}	{17.1%}	{13.1%}	{19.9%}	{19.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{31.2%}	{25.1%}	{17.3%}	{18.4%}	{13.3%}	{27.2%}	{23.2%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{15.9%}	{13.6%}	{11.2%}	{12.0%}	{9.7%}	{13.3%}	{13.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{46.0%}	{45.4%}	{41.8%}	{41.3%}	{35.4%}	{47.3%}	{44.8%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	3,238.6	1,453.0	1,225.5	2,782.5	1,337.2	741.1	35,544.7	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,500	5,300	5,400	5,100	5,000	5,600	5,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	23.4 (47.6%)	10.3 (45.7%)	8.2 (43.2%)	17.6 (38.7%)	10.5 (46.8%)	4.2 (37.9%)	228.3 (40.1%)	2 002.3 (81.2%)
Working	21.1 (42.8%)	9.3 (41.0%)	7.2 (38.0%)	15.9 (35.0%)	9.7 (43.1%)	4.0 (35.6%)	207.3 (36.4%)	1 974.8 (80.1%)
Unemployed	2.4 (4.8%)	1.1 (4.7%)	1.0 (5.2%)	1.7 (3.8%)	0.8 (3.6%)	0.3 (2.3%)	21.0 (3.7%)	27.5 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	25.8 (52.4%)	12.3 (54.3%)	10.7 (56.8%)	27.8 (61.3%)	11.9 (53.2%)	6.9 (62.1%)	341.5 (59.9%)	462.9 (18.8%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	17.0 (34.6%)	6.6 (29.0%)	4.2 (22.3%)	11.4 (25.0%)	5.6 (25.1%)	3.2 (29.2%)	172.5 (30.3%)	177.4 (7.2%)
No	32.2 (65.4%)	16.1 (71.0%)	14.7 (77.7%)	34.0 (74.9%)	16.8 (74.9%)	7.9 (70.8%)	397.3 (69.7%)	2 287.8 (92.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	18.3 (37.2%)	8.5 (37.6%)	8.6 (45.2%)	21.4 (47.0%)	9.3 (41.4%)	5.2 (46.6%)	239.8 (42.1%)	251.8 (10.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.6 (3.3%)	1.1 (4.7%)	1.2 (6.1%)	1.5 (3.2%)	0.7 (3.1%)	0.3 (2.9%)	18.9 (3.3%)	19.9 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	23.5 (47.7%)	9.0 (39.8%)	6.3 (33.2%)	23.9 (52.7%)	11.2 (49.9%)	4.6 (41.4%)	292.5 (51.3%)	756.8 (30.7%)
Tenants in private housing	6.5 (13.2%)	2.7 (12.1%)	1.2 (6.5%)	1.5 (3.4%)	0.5 (2.3%)	1.1 (9.7%)	46.7 (8.2%)	365.1 (14.8%)
Owner-occupiers	17.4 (35.5%)	10.2 (44.9%)	10.7 (56.6%)	18.7 (41.3%)	10.3 (45.9%)	5.1 (45.5%)	212.8 (37.3%)	1 244.0 (50.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.8 (3.6%)	0.6 (2.8%)	0.9 (4.5%)	1.8 (3.9%)	1.9 (8.5%)	0.3 (3.0%)	19.0 (3.3%)	413.9 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	15.7 (31.8%)	9.5 (42.1%)	9.8 (52.1%)	17.0 (37.4%)	8.4 (37.4%)	4.7 (42.5%)	193.8 (34.0%)	830.0 (33.7%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.5 (3.1%)	0.6 (2.8%)	1.2 (6.1%)	2.2 (4.8%)	0.8 (3.4%)	0.6 (5.3%)	24.1 (4.2%)	267.7 (10.9%)
With new arrival(s)	2.1 (4.2%)	1.4 (6.2%)	0.7 (3.7%)	1.3 (2.8%)	0.8 (3.5%)	0.3 (2.7%)	25.4 (4.5%)	68.4 (2.8%)
With children	19.0 (38.6%)	7.9 (35.1%)	4.8 (25.1%)	10.7 (23.6%)	6.3 (28.1%)	3.7 (33.2%)	154.5 (27.1%)	711.8 (28.9%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.6	2.5	2.4	2.3	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	4,000	1,000	3,000	24,000

Table A.2.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2015

Before policy intervention	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators							
I. Poor households ('000)	292.5	46.7	212.8	280.4	288.6	569.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	702.0	126.3	482.9	804.8	538.4	1 345.0	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{34.0%}	{13.5%}	{13.6%}	{14.7%}	{40.4%}	{19.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{49.8%}	{19.7%}	{11.5%}	{22.1%}	{38.6%}	{23.2%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{24.6%}	{10.4%}	{8.7%}	{12.6%}	{22.8%}	{13.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{57.1%}	{29.7%}	{37.1%}	{23.0%}	{51.1%}	{44.8%}	-
IV. Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	17,733.1	3,109.0	13,690.2	18,278.6	17,197.7	35,544.7	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,100	5,600	5,400	5,400	5,000	5,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households							
I. No. of households ('000)							
(i) Economic characteristics							
Economically active	128.8 (44.0%)	23.9 (51.1%)	71.4 (33.5%)	175.1 (62.4%)	53.1 (18.4%)	228.3 (40.1%)	2 002.3 (81.2%)
Working	119.1 (40.7%)	21.2 (45.4%)	63.6 (29.9%)	157.8 (56.3%)	49.4 (17.1%)	207.3 (36.4%)	1 974.8 (80.1%)
Unemployed	9.7 (3.3%)	2.7 (5.7%)	7.8 (3.7%)	17.2 (6.1%)	3.8 (1.3%)	21.0 (3.7%)	27.5 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	163.6 (56.0%)	22.8 (48.9%)	141.4 (66.5%)	105.4 (37.6%)	235.4 (81.6%)	341.5 (59.9%)	462.9 (18.8%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not							
Yes	141.2 (48.3%)	21.6 (46.2%)	8.6 (4.0%)	89.8 (32.0%)	82.5 (28.6%)	172.5 (30.3%)	177.4 (7.2%)
No	151.3 (51.7%)	25.1 (53.8%)	204.2 (96.0%)	190.6 (68.0%)	206.1 (71.4%)	397.3 (69.7%)	2 287.8 (92.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	76.8 (26.2%)	15.2 (32.7%)	137.1 (64.4%)	118.1 (42.1%)	121.5 (42.1%)	239.8 (42.1%)	251.8 (10.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	4.6 (1.6%)	0.9 (1.9%)	12.9 (6.1%)	9.5 (3.4%)	9.4 (3.3%)	18.9 (3.3%)	19.9 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	292.5 (100.0%)	-	-	145.8 (52.0%)	146.6 (50.8%)	292.5 (51.3%)	756.8 (30.7%)
Tenants in private housing	-	46.7 (100.0%)	-	37.3 (13.3%)	9.2 (3.2%)	46.7 (8.2%)	365.1 (14.8%)
Owner-occupiers	-	-	212.8 (100.0%)	90.5 (32.3%)	122.1 (42.3%)	212.8 (37.3%)	1 244.0 (50.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	-	-	19.0 (8.9%)	14.1 (5.0%)	4.8 (1.7%)	19.0 (3.3%)	413.9 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	-	-	193.8 (91.1%)	76.4 (27.2%)	117.3 (40.6%)	193.8 (34.0%)	830.0 (33.7%)
(iv) Other characteristics							
With FDH(s)	3.6 (1.2%)	1.8 (3.8%)	17.0 (8.0%)	7.7 (2.8%)	16.2 (5.6%)	24.1 (4.2%)	267.7 (10.9%)
With new arrival(s)	13.7 (4.7%)	7.6 (16.3%)	3.5 (1.6%)	20.5 (7.3%)	4.9 (1.7%)	25.4 (4.5%)	68.4 (2.8%)
With children	87.5 (29.9%)	25.4 (54.5%)	38.0 (17.9%)	135.7 (48.4%)	18.0 (6.2%)	154.5 (27.1%)	711.8 (28.9%)
II. Other household characteristics							
Average household size	2.4	2.7	2.3	2.9	1.9	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.8	0.2	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	3,000	4,700	2,000	7,300	@	3,000	24,000

Table A.2.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2015 (1)

Before policy intervention	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	169.8 (46.6%)	132.2 (44.2%)	34.7 (35.4%)	39.5 (45.7%)	261.4 (46.1%)	1.7 (41.7%)	622.2 (46.3%)	3 269.7 (48.0%)
Female	194.7 (53.4%)	166.9 (55.8%)	63.2 (64.6%)	46.9 (54.3%)	305.7 (53.9%)	2.4 (58.3%)	722.8 (53.7%)	3 540.3 (52.0%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	54.8 (15.0%)	6.5 (2.2%)	20.3 (20.7%)	23.7 (27.5%)	144.3 (25.4%)	1.0 (23.8%)	290.0 (21.6%)	3 581.2 (52.6%)
Working	42.6 (11.7%)	6.0 (2.0%)	17.3 (17.6%)	21.4 (24.8%)	129.4 (22.8%)	0.5 (12.7%)	246.5 (18.3%)	3 453.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	12.2 (3.3%)	0.5 (0.2%)	3.0 (3.1%)	2.3 (2.7%)	14.9 (2.6%)	0.5 (11.1%)	43.5 (3.2%)	128.1 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	309.7 (85.0%)	292.6 (97.8%)	77.6 (79.3%)	62.6 (72.5%)	422.8 (74.6%)	3.2 (76.2%)	1 055.0 (78.4%)	3 228.7 (47.4%)
Children aged under 18	84.9 (23.3%)	-	48.0 (49.0%)	29.6 (34.2%)	233.9 (41.3%)	-	233.9 (17.4%)	1 008.1 (14.8%)
People aged between 18 and 64	116.2 (31.9%)	-	25.3 (25.8%)	24.0 (27.8%)	152.0 (26.8%)	3.2 (76.2%)	375.0 (27.9%)	1 288.8 (18.9%)
Student	15.3 (4.2%)	-	4.3 (4.4%)	1.8 (2.1%)	19.4 (3.4%)	2.3 (54.9%)	57.0 (4.2%)	257.0 (3.8%)
Home-maker	44.2 (12.1%)	-	16.0 (16.3%)	15.3 (17.8%)	96.2 (17.0%)	§	146.3 (10.9%)	582.9 (8.6%)
Retired person	14.1 (3.9%)	-	0.9 (0.9%)	1.3 (1.5%)	10.2 (1.8%)	-	72.3 (5.4%)	226.9 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	32.4 (8.9%)	-	2.5 (2.5%)	2.6 (3.0%)	13.1 (2.3%)	§	53.9 (4.0%)	92.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	10.2 (2.8%)	-	1.6 (1.7%)	2.9 (3.4%)	13.1 (2.3%)	0.8 (19.5%)	45.5 (3.4%)	129.7 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	108.6 (29.8%)	292.6 (97.8%)	4.3 (4.4%)	9.1 (10.5%)	36.8 (6.5%)	-	446.0 (33.2%)	931.8 (13.7%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	7.4 (2.0%)	0.5 (0.2%)	4.6 (4.7%)	34.6 (40.1%)	27.6 (4.9%)	§	34.6 (2.6%)	94.9 (1.4%)
No	357.1 (98.0%)	298.6 (99.8%)	93.3 (95.3%)	51.7 (59.9%)	539.4 (95.1%)	4.0 (96.5%)	1 310.3 (97.4%)	6 715.1 (98.6%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	1.3 (0.4%)	113.3 (37.9%)	2.1 (2.1%)	5.0 (5.7%)	20.4 (3.6%)	-	191.5 (14.2%)	405.1 (5.9%)
DA	0.7 (0.2%)	6.2 (2.1%)	1.1 (1.1%)	1.5 (1.7%)	9.8 (1.7%)	§	40.9 (3.0%)	114.4 (1.7%)
OAA	0.4 (0.1%)	61.7 (20.6%)	0.7 (0.7%)	0.4 (0.5%)	5.1 (0.9%)	-	88.1 (6.6%)	239.3 (3.5%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	2.9 <6.8%>	0.6 <9.5%>	1.4 <8.3%>	1.5 <6.9%>	13.3 <10.3%>	§	27.1 <11.0%>	1 433.0 <41.5%>
Lower-skilled	39.7 <93.2%>	5.4 <90.5%>	15.8 <91.7%>	20.0 <93.1%>	116.0 <89.7%>	0.5 <89.6%>	219.3 <89.0%>	2 020.2 <58.5%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	9.2 <21.5%>	3.6 <60.5%>	2.8 <16.1%>	3.8 <17.7%>	19.4 <15.0%>	-	44.5 <18.1%>	318.6 <9.2%>
Lower secondary	14.0 <32.9%>	1.2 <19.4%>	5.6 <32.4%>	8.6 <40.3%>	44.3 <34.2%>	-	71.8 <29.1%>	501.6 <14.5%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	14.7 <34.4%>	0.8 <12.8%>	6.9 <40.1%>	7.6 <35.6%>	52.7 <40.7%>	§	95.5 <38.8%>	1 249.0 <36.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	2.4 <5.7%>	§	1.0 <6.0%>	0.9 <4.0%>	6.2 <4.8%>	§	15.7 <6.4%>	324.0 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	2.3 <5.5%>	0.4 <6.4%>	0.9 <5.4%>	0.5 <2.3%>	6.8 <5.3%>	§	19.0 <7.7%>	1 059.9 <30.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	26.2 <61.5%>	2.5 <41.8%>	10.7 <61.9%>	16.3 <76.0%>	97.4 <75.3%>	0.3 <56.6%>	177.8 <72.1%>	3 119.4 <90.3%>
Part-time / underemployed	16.4 <38.5%>	3.5 <58.2%>	6.6 <38.1%>	5.2 <24.0%>	32.0 <24.7%>	§	68.7 <27.9%>	333.8 <9.7%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	7,100	4,000	7,500	9,600	10,000	8,000	8,900	15,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	18.3	2.2	31.7	39.8	37.7	23.8	25.0	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	22.2	8.0	14.8	9.7	10.3	46.8	15.0	3.6
Median age	47	76	18	35	30	23	52	43
No. of children ('000)	85.5	-	48.5	29.7	235.1	-	235.1	1 014.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 154	-	1 177	832	934	-	1 067	427
Elderly	649	-	99	202	132	-	705	215
Child	505	-	1 078	630	802	-	361	213
Economic dependency ratio [*]	5 653	45 108	3 832	2 639	2 931	3 201	3 638	902

Table A.2.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2015 (2)

Before policy intervention	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons						
I. No. of persons ('000)						
(i) Gender						
Male	361.7 (47.9%)	338.2 (48.0%)	23.4 (46.4%)	260.5 (44.2%)	622.2 (46.3%)	3 269.7 (48.0%)
Female	393.5 (52.1%)	366.5 (52.0%)	27.0 (53.6%)	329.2 (55.8%)	722.8 (53.7%)	3 540.3 (52.0%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age						
Economically active	290.0 (38.4%)	267.3 (37.9%)	22.7 (44.9%)	-	290.0 (21.6%)	3 581.2 (52.6%)
Working	246.5 (32.6%)	246.5 (35.0%)	-	-	246.5 (18.3%)	3 453.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	43.5 (5.8%)	20.9 (3.0%)	22.7 (44.9%)	-	43.5 (3.2%)	128.1 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	465.2 (61.6%)	437.3 (62.1%)	27.8 (55.1%)	589.8 (100.0%)	1 055.0 (78.4%)	3 228.7 (47.4%)
Children aged under 18	174.5 (23.1%)	165.7 (23.5%)	8.9 (17.6%)	59.4 (10.1%)	233.9 (17.4%)	1 008.1 (14.8%)
People aged between 18 and 64	191.0 (25.3%)	179.5 (25.5%)	11.5 (22.7%)	184.1 (31.2%)	375.0 (27.9%)	1 288.8 (18.9%)
Student	41.9 (5.5%)	39.6 (5.6%)	2.3 (4.5%)	15.1 (2.6%)	57.0 (4.2%)	257.0 (3.8%)
Home-maker	91.3 (12.1%)	86.7 (12.3%)	4.5 (8.9%)	55.0 (9.3%)	146.3 (10.9%)	582.9 (8.6%)
Retired person	22.2 (2.9%)	20.4 (2.9%)	1.8 (3.6%)	50.1 (8.5%)	72.3 (5.4%)	226.9 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	17.5 (2.3%)	16.3 (2.3%)	1.3 (2.5%)	36.4 (6.2%)	53.9 (4.0%)	92.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	18.1 (2.4%)	16.5 (2.3%)	1.6 (3.2%)	27.5 (4.7%)	45.5 (3.4%)	129.7 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	99.6 (13.2%)	92.1 (13.1%)	7.5 (14.9%)	346.3 (58.7%)	446.0 (33.2%)	931.8 (13.7%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)						
Yes	26.9 (3.6%)	25.7 (3.6%)	1.2 (2.4%)	7.7 (1.3%)	34.6 (2.6%)	94.9 (1.4%)
No	728.2 (96.4%)	679.0 (96.4%)	49.3 (97.6%)	582.1 (98.7%)	1 310.3 (97.4%)	6 715.1 (98.6%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit						
OALA	63.9 (8.5%)	60.2 (8.5%)	3.7 (7.3%)	127.6 (21.6%)	191.5 (14.2%)	405.1 (5.9%)
DA	21.0 (2.8%)	20.1 (2.8%)	1.0 (1.9%)	19.8 (3.4%)	40.9 (3.0%)	114.4 (1.7%)
OAA	17.6 (2.3%)	16.2 (2.3%)	1.4 (2.7%)	70.5 (12.0%)	88.1 (6.6%)	239.3 (3.5%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)						
(i) Occupation						
Higher-skilled	27.1 <11.0%>	27.1 <11.0%>	-	-	27.1 <11.0%>	1 433.0 <41.5%>
Lower-skilled	219.3 <89.0%>	219.3 <89.0%>	-	-	219.3 <89.0%>	2 020.2 <58.5%>
(ii) Educational attainment						
Primary and below	44.5 <18.1%>	44.5 <18.1%>	-	-	44.5 <18.1%>	318.6 <9.2%>
Lower secondary	71.8 <29.1%>	71.8 <29.1%>	-	-	71.8 <29.1%>	501.6 <14.5%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	95.5 <38.8%>	95.5 <38.8%>	-	-	95.5 <38.8%>	1 249.0 <36.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	15.7 <6.4%>	15.7 <6.4%>	-	-	15.7 <6.4%>	324.0 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	19.0 <7.7%>	19.0 <7.7%>	-	-	19.0 <7.7%>	1 059.9 <30.7%>
(iii) Employment status						
Full-time	177.8 <72.1%>	177.8 <72.1%>	-	-	177.8 <72.1%>	3 119.4 <90.3%>
Part-time / underemployed	68.7 <27.9%>	68.7 <27.9%>	-	-	68.7 <27.9%>	333.8 <9.7%>
III. Other indicators						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	8,900	8,900	-	-	8,900	15,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	46.9	46.5	51.4	-	25.0	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	15.0	7.8	100.0	-	15.0	3.6
Median age	40	40	44	67	52	43
No. of children ('000)	175.7	166.7	9.0	59.4	235.1	1 014.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	618	625	520	2 204	1 067	427
Elderly	241	241	249	1 882	705	215
Child	377	385	271	323	361	213
Economic dependency ratio [*]	1 604	1 636	1 229	-	3 638	902

Table A.2.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2015 (1)

Before policy intervention	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	13.7 (44.8%)	8.9 (44.1%)	43.3 (45.9%)	18.1 (46.0%)	27.8 (46.2%)	40.7 (45.0%)	622.2 (46.3%)	3 269.7 (48.0%)
Female	16.9 (55.2%)	11.3 (55.9%)	51.1 (54.1%)	21.3 (54.0%)	32.3 (53.8%)	49.8 (55.0%)	722.8 (53.7%)	3 540.3 (52.0%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	5.3 (17.2%)	3.0 (14.7%)	18.1 (19.2%)	8.8 (22.2%)	10.9 (18.2%)	19.0 (21.0%)	290.0 (21.6%)	3 581.2 (52.6%)
Working	4.3 (14.0%)	2.3 (11.4%)	15.2 (16.1%)	7.6 (19.3%)	9.6 (16.0%)	16.4 (18.1%)	246.5 (18.3%)	3 453.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	1.0 (3.2%)	0.7 (3.4%)	2.9 (3.1%)	1.1 (2.9%)	1.3 (2.2%)	2.6 (2.9%)	43.5 (3.2%)	128.1 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	25.4 (82.8%)	17.3 (85.3%)	76.3 (80.8%)	30.7 (77.8%)	49.2 (81.8%)	71.6 (79.0%)	1 055.0 (78.4%)	3 228.7 (47.4%)
Children aged under 18	3.8 (12.4%)	2.0 (10.1%)	12.0 (12.7%)	5.7 (14.5%)	10.9 (18.1%)	17.7 (19.6%)	233.9 (17.4%)	1 008.1 (14.8%)
People aged between 18 and 64	8.0 (26.2%)	4.3 (21.0%)	23.7 (25.1%)	10.3 (26.2%)	18.4 (30.6%)	24.0 (26.5%)	375.0 (27.9%)	1 288.8 (18.9%)
Student	1.5 (5.0%)	0.6 (3.0%)	3.3 (3.5%)	1.4 (3.5%)	2.2 (3.6%)	3.2 (3.6%)	57.0 (4.2%)	257.0 (3.8%)
Home-maker	2.4 (7.8%)	1.1 (5.5%)	8.3 (8.8%)	3.9 (9.8%)	6.4 (10.6%)	9.9 (10.9%)	146.3 (10.9%)	582.9 (8.6%)
Retired person	2.2 (7.1%)	1.4 (6.8%)	6.0 (6.4%)	2.3 (5.9%)	3.7 (6.1%)	4.2 (4.6%)	72.3 (5.4%)	226.9 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.7 (2.3%)	0.3 (1.7%)	3.5 (3.7%)	1.6 (4.1%)	2.0 (3.3%)	4.2 (4.6%)	53.9 (4.0%)	92.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	1.2 (4.1%)	0.8 (4.0%)	2.6 (2.7%)	1.1 (2.8%)	4.2 (7.0%)	2.5 (2.8%)	45.5 (3.4%)	129.7 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	13.5 (44.2%)	11.0 (54.2%)	40.6 (43.0%)	14.6 (37.1%)	19.9 (33.1%)	29.9 (33.0%)	446.0 (33.2%)	931.8 (13.7%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	0.3 (1.1%)	0.5 (2.3%)	1.3 (1.4%)	0.3 (0.7%)	3.0 (5.0%)	3.8 (4.2%)	34.6 (2.6%)	94.9 (1.4%)
No	30.3 (98.9%)	19.8 (97.7%)	93.1 (98.6%)	39.1 (99.3%)	57.1 (95.0%)	86.8 (95.8%)	1 310.3 (97.4%)	6 715.1 (98.6%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	4.3 (13.9%)	2.5 (12.4%)	16.3 (17.2%)	6.8 (17.3%)	6.0 (10.0%)	11.6 (12.8%)	191.5 (14.2%)	405.1 (5.9%)
DA	1.3 (4.2%)	0.7 (3.5%)	4.3 (4.6%)	1.5 (3.9%)	1.8 (2.9%)	2.1 (2.3%)	40.9 (3.0%)	114.4 (1.7%)
OAA	5.7 (18.7%)	4.7 (23.3%)	11.7 (12.4%)	3.5 (9.0%)	7.2 (12.0%)	5.8 (6.3%)	88.1 (6.6%)	239.3 (3.5%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.7 <15.6%>	0.7 <31.6%>	2.1 <14.0%>	0.9 <12.3%>	1.1 <11.9%>	1.2 <7.4%>	27.1 <11.0%>	1 433.0 <41.5%>
Lower-skilled	3.6 <84.5%>	1.6 <68.5%>	13.1 <86.0%>	6.7 <87.7%>	8.5 <88.1%>	15.2 <92.6%>	219.3 <89.0%>	2 020.2 <58.5%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	0.8 <18.2%>	§ <16.0%>	2.4 <16.0%>	1.5 <19.5%>	1.3 <13.6%>	2.7 <16.4%>	44.5 <18.1%>	318.6 <9.2%>
Lower secondary	1.1 <25.3%>	0.5 <20.5%>	4.0 <26.4%>	2.0 <25.7%>	2.5 <26.3%>	6.1 <37.4%>	71.8 <29.1%>	501.6 <14.5%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1.9 <44.9%>	1.2 <52.9%>	6.3 <41.2%>	3.1 <40.1%>	4.0 <41.5%>	5.8 <35.5%>	95.5 <38.8%>	1 249.0 <36.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	§ <7.0%>	§ <16.2%>	1.0 <6.4%>	0.3 <4.2%>	0.8 <8.0%>	0.8 <4.7%>	15.7 <6.4%>	324.0 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.3 <7.0%>	0.4 <16.2%>	1.5 <10.0%>	0.8 <10.5%>	1.0 <10.6%>	1.0 <6.0%>	19.0 <7.7%>	1 059.9 <30.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	3.1 <71.6%>	1.5 <66.6%>	10.5 <69.0%>	5.3 <69.9%>	6.6 <69.1%>	11.8 <72.0%>	177.8 <72.1%>	3 119.4 <90.3%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.2 <28.4%>	0.8 <33.4%>	4.7 <31.0%>	2.3 <30.1%>	3.0 <30.9%>	4.6 <28.0%>	68.7 <27.9%>	333.8 <9.7%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	8,500	8,000	9,000	8,800	9,000	8,600	8,900	15,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	19.1	16.0	21.3	24.9	21.6	24.9	25.0	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	18.4	23.0	16.0	13.1	12.2	13.7	15.0	3.6
Median age	62	66	61	56	52	51	52	43
No. of children ('000)	3.8	2.1	12.0	5.7	10.9	17.9	235.1	1 014.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 421	1 862	1 327	1 108	1 096	1 144	1 067	427
Elderly	1 121	1 567	1 030	802	716	721	705	215
Child	300	295	296	305	380	423	361	213
Economic dependency ratio [*]	4 814	5 786	4 204	3 504	4 494	3 765	3 638	902

Table A.2.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2015 (2)

Before policy intervention	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	35.7 (47.3%)	45.4 (46.1%)	75.0 (46.5%)	55.0 (47.3%)	22.7 (47.2%)	42.8 (45.9%)	622.2 (46.3%)	3 269.7 (48.0%)
Female	39.7 (52.7%)	53.1 (53.9%)	86.3 (53.5%)	61.2 (52.7%)	25.3 (52.8%)	50.3 (54.1%)	722.8 (53.7%)	3 540.3 (52.0%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	14.9 (19.8%)	23.4 (23.8%)	35.2 (21.8%)	25.7 (22.1%)	9.9 (20.7%)	21.1 (22.7%)	290.0 (21.6%)	3 581.2 (52.6%)
Working	12.7 (16.9%)	19.4 (19.7%)	30.1 (18.7%)	22.2 (19.1%)	8.4 (17.5%)	18.2 (19.6%)	246.5 (18.3%)	3 453.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	2.2 (2.9%)	4.0 (4.1%)	5.1 (3.2%)	3.6 (3.1%)	1.5 (3.2%)	2.9 (3.1%)	43.5 (3.2%)	128.1 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	60.5 (80.2%)	75.1 (76.2%)	126.1 (78.2%)	90.5 (77.9%)	38.1 (79.3%)	72.0 (77.3%)	1 055.0 (78.4%)	3 228.7 (47.4%)
Children aged under 18	11.9 (15.8%)	15.7 (15.9%)	28.0 (17.3%)	23.2 (19.9%)	8.2 (17.1%)	15.5 (16.6%)	233.9 (17.4%)	1 008.1 (14.8%)
People aged between 18 and 64	21.2 (28.2%)	25.4 (25.8%)	42.8 (26.5%)	31.1 (26.8%)	12.5 (26.0%)	26.7 (28.6%)	375.0 (27.9%)	1 288.8 (18.9%)
Student	3.3 (4.4%)	4.2 (4.3%)	7.3 (4.5%)	5.1 (4.4%)	1.9 (3.9%)	3.6 (3.9%)	57.0 (4.2%)	257.0 (3.8%)
Home-maker	7.8 (10.4%)	10.1 (10.2%)	17.1 (10.6%)	13.2 (11.3%)	4.9 (10.2%)	10.2 (11.0%)	146.3 (10.9%)	582.9 (8.6%)
Retired person	4.4 (5.8%)	4.4 (4.4%)	6.4 (4.0%)	4.4 (3.8%)	2.4 (5.0%)	5.7 (6.1%)	72.3 (5.4%)	226.9 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	2.8 (3.7%)	3.9 (4.0%)	7.7 (4.8%)	5.6 (4.8%)	1.5 (3.1%)	3.9 (4.2%)	53.9 (4.0%)	92.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	3.0 (3.9%)	2.9 (2.9%)	4.4 (2.7%)	2.9 (2.5%)	1.8 (3.7%)	3.2 (3.5%)	45.5 (3.4%)	129.7 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	27.3 (36.2%)	34.0 (34.5%)	55.3 (34.3%)	36.2 (31.1%)	17.4 (36.2%)	29.8 (32.1%)	446.0 (33.2%)	931.8 (13.7%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.9 (3.8%)	2.4 (2.4%)	6.7 (4.2%)	2.0 (1.7%)	1.8 (3.7%)	1.6 (1.7%)	34.6 (2.6%)	94.9 (1.4%)
No	72.5 (96.2%)	96.1 (97.6%)	154.6 (95.8%)	114.2 (98.2%)	46.3 (96.3%)	91.5 (98.3%)	1 310.3 (97.4%)	6 715.1 (98.6%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	11.5 (15.2%)	16.8 (17.1%)	26.7 (16.5%)	17.1 (14.7%)	6.3 (13.2%)	13.7 (14.8%)	191.5 (14.2%)	405.1 (5.9%)
DA	1.9 (2.6%)	2.6 (2.7%)	4.5 (2.8%)	2.6 (2.3%)	1.0 (2.2%)	2.7 (2.9%)	40.9 (3.0%)	114.4 (1.7%)
OAA	6.8 (9.1%)	4.1 (4.2%)	4.9 (3.0%)	4.1 (3.6%)	4.6 (9.5%)	4.2 (4.5%)	88.1 (6.6%)	239.3 (3.5%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.6 <12.6%>	1.7 <8.6%>	3.1 <10.4%>	1.8 <7.9%>	1.1 <12.9%>	1.3 <7.0%>	27.1 <11.0%>	1 433.0 <41.5%>
Lower-skilled	11.1 <87.4%>	17.7 <91.4%>	27.0 <89.6%>	20.4 <92.1%>	7.3 <87.1%>	17.0 <93.0%>	219.3 <89.0%>	2 020.2 <58.5%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	2.0 <15.7%>	3.3 <17.0%>	5.4 <17.8%>	4.4 <19.8%>	1.6 <18.9%>	4.3 <23.4%>	44.5 <18.1%>	318.6 <9.2%>
Lower secondary	3.5 <27.4%>	6.2 <32.0%>	9.6 <31.7%>	6.3 <28.5%>	2.1 <25.2%>	5.7 <31.2%>	71.8 <29.1%>	501.6 <14.5%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	5.1 <39.9%>	7.7 <39.5%>	10.9 <36.2%>	9.0 <40.7%>	3.5 <42.2%>	5.9 <32.4%>	95.5 <38.8%>	1 249.0 <36.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	1.1 <8.9%>	0.9 <4.8%>	2.4 <7.8%>	1.3 <5.7%>	0.4 <4.7%>	1.0 <5.3%>	15.7 <6.4%>	324.0 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.0 <8.1%>	1.3 <6.7%>	1.9 <6.4%>	1.2 <5.3%>	0.8 <9.0%>	1.4 <7.8%>	19.0 <7.7%>	1 059.9 <30.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	8.5 <66.7%>	14.4 <74.4%>	22.3 <74.2%>	16.3 <73.5%>	5.9 <70.7%>	12.7 <69.7%>	177.8 <72.1%>	3 119.4 <90.3%>
Part-time / underemployed	4.3 <33.3%>	5.0 <25.6%>	7.8 <25.8%>	5.9 <26.5%>	2.5 <29.3%>	5.5 <30.3%>	68.7 <27.9%>	333.8 <9.7%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,000	9,000	9,000	9,000	8,500	8,300	8,900	15,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	22.6	27.1	25.4	26.3	24.1	26.3	25.0	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	14.5	17.1	14.4	13.9	15.6	13.7	15.0	3.6
Median age	54	53	52	48	54	54	52	43
No. of children ('000)	12.0	15.8	28.0	23.3	8.3	15.6	235.1	1 014.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 148	1 069	1 121	1 084	1 205	987	1 067	427
Elderly	805	737	752	667	825	654	705	215
Child	343	332	368	418	380	333	361	213
Economic dependency ratio [*]	4 055	3 207	3 582	3 516	3 830	3 406	3 638	902

Table A.2.16: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2015 (3)

Before policy intervention	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	58.1 (46.1%)	26.0 (46.1%)	21.9 (48.0%)	48.6 (45.9%)	25.4 (45.5%)	13.1 (48.0%)	622.2 (46.3%)	3 269.7 (48.0%)
Female	68.0 (53.9%)	30.4 (53.9%)	23.8 (52.0%)	57.1 (54.1%)	30.5 (54.5%)	14.2 (52.0%)	722.8 (53.7%)	3 540.3 (52.0%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	29.6 (23.5%)	13.3 (23.7%)	10.4 (22.7%)	22.5 (21.3%)	13.5 (24.1%)	5.3 (19.2%)	290.0 (21.6%)	3 581.2 (52.6%)
Working	25.3 (20.1%)	11.1 (19.7%)	8.5 (18.7%)	18.8 (17.8%)	11.6 (20.8%)	4.6 (16.8%)	246.5 (18.3%)	3 453.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	4.3 (3.4%)	2.2 (3.9%)	1.9 (4.1%)	3.7 (3.5%)	1.8 (3.3%)	0.7 (2.5%)	43.5 (3.2%)	128.1 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	96.4 (76.5%)	43.0 (76.3%)	35.3 (77.3%)	83.2 (78.7%)	42.4 (75.9%)	22.1 (80.8%)	1 055.0 (78.4%)	3 228.7 (47.4%)
Children aged under 18	29.2 (23.1%)	11.8 (20.9%)	6.9 (15.0%)	15.6 (14.8%)	8.8 (15.8%)	7.2 (26.2%)	233.9 (17.4%)	1 008.1 (14.8%)
People aged between 18 and 64	39.0 (30.9%)	16.9 (30.6%)	14.0 (30.6%)	31.5 (29.9%)	17.6 (31.4%)	7.7 (28.2%)	375.0 (27.9%)	1 288.8 (18.9%)
Student	6.2 (4.9%)	2.4 (4.2%)	2.1 (4.5%)	4.8 (4.5%)	3.0 (5.4%)	1.0 (3.8%)	57.0 (4.2%)	257.0 (3.8%)
Home-maker	17.5 (13.9%)	7.1 (12.6%)	5.1 (11.0%)	11.6 (11.0%)	6.4 (11.5%)	3.4 (12.3%)	146.3 (10.9%)	582.9 (8.6%)
Retired person	6.5 (5.2%)	3.2 (5.6%)	3.1 (6.8%)	7.0 (6.6%)	3.6 (6.5%)	1.6 (5.8%)	72.3 (5.4%)	226.9 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	4.9 (3.9%)	2.0 (3.5%)	1.9 (4.1%)	4.3 (4.0%)	2.4 (4.3%)	0.8 (2.8%)	53.9 (4.0%)	92.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	3.9 (3.1%)	2.3 (4.1%)	1.9 (4.1%)	3.9 (3.7%)	2.1 (3.7%)	0.9 (3.4%)	45.5 (3.4%)	129.7 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	28.3 (22.5%)	14.4 (25.5%)	14.5 (31.7%)	36.0 (34.1%)	16.0 (28.6%)	7.2 (26.4%)	446.0 (33.2%)	931.8 (13.7%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.6 (2.1%)	1.6 (2.8%)	1.0 (2.1%)	1.5 (1.4%)	0.9 (1.7%)	0.4 (1.6%)	34.6 (2.6%)	94.9 (1.4%)
No	123.4 (97.9%)	54.8 (97.2%)	44.7 (97.9%)	104.2 (98.6%)	54.9 (98.3%)	26.9 (98.4%)	1 310.3 (97.4%)	6 715.1 (98.6%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	11.9 (9.5%)	6.3 (11.2%)	6.7 (14.6%)	17.2 (16.3%)	7.7 (13.7%)	2.0 (7.4%)	191.5 (14.2%)	405.1 (5.9%)
DA	3.1 (2.5%)	1.8 (3.2%)	1.7 (3.7%)	4.7 (4.4%)	1.9 (3.4%)	0.6 (2.1%)	40.9 (3.0%)	114.4 (1.7%)
OAA	4.4 (3.5%)	2.1 (3.7%)	2.9 (6.4%)	5.4 (5.1%)	3.4 (6.0%)	2.6 (9.4%)	88.1 (6.6%)	239.3 (3.5%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	3.0 <11.7%>	1.1 <9.6%>	0.8 <9.6%>	2.8 <14.8%>	1.4 <12.3%>	0.7 <16.2%>	27.1 <11.0%>	1 433.0 <41.5%>
Lower-skilled	22.4 <88.3%>	10.1 <90.4%>	7.7 <90.4%>	16.0 <85.2%>	10.2 <87.7%>	3.8 <83.8%>	219.3 <89.0%>	2 020.2 <58.5%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	4.3 <16.8%>	1.6 <14.7%>	1.9 <21.9%>	3.5 <18.8%>	2.2 <18.8%>	1.2 <27.2%>	44.5 <18.1%>	318.6 <9.2%>
Lower secondary	8.0 <31.5%>	4.1 <36.8%>	2.5 <28.9%>	4.4 <23.2%>	2.5 <21.8%>	0.8 <17.4%>	71.8 <29.1%>	501.6 <14.5%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	10.1 <39.7%>	3.9 <35.0%>	3.2 <37.2%>	7.1 <37.7%>	5.2 <44.5%>	1.8 <38.4%>	95.5 <38.8%>	1 249.0 <36.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	1.5 <6.0%>	0.7 <6.3%>	0.4 <4.9%>	1.7 <9.2%>	0.7 <6.1%>	0.4 <9.1%>	15.7 <6.4%>	324.0 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.5 <6.0%>	0.8 <7.3%>	0.6 <7.2%>	2.1 <11.0%>	1.0 <8.7%>	0.4 <7.9%>	19.0 <7.7%>	1 059.9 <30.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	18.2 <72.1%>	8.0 <71.8%>	6.8 <79.1%>	13.5 <72.0%>	8.6 <74.2%>	3.5 <77.2%>	177.8 <72.1%>	3 119.4 <90.3%>
Part-time / underemployed	7.1 <27.9%>	3.1 <28.2%>	1.8 <20.9%>	5.3 <28.0%>	3.0 <25.8%>	1.0 <22.8%>	68.7 <27.9%>	333.8 <9.7%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,000	8,500	9,000	8,500	9,000	9,000	8,900	15,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	28.5	28.1	25.7	24.0	27.5	24.0	25.0	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	14.5	16.6	17.8	16.6	13.7	12.9	15.0	3.6
Median age	43	47	53	55	50	44	52	43
No. of children ('000)	29.2	11.9	6.9	15.7	8.9	7.2	235.1	1 014.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	860	897	900	987	839	1 170	1 067	427
Elderly	429	498	615	692	546	600	705	215
Child	431	399	285	295	293	570	361	213
Economic dependency ratio [*]	3 258	3 228	3 400	3 694	3 147	4 199	3 638	902

Table A.2.17: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2015

Before policy intervention	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons							
I. No. of persons ('000)							
(i) Gender							
Male	328.9 (46.9%)	57.2 (45.3%)	221.4 (45.8%)	372.6 (46.3%)	249.0 (46.2%)	622.2 (46.3%)	3 269.7 (48.0%)
Female	373.1 (53.1%)	69.1 (54.7%)	261.5 (54.2%)	432.1 (53.7%)	289.4 (53.8%)	722.8 (53.7%)	3 540.3 (52.0%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age							
Economically active	165.3 (23.5%)	28.9 (22.9%)	90.9 (18.8%)	227.4 (28.3%)	62.5 (11.6%)	290.0 (21.6%)	3 581.2 (52.6%)
Working	142.7 (20.3%)	24.5 (19.4%)	75.5 (15.6%)	190.3 (23.7%)	56.0 (10.4%)	246.5 (18.3%)	3 453.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	22.6 (3.2%)	4.4 (3.5%)	15.3 (3.2%)	37.0 (4.6%)	6.5 (1.2%)	43.5 (3.2%)	128.1 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	536.7 (76.5%)	97.4 (77.1%)	392.0 (81.2%)	577.4 (71.7%)	475.9 (88.4%)	1 055.0 (78.4%)	3 228.7 (47.4%)
Children aged under 18	131.7 (18.8%)	41.3 (32.7%)	55.8 (11.5%)	208.4 (25.9%)	24.1 (4.5%)	233.9 (17.4%)	1 008.1 (14.8%)
People aged between 18 and 64	189.9 (27.1%)	42.6 (33.8%)	133.9 (27.7%)	317.5 (39.4%)	57.3 (10.6%)	375.0 (27.9%)	1 288.8 (18.9%)
Student	32.1 (4.6%)	6.5 (5.2%)	17.3 (3.6%)	49.5 (6.1%)	7.4 (1.4%)	57.0 (4.2%)	257.0 (3.8%)
Home-maker	76.8 (10.9%)	19.4 (15.3%)	46.9 (9.7%)	123.7 (15.4%)	22.3 (4.1%)	146.3 (10.9%)	582.9 (8.6%)
Retired person	25.3 (3.6%)	4.7 (3.7%)	40.9 (8.5%)	59.5 (7.4%)	12.9 (2.4%)	72.3 (5.4%)	226.9 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	38.6 (5.5%)	4.2 (3.3%)	10.5 (2.2%)	46.5 (5.8%)	7.4 (1.4%)	53.9 (4.0%)	92.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	17.1 (2.4%)	7.8 (6.2%)	18.4 (3.8%)	38.3 (4.8%)	7.3 (1.4%)	45.5 (3.4%)	129.7 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	215.0 (30.6%)	13.5 (10.7%)	202.3 (41.9%)	51.5 (6.4%)	394.5 (73.3%)	446.0 (33.2%)	931.8 (13.7%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)							
Yes	17.3 (2.5%)	12.4 (9.8%)	4.2 (0.9%)	28.4 (3.5%)	6.2 (1.1%)	34.6 (2.6%)	94.9 (1.4%)
No	684.7 (97.5%)	113.9 (90.2%)	478.7 (99.1%)	776.4 (96.5%)	532.2 (98.9%)	1 310.3 (97.4%)	6 715.1 (98.6%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit							
OALA	99.5 (14.2%)	5.1 (4.1%)	79.5 (16.5%)	27.2 (3.4%)	164.2 (30.5%)	191.5 (14.2%)	405.1 (5.9%)
DA	18.2 (2.6%)	2.0 (1.6%)	19.2 (4.0%)	25.6 (3.2%)	15.3 (2.8%)	40.9 (3.0%)	114.4 (1.7%)
OAA	13.1 (1.9%)	1.7 (1.4%)	69.2 (14.3%)	9.4 (1.2%)	78.7 (14.6%)	88.1 (6.6%)	239.3 (3.5%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)							
(i) Occupation							
Higher-skilled	11.1 <7.8%>	3.1 <12.8%>	12.1 <16.1%>	21.8 <11.4%>	5.3 <9.5%>	27.1 <11.0%>	1 433.0 <41.5%>
Lower-skilled	131.6 <92.2%>	21.3 <87.2%>	63.4 <83.9%>	168.6 <88.6%>	50.7 <90.5%>	219.3 <89.0%>	2 020.2 <58.5%>
(ii) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	29.2 <20.4%>	3.6 <14.9%>	11.3 <15.0%>	31.5 <16.5%>	13.0 <23.1%>	44.5 <18.1%>	318.6 <9.2%>
Lower secondary	45.4 <31.8%>	7.1 <29.0%>	18.3 <24.2%>	58.4 <30.7%>	13.4 <24.0%>	71.8 <29.1%>	501.6 <14.5%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	52.3 <36.6%>	10.6 <43.2%>	30.9 <41.0%>	74.2 <39.0%>	21.3 <38.0%>	95.5 <38.8%>	1 249.0 <36.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	8.2 <5.7%>	1.2 <5.0%>	5.9 <7.8%>	12.2 <6.4%>	3.5 <6.2%>	15.7 <6.4%>	324.0 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	7.6 <5.3%>	2.0 <8.0%>	9.1 <12.0%>	14.1 <7.4%>	4.9 <8.7%>	19.0 <7.7%>	1 059.9 <30.7%>
(iii) Employment status							
Full-time	103.1 <72.3%>	17.9 <73.2%>	53.8 <71.3%>	136.2 <71.6%>	41.5 <74.1%>	177.8 <72.1%>	3 119.4 <90.3%>
Part-time / underemployed	39.5 <27.7%>	6.6 <26.8%>	21.7 <28.7%>	54.1 <28.4%>	14.5 <25.9%>	68.7 <27.9%>	333.8 <9.7%>
III. Other indicators							
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	8,500	9,500	9,000	9,000	8,500	8,900	15,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	27.5	31.6	20.7	35.4	12.1	25.0	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	13.7	15.3	16.9	16.3	10.4	15.0	3.6
Median age	49	35	61	40	71	52	43
No. of children ('000)	132.8	41.3	55.9	209.5	24.2	235.1	1 014.0
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 020	785	1 201	484	3 979	1 067	427
Elderly	638	202	946	98	3 755	705	215
Child	382	583	255	386	224	361	213
Economic dependency ratio*	3 247	3 374	4 314	2 539	7 617	3 638	902

Table A.3.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2015

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	382.6	392.4	9.8	2.6	-13.9	-3.4
I. Household size											
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	7.2	10.3	0.8	1.1
2-person	145.9	145.6	145.7	141.4	144.7	151.2	154.6	3.5	2.3	8.7	6.0
3-person	94.1	92.4	81.4	88.4	88.7	84.4	83.9	-0.6	-0.7	-10.2	-10.9
4-person	66.6	65.4	65.9	66.0	60.5	57.1	58.0	0.9	1.6	-8.6	-13.0
5-person	17.1	17.4	17.3	17.3	14.9	15.0	14.7	-0.2	-1.7	-2.3	-13.7
6-person+	6.8	5.6	6.1	5.6	4.6	5.5	4.5	-0.9	-16.9	-2.2	-33.0
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	104.9	106.1	107.3	102.7	84.9	66.5	64.4	-2.1	-3.1	-40.5	-38.6
Elderly households	108.9	116.0	118.2	120.6	112.8	112.4	122.9	10.4	9.3	14.0	12.8
Single-parent households	29.2	29.9	27.4	28.5	26.5	25.7	26.6	0.8	3.3	-2.6	-9.0
New-arrival households	35.7	29.4	31.1	31.7	28.0	24.4	21.8	-2.6	-10.6	-14.0	-39.1
Households with children	143.5	138.0	132.6	137.7	126.7	121.4	120.9	-0.6	-0.5	-22.6	-15.8
Youth households	2.3	2.1	2.2	2.6	1.7	1.8	1.8	@	@	-0.5	-22.1
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	193.7	181.2	169.5	174.9	173.3	164.3	158.7	-5.6	-3.4	-35.0	-18.1
Working households	160.4	154.6	147.5	156.7	154.7	145.6	141.1	-4.5	-3.1	-19.3	-12.0
Unemployed households	33.4	26.6	22.0	18.2	18.6	18.7	17.6	-1.0	-5.6	-15.7	-47.2
Economically inactive households	212.5	224.1	229.3	228.1	211.5	218.3	233.6	15.4	7.0	21.1	9.9
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	187.8	187.9	183.9	188.9	166.0	155.8	157.3	1.5	1.0	-30.5	-16.2
Tenants in private housing	22.0	20.1	21.3	21.3	25.6	27.4	31.2	3.8	13.9	9.1	41.4
Owner-occupiers	181.1	182.8	177.9	176.8	176.0	180.8	187.8	7.0	3.9	6.7	3.7
- with mortgages or loans	29.9	20.7	20.2	19.1	19.9	18.2	17.2	-1.0	-5.6	-12.8	-42.7
- without mortgages and loans	151.2	162.1	157.6	157.8	156.2	162.7	170.7	8.0	4.9	19.5	12.9
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	239.1	232.7	225.5	227.6	216.7	210.5	210.7	0.3	0.1	-28.4	-11.9
Household head aged 65 and above	166.2	171.3	172.4	174.5	167.5	171.5	180.9	9.4	5.5	14.8	8.9
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	12.5	12.3	11.7	12.3	11.6	12.6	13.3	0.7	5.7	0.7	5.9
Wan Chai	7.6	8.6	7.9	8.4	7.5	9.6	10.1	0.5	5.0	2.5	33.6
Eastern	29.0	29.8	30.3	30.0	31.1	29.9	31.3	1.4	4.8	2.3	8.0
Southern	12.4	11.7	11.0	11.5	11.3	11.0	10.8	-0.2	-1.7	-1.6	-12.8
Yau Tsim Mong	17.8	18.5	19.4	21.0	18.8	19.3	20.8	1.5	7.8	3.0	16.9
Sham Shui Po	26.8	27.4	27.6	26.5	25.9	25.6	24.5	-1.1	-4.3	-2.2	-8.4
Kowloon City	19.2	19.4	19.2	19.4	18.1	20.9	23.3	2.3	11.2	4.1	21.3
Wong Tai Sin	28.0	30.0	27.2	29.9	25.4	24.8	24.9	0.1	0.3	-3.1	-11.1
Kwun Tong	43.8	44.2	42.7	43.5	41.6	39.2	39.5	0.3	0.8	-4.3	-9.7
Kwai Tsing	33.5	33.1	31.8	31.9	28.6	29.6	27.9	-1.7	-5.9	-5.7	-16.9
Tsuen Wan	15.6	14.6	14.7	15.3	15.0	13.8	14.9	1.1	7.8	-0.7	-4.5
Tuen Mun	31.3	31.4	30.7	30.0	30.1	28.0	28.8	0.8	2.9	-2.5	-8.0
Yuen Long	36.7	38.2	36.1	38.3	31.0	32.6	35.2	2.6	7.9	-1.5	-4.1
North	19.6	18.8	20.0	19.0	17.1	18.3	16.3	-2.0	-10.9	-3.4	-17.1
Tai Po	15.5	14.7	14.0	12.7	14.4	14.5	14.2	-0.3	-1.9	-1.3	-8.5
Sha Tin	30.4	28.5	28.8	29.8	31.6	30.0	32.7	2.6	8.8	2.3	7.6
Sai Kung	16.5	15.2	16.2	16.4	17.4	15.7	15.6	-0.1	-0.9	-0.9	-5.5
Islands	10.0	9.0	9.4	7.3	8.3	7.0	8.3	1.2	17.5	-1.7	-17.3

Table A.3.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2015

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	962.1	971.4	9.3	1.0	-71.9	-6.9
I. Household size											
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	7.2	10.3	0.8	1.1
2-person	291.8	291.1	291.4	282.9	289.5	302.3	309.2	6.9	2.3	17.4	6.0
3-person	282.3	277.2	244.1	265.2	266.0	253.2	251.6	-1.7	-0.7	-30.7	-10.9
4-person	266.5	261.4	263.7	264.1	242.0	228.3	231.9	3.6	1.6	-34.6	-13.0
5-person	85.3	87.1	86.4	86.5	74.5	74.8	73.6	-1.2	-1.7	-11.7	-13.7
6-person+	41.7	34.8	37.3	35.0	28.8	33.9	28.5	-5.4	-15.9	-13.1	-31.5
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	239.0	240.4	238.9	235.6	205.8	173.6	167.5	-6.1	-3.5	-71.5	-29.9
Elderly households	168.8	180.6	182.2	186.9	180.2	182.4	196.1	13.7	7.5	27.3	16.2
Single-parent households	81.9	83.7	78.3	81.0	74.0	72.1	74.0	1.9	2.6	-7.9	-9.6
New-arrival households	125.0	103.4	110.1	110.8	94.2	83.9	73.0	-10.9	-13.0	-52.0	-41.6
Households with children	521.7	498.2	487.2	500.5	455.3	438.1	433.5	-4.6	-1.0	-88.2	-16.9
Youth households	3.2	3.1	3.6	3.8	3.1	2.6	2.7	0.1	5.2	-0.5	-16.1
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	634.2	600.6	568.8	584.3	564.0	536.8	520.6	-16.2	-3.0	-113.6	-17.9
Working households	543.3	527.5	509.4	537.5	517.1	491.7	477.4	-14.2	-2.9	-65.8	-12.1
Unemployed households	90.9	73.1	59.4	46.8	46.9	45.1	43.2	-1.9	-4.3	-47.7	-52.5
Economically inactive households	409.2	430.0	436.6	433.5	408.2	425.3	450.8	25.5	6.0	41.6	10.2
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	510.0	510.3	495.7	518.9	460.3	438.2	436.3	-1.9	-0.4	-73.7	-14.5
Tenants in private housing	59.7	56.4	54.6	55.4	71.8	78.8	86.4	7.6	9.6	26.7	44.7
Owner-occupiers	445.6	437.4	425.7	412.9	407.5	409.8	418.4	8.6	2.1	-27.2	-6.1
- with mortgages or loans	90.0	64.0	62.4	56.9	58.3	52.5	50.4	-2.1	-3.9	-39.5	-43.9
- without mortgages and loans	355.7	373.4	363.3	356.0	349.2	357.3	368.0	10.7	3.0	12.3	3.5
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	710.1	689.5	668.9	674.1	635.2	608.9	607.4	-1.5	-0.2	-102.7	-14.5
Household head aged 65 and above	331.2	338.3	334.3	342.0	335.8	352.1	362.7	10.5	3.0	31.5	9.5
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	26.8	27.4	25.4	25.6	24.7	23.9	26.1	2.2	9.1	-0.7	-2.6
Wan Chai	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.8	14.3	17.2	18.1	0.9	5.2	2.4	15.5
Eastern	69.6	69.3	71.6	71.0	71.7	71.5	72.6	1.1	1.5	3.0	4.3
Southern	31.4	28.1	27.1	29.3	28.0	27.4	27.1	-0.3	-1.2	-4.3	-13.8
Yau Tsim Mong	40.7	41.9	44.1	45.7	44.2	44.2	46.1	2.0	4.5	5.4	13.4
Sham Shui Po	70.2	68.3	67.7	68.4	67.4	66.6	62.6	-4.0	-6.0	-7.6	-10.8
Kowloon City	45.8	45.2	46.4	45.3	43.1	50.0	55.4	5.3	10.6	9.5	20.8
Wong Tai Sin	72.3	77.4	70.5	76.5	66.5	67.3	66.6	-0.7	-1.0	-5.7	-7.8
Kwun Tong	110.8	115.7	109.0	116.3	110.0	103.3	104.6	1.3	1.3	-6.2	-5.6
Kwai Tsing	90.6	89.9	85.6	87.9	79.3	82.0	77.2	-4.8	-5.9	-13.4	-14.8
Tsuen Wan	40.0	38.0	38.3	37.1	37.3	34.6	35.9	1.4	3.9	-4.1	-10.2
Tuen Mun	80.8	81.1	78.7	74.5	75.4	70.3	69.0	-1.4	-2.0	-11.8	-14.6
Yuen Long	103.2	103.7	97.5	103.7	84.0	84.6	93.2	8.6	10.2	-10.1	-9.7
North	53.6	51.6	51.3	49.2	43.8	48.4	42.6	-5.9	-12.1	-11.0	-20.6
Tai Po	40.7	36.1	34.5	31.1	35.4	36.5	34.8	-1.6	-4.5	-5.9	-14.5
Sha Tin	79.3	75.6	72.7	76.4	80.4	75.3	78.7	3.4	4.5	-0.6	-0.8
Sai Kung	47.1	39.9	43.0	43.8	46.7	42.2	41.3	-0.9	-2.1	-5.8	-12.2
Islands	24.8	24.7	26.2	19.2	20.0	16.8	19.6	2.7	16.1	-5.2	-21.0

Table A.3.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2015

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3	@	-	-1.7	-
I. Household size											
1-person	19.9	20.2	20.3	20.3	17.4	16.4	17.3	0.9	-	-2.6	-
2-person	24.3	23.9	23.4	22.2	22.0	22.6	22.6	@	-	-1.7	-
3-person	16.0	15.3	13.1	14.0	14.0	13.2	13.1	-0.1	-	-2.9	-
4-person	13.1	12.8	13.0	13.2	12.1	11.4	11.6	0.2	-	-1.5	-
5-person	11.1	11.4	11.6	11.6	10.3	10.6	10.1	-0.5	-	-1.0	-
6-person+	11.1	10.1	10.9	9.7	8.1	9.1	7.9	-1.2	-	-3.2	-
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	49.0	49.3	50.7	54.6	50.0	44.4	44.4	@	-	-4.6	-
Elderly households	55.9	56.3	55.5	54.4	49.0	46.9	47.0	0.1	-	-8.9	-
Single-parent households	35.5	37.3	36.7	37.8	36.8	36.4	35.8	-0.6	-	0.3	-
New-arrival households	38.5	38.6	37.9	36.9	36.5	32.4	31.8	-0.6	-	-6.7	-
Households with children	17.6	17.2	17.1	17.8	16.5	16.2	16.0	-0.2	-	-1.6	-
Youth households	4.2	3.8	4.4	4.8	4.0	3.8	3.6	-0.2	-	-0.6	-
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	10.8	10.2	9.6	9.8	9.4	8.9	8.6	-0.3	-	-2.2	-
Working households	9.4	9.1	8.7	9.1	8.7	8.3	8.0	-0.3	-	-1.4	-
Unemployed households	75.5	73.1	74.3	64.5	66.6	68.5	69.9	1.4	-	-5.6	-
Economically inactive households	62.2	61.5	62.7	61.2	58.2	57.6	58.2	0.6	-	-4.0	-
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	25.7	25.5	24.7	25.2	22.5	21.4	21.1	-0.3	-	-4.6	-
Tenants in private housing	8.4	7.3	7.3	6.9	8.3	8.8	9.2	0.4	-	0.8	-
Owner-occupiers	12.3	12.2	11.7	11.5	11.4	11.5	11.7	0.2	-	-0.6	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.6	4.4	4.2	4.5	4.1	4.1	@	-	-1.6	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.2	17.0	16.3	15.8	15.5	15.6	15.8	0.2	-	-1.4	-
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	12.9	12.5	12.0	12.1	11.6	11.2	11.1	-0.1	-	-1.8	-
Household head aged 65 and above	32.4	32.3	31.5	30.6	27.8	27.2	27.2	@	-	-5.2	-
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	11.8	11.9	11.4	11.4	11.1	11.0	11.9	0.9	-	0.1	-
Wan Chai	11.3	11.8	11.7	12.4	10.9	13.0	13.6	0.6	-	2.3	-
Eastern	12.7	12.7	13.1	13.0	13.2	13.3	13.6	0.3	-	0.9	-
Southern	12.5	11.2	10.9	11.8	11.2	11.1	10.9	-0.2	-	-1.6	-
Yau Tsim Mong	14.6	14.8	15.4	15.7	15.2	15.1	15.5	0.4	-	0.9	-
Sham Shui Po	20.2	19.7	19.0	18.8	18.6	18.2	17.0	-1.2	-	-3.2	-
Kowloon City	13.8	13.7	13.7	13.1	12.6	13.6	15.0	1.4	-	1.2	-
Wong Tai Sin	17.9	19.2	17.4	18.7	16.2	16.4	16.2	-0.2	-	-1.7	-
Kwun Tong	19.4	19.8	18.3	19.1	17.7	16.7	16.8	0.1	-	-2.6	-
Kwai Tsing	18.4	18.3	17.5	18.1	16.3	16.9	15.7	-1.2	-	-2.7	-
Tsuen Wan	14.5	13.8	13.4	13.0	13.1	12.1	12.6	0.5	-	-1.9	-
Tuen Mun	17.2	17.2	16.9	15.9	16.1	14.9	14.4	-0.5	-	-2.8	-
Yuen Long	19.7	19.5	17.6	18.6	14.9	14.8	16.0	1.2	-	-3.7	-
North	18.4	17.6	17.6	16.8	15.0	16.5	14.2	-2.3	-	-4.2	-
Tai Po	14.9	13.1	12.5	11.1	12.6	12.9	12.0	-0.9	-	-2.9	-
Sha Tin	13.8	12.9	12.4	12.8	13.2	12.4	12.7	0.3	-	-1.1	-
Sai Kung	12.0	10.1	10.5	10.7	11.3	10.0	9.7	-0.3	-	-2.3	-
Islands	17.8	17.6	20.0	14.3	14.9	12.5	14.3	1.8	-	-3.5	-

Table A.3.4a: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2015

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1	2,332.3	14.7	5,362.1	41.9
I. Household size											
1-person	1,393.1	1,490.3	1,577.4	1,845.6	1,805.5	2,040.4	2,372.4	332.1	16.3	979.3	70.3
2-person	4,821.8	4,871.9	5,583.3	5,685.1	6,042.4	6,529.2	7,316.5	787.3	12.1	2,494.7	51.7
3-person	3,395.5	3,287.9	3,013.1	3,545.1	3,667.1	3,789.8	4,299.5	509.6	13.4	903.9	26.6
4-person	2,390.5	2,380.8	2,667.8	2,797.9	2,635.9	2,523.7	3,097.8	574.2	22.8	707.3	29.6
5-person	546.3	607.3	625.4	699.1	655.1	683.2	808.9	125.7	18.4	262.6	48.1
6-person+	242.7	191.5	234.2	234.9	213.6	253.4	256.9	3.4	1.4	14.2	5.8
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	1,997.3	2,089.6	2,303.1	2,497.9	2,542.8	2,012.6	2,169.7	157.2	7.8	172.4	8.6
Elderly households	2,721.6	3,073.5	3,341.4	3,719.0	3,632.8	3,997.7	4,750.2	752.5	18.8	2,028.6	74.5
Single-parent households	839.2	890.4	883.8	987.1	1,040.0	995.1	1,165.5	170.3	17.1	326.3	38.9
New-arrival households	1,142.0	1,021.9	1,119.5	1,276.4	1,150.9	1,035.1	1,012.6	-22.5	-2.2	-129.4	-11.3
Households with children	4,881.4	4,724.0	4,916.2	5,435.3	5,196.2	5,181.4	5,971.4	790.0	15.2	1,090.1	22.3
Youth households	56.8	66.1	77.1	81.6	58.0	62.6	96.8	34.2	54.7	40.0	70.5
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	5,972.2	5,397.8	5,362.6	5,800.2	5,912.0	5,794.1	6,347.6	553.5	9.6	375.4	6.3
Working households	4,259.4	4,005.2	4,149.1	4,720.6	4,744.5	4,592.3	5,096.4	504.1	11.0	837.0	19.7
Unemployed households	1,712.7	1,392.6	1,213.4	1,079.6	1,167.5	1,201.8	1,251.1	49.3	4.1	-461.6	-27.0
Economically inactive households	6,817.8	7,432.0	8,338.7	9,007.4	9,107.6	10,025.7	11,804.5	1,778.8	17.7	4,986.7	73.1
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	4,340.5	4,401.7	4,731.4	5,138.9	4,863.2	4,695.0	5,337.0	642.0	13.7	996.6	23.0
Tenants in private housing	610.4	559.1	615.0	760.7	945.5	1,089.0	1,312.3	223.3	20.5	701.9	115.0
Owner-occupiers	7,318.9	7,312.4	7,740.2	8,286.7	8,500.3	9,232.0	10,748.2	1,516.2	16.4	3,429.3	46.9
- with mortgages or loans	1,090.8	735.2	796.1	849.3	908.1	934.8	1,058.0	123.1	13.2	-32.8	-3.0
- without mortgages and loans	6,228.1	6,577.2	6,944.0	7,437.4	7,592.3	8,297.2	9,690.2	1,393.0	16.8	3,462.1	55.6
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	7,944.2	7,672.0	8,156.0	8,671.7	8,936.3	9,057.8	10,237.7	1,179.9	13.0	2,293.5	28.9
Household head aged 65 and above	4,807.3	5,105.6	5,501.9	6,097.9	6,053.0	6,725.6	7,866.3	1,140.6	17.0	3,059.0	63.6
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	524.0	535.3	577.1	611.9	617.5	678.2	727.8	49.6	7.3	203.8	38.9
Wan Chai	355.3	413.8	384.9	443.9	404.0	488.4	623.3	134.8	27.6	268.0	75.4
Eastern	1,036.5	1,061.5	1,150.4	1,256.2	1,392.5	1,427.1	1,578.1	151.0	10.6	541.6	52.3
Southern	394.9	355.0	441.0	457.4	433.0	480.1	549.0	68.8	14.3	154.0	39.0
Yau Tsim Mong	660.3	654.0	735.8	844.8	785.6	867.5	1,077.8	210.3	24.2	417.5	63.2
Sham Shui Po	799.5	836.1	870.7	928.4	991.2	1,039.8	1,004.7	-35.1	-3.4	205.2	25.7
Kowloon City	699.7	750.4	750.5	818.9	834.9	957.3	1,173.1	215.8	22.5	473.4	67.7
Wong Tai Sin	788.1	771.9	806.3	916.3	864.7	884.5	977.1	92.6	10.5	189.0	24.0
Kwun Tong	1,155.7	1,186.7	1,189.4	1,407.7	1,355.6	1,311.7	1,589.7	278.1	21.2	434.0	37.6
Kwai Tsing	892.8	922.6	918.2	1,026.7	980.8	1,055.4	1,153.7	98.3	9.3	260.9	29.2
Tsuen Wan	508.4	493.6	512.8	615.5	601.8	642.0	754.1	112.1	17.5	245.7	48.3
Tuen Mun	906.3	942.4	1,019.7	1,022.4	1,077.3	1,076.2	1,203.5	127.3	11.8	297.2	32.8
Yuen Long	1,128.1	1,194.5	1,245.4	1,337.9	1,170.7	1,260.8	1,558.5	297.7	23.6	430.4	38.2
North	610.7	622.2	679.0	649.7	610.8	819.0	786.1	-32.9	-4.0	175.4	28.7
Tai Po	543.6	457.8	519.0	512.2	587.0	621.9	716.8	94.9	15.3	173.2	31.9
Sha Tin	943.8	880.2	979.5	1,098.4	1,289.9	1,206.2	1,506.8	300.6	24.9	563.0	59.7
Sai Kung	523.2	486.5	581.7	583.6	690.3	706.8	757.2	50.5	7.1	234.0	44.7
Islands	319.0	265.3	340.0	275.8	331.8	297.0	414.8	117.8	39.7	95.8	30.0

Table A.3.5a: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2015

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,900	400	11.9	1,200	46.9
I. Household size											
1-person	1,500	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,100	2,400	2,600	100	5.4	1,000	68.5
2-person	2,800	2,800	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,900	300	9.6	1,200	43.2
3-person	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,300	500	14.2	1,300	42.1
4-person	3,000	3,000	3,400	3,500	3,600	3,700	4,500	800	20.9	1,500	48.9
5-person	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,600	800	20.4	1,900	71.7
6-person+	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,500	3,800	3,900	4,700	900	21.9	1,700	58.0
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,000	2,500	2,500	2,800	300	11.3	1,200	76.9
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,400	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,200	300	8.7	1,100	54.7
Single-parent households	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,700	400	13.4	1,300	52.7
New-arrival households	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,400	3,500	3,900	300	9.5	1,200	45.6
Households with children	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,600	4,100	600	15.8	1,300	45.2
Youth households	2,100	2,600	2,900	2,600	2,800	3,000	4,500	1,600	53.1	2,500	118.9
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	2,600	2,500	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	400	13.4	800	29.7
Working households	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,600	2,600	3,000	400	14.5	800	36.0
Unemployed households	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,400	5,900	600	10.3	1,600	38.2
Economically inactive households	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,200	400	10.0	1,500	57.5
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	1,900	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,800	300	12.6	900	46.8
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,500	200	5.8	1,200	52.0
Owner-occupiers	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,300	4,800	500	12.1	1,400	41.6
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	900	19.9	2,100	69.2
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,400	3,700	3,900	4,100	4,300	4,700	500	11.3	1,300	37.8
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,600	4,000	500	12.9	1,300	46.2
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,600	400	10.9	1,200	50.3
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,600	100	1.5	1,100	31.2
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	900	21.5	1,200	31.3
Eastern	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	4,000	4,200	200	5.6	1,200	41.0
Southern	2,700	2,500	3,300	3,300	3,200	3,600	4,200	600	16.3	1,600	59.3
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	600	15.2	1,200	39.6
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,400	@	@	900	37.2
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,800	3,800	4,200	400	10.2	1,200	38.2
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,100	2,500	2,600	2,800	3,000	3,300	300	10.1	900	39.5
Kwun Tong	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,700	2,700	2,800	3,400	600	20.2	1,200	52.4
Kwai Tsing	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,500	500	16.2	1,200	55.6
Tsuen Wan	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,300	3,900	4,200	300	8.9	1,500	55.3
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,200	3,500	300	8.7	1,100	44.3
Yuen Long	2,600	2,600	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,700	500	14.6	1,100	44.1
North	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,700	4,000	300	7.7	1,400	55.2
Tai Po	2,900	2,600	3,100	3,400	3,400	3,600	4,200	600	17.5	1,300	44.1
Sha Tin	2,600	2,600	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,300	3,800	500	14.8	1,300	48.4
Sai Kung	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	300	8.1	1,400	53.1
Islands	2,700	2,500	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	700	18.9	1,500	57.3

Table A.3.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)							2015	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	382.6	392.4	-177.4	-31.1
I. Household size									
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	-85.0	-52.6
2-person	145.9	145.6	145.7	141.4	144.7	151.2	154.6	-36.4	-19.0
3-person	94.1	92.4	81.4	88.4	88.7	84.4	83.9	-24.2	-22.4
4-person	66.6	65.4	65.9	66.0	60.5	57.1	58.0	-20.2	-25.9
5-person	17.1	17.4	17.3	17.3	14.9	15.0	14.7	-8.4	-36.3
6-person+	6.8	5.6	6.1	5.6	4.6	5.5	4.5	-3.3	-41.9
II. Social characteristics									
CSSA households	104.9	106.1	107.3	102.7	84.9	66.5	64.4	-108.1	-62.7
Elderly households	108.9	116.0	118.2	120.6	112.8	112.4	122.9	-84.4	-40.7
Single-parent households	29.2	29.9	27.4	28.5	26.5	25.7	26.6	-8.4	-24.0
New-arrival households	35.7	29.4	31.1	31.7	28.0	24.4	21.8	-3.7	-14.4
Households with children	143.5	138.0	132.6	137.7	126.7	121.4	120.9	-33.6	-21.8
Youth households	2.3	2.1	2.2	2.6	1.7	1.8	1.8	-0.6	-23.8
III. Economic characteristics									
Economically active households	193.7	181.2	169.5	174.9	173.3	164.3	158.7	-69.6	-30.5
Working households	160.4	154.6	147.5	156.7	154.7	145.6	141.1	-66.3	-32.0
Unemployed households	33.4	26.6	22.0	18.2	18.6	18.7	17.6	-3.4	-16.0
Economically inactive households	212.5	224.1	229.3	228.1	211.5	218.3	233.6	-107.8	-31.6
IV. Housing characteristics									
Public rental housing	187.8	187.9	183.9	188.9	166.0	155.8	157.3	-135.1	-46.2
Tenants in private housing	22.0	20.1	21.3	21.3	25.6	27.4	31.2	-15.5	-33.2
Owner-occupiers	181.1	182.8	177.9	176.8	176.0	180.8	187.8	-25.0	-11.7
- with mortgages or loans	29.9	20.7	20.2	19.1	19.9	18.2	17.2	-1.9	-9.9
- without mortgages and loans	151.2	162.1	157.6	157.8	156.2	162.7	170.7	-23.1	-11.9
V. Age of household head									
Household head aged between 18 and 64	239.1	232.7	225.5	227.6	216.7	210.5	210.7	-69.7	-24.9
Household head aged 65 and above	166.2	171.3	172.4	174.5	167.5	171.5	180.9	-107.7	-37.3
VI. District Council districts									
Central and Western	12.5	12.3	11.7	12.3	11.6	12.6	13.3	-2.1	-13.6
Wan Chai	7.6	8.6	7.9	8.4	7.5	9.6	10.1	-1.0	-8.9
Eastern	29.0	29.8	30.3	30.0	31.1	29.9	31.3	-10.3	-24.8
Southern	12.4	11.7	11.0	11.5	11.3	11.0	10.8	-5.4	-33.3
Yau Tsim Mong	17.8	18.5	19.4	21.0	18.8	19.3	20.8	-5.7	-21.6
Sham Shui Po	26.8	27.4	27.6	26.5	25.9	25.6	24.5	-15.4	-38.5
Kowloon City	19.2	19.4	19.2	19.4	18.1	20.9	23.3	-9.4	-28.7
Wong Tai Sin	28.0	30.0	27.2	29.9	25.4	24.8	24.9	-16.5	-39.8
Kwun Tong	43.8	44.2	42.7	43.5	41.6	39.2	39.5	-28.4	-41.8
Kwai Tsing	33.5	33.1	31.8	31.9	28.6	29.6	27.9	-18.7	-40.2
Tsuen Wan	15.6	14.6	14.7	15.3	15.0	13.8	14.9	-5.3	-26.3
Tuen Mun	31.3	31.4	30.7	30.0	30.1	28.0	28.8	-11.8	-29.2
Yuen Long	36.7	38.2	36.1	38.3	31.0	32.6	35.2	-14.0	-28.5
North	19.6	18.8	20.0	19.0	17.1	18.3	16.3	-6.4	-28.1
Tai Po	15.5	14.7	14.0	12.7	14.4	14.5	14.2	-4.7	-24.9
Sha Tin	30.4	28.5	28.8	29.8	31.6	30.0	32.7	-12.8	-28.1
Sai Kung	16.5	15.2	16.2	16.4	17.4	15.7	15.6	-6.8	-30.3
Islands	10.0	9.0	9.4	7.3	8.3	7.0	8.3	-2.8	-25.6

Table A.3.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)							2015	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	962.1	971.4	-373.5	-27.8
I. Household size									
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	-85.0	-52.6
2-person	291.8	291.1	291.4	282.9	289.5	302.3	309.2	-72.7	-19.0
3-person	282.3	277.2	244.1	265.2	266.0	253.2	251.6	-72.6	-22.4
4-person	266.5	261.4	263.7	264.1	242.0	228.3	231.9	-80.8	-25.9
5-person	85.3	87.1	86.4	86.5	74.5	74.8	73.6	-42.0	-36.3
6-person+	41.7	34.8	37.3	35.0	28.8	33.9	28.5	-20.3	-41.6
II. Social characteristics									
CSSA households	239.0	240.4	238.9	235.6	205.8	173.6	167.5	-197.0	-54.0
Elderly households	168.8	180.6	182.2	186.9	180.2	182.4	196.1	-103.0	-34.4
Single-parent households	81.9	83.7	78.3	81.0	74.0	72.1	74.0	-23.8	-24.3
New-arrival households	125.0	103.4	110.1	110.8	94.2	83.9	73.0	-13.4	-15.5
Households with children	521.7	498.2	487.2	500.5	455.3	438.1	433.5	-133.5	-23.5
Youth households	3.2	3.1	3.6	3.8	3.1	2.6	2.7	-1.5	-35.1
III. Economic characteristics									
Economically active households	634.2	600.6	568.8	584.3	564.0	536.8	520.6	-234.6	-31.1
Working households	543.3	527.5	509.4	537.5	517.1	491.7	477.4	-227.2	-32.2
Unemployed households	90.9	73.1	59.4	46.8	46.9	45.1	43.2	-7.3	-14.5
Economically inactive households	409.2	430.0	436.6	433.5	408.2	425.3	450.8	-139.0	-23.6
IV. Housing characteristics									
Public rental housing	510.0	510.3	495.7	518.9	460.3	438.2	436.3	-265.7	-37.8
Tenants in private housing	59.7	56.4	54.6	55.4	71.8	78.8	86.4	-39.9	-31.6
Owner-occupiers	445.6	437.4	425.7	412.9	407.5	409.8	418.4	-64.4	-13.3
- with mortgages or loans	90.0	64.0	62.4	56.9	58.3	52.5	50.4	-5.9	-10.5
- without mortgages and loans	355.7	373.4	363.3	356.0	349.2	357.3	368.0	-58.5	-13.7
V. Age of household head									
Household head aged between 18 and 64	710.1	689.5	668.9	674.1	635.2	608.9	607.4	-197.3	-24.5
Household head aged 65 and above	331.2	338.3	334.3	342.0	335.8	352.1	362.7	-175.7	-32.6
VI. District Council districts									
Central and Western	26.8	27.4	25.4	25.6	24.7	23.9	26.1	-4.6	-14.9
Wan Chai	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.8	14.3	17.2	18.1	-2.1	-10.5
Eastern	69.6	69.3	71.6	71.0	71.7	71.5	72.6	-21.8	-23.1
Southern	31.4	28.1	27.1	29.3	28.0	27.4	27.1	-12.3	-31.3
Yau Tsim Mong	40.7	41.9	44.1	45.7	44.2	44.2	46.1	-14.0	-23.3
Sham Shui Po	70.2	68.3	67.7	68.4	67.4	66.6	62.6	-28.0	-30.9
Kowloon City	45.8	45.2	46.4	45.3	43.1	50.0	55.4	-20.0	-26.6
Wong Tai Sin	72.3	77.4	70.5	76.5	66.5	67.3	66.6	-31.8	-32.3
Kwun Tong	110.8	115.7	109.0	116.3	110.0	103.3	104.6	-56.7	-35.2
Kwai Tsing	90.6	89.9	85.6	87.9	79.3	82.0	77.2	-39.0	-33.6
Tsuen Wan	40.0	38.0	38.3	37.1	37.3	34.6	35.9	-12.1	-25.2
Tuen Mun	80.8	81.1	78.7	74.5	75.4	70.3	69.0	-24.2	-26.0
Yuen Long	103.2	103.7	97.5	103.7	84.0	84.6	93.2	-32.9	-26.1
North	53.6	51.6	51.3	49.2	43.8	48.4	42.6	-13.8	-24.5
Tai Po	40.7	36.1	34.5	31.1	35.4	36.5	34.8	-10.9	-23.9
Sha Tin	79.3	75.6	72.7	76.4	80.4	75.3	78.7	-27.0	-25.5
Sai Kung	47.1	39.9	43.0	43.8	46.7	42.2	41.3	-14.5	-26.0
Islands	24.8	24.7	26.2	19.2	20.0	16.8	19.6	-7.8	-28.4

Table A.3.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)							2015	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3	-5.4	-
I. Household size									
1-person	19.9	20.2	20.3	20.3	17.4	16.4	17.3	-19.3	-
2-person	24.3	23.9	23.4	22.2	22.0	22.6	22.6	-5.4	-
3-person	16.0	15.3	13.1	14.0	14.0	13.2	13.1	-3.8	-
4-person	13.1	12.8	13.0	13.2	12.1	11.4	11.6	-4.1	-
5-person	11.1	11.4	11.6	11.6	10.3	10.6	10.1	-5.8	-
6-person+	11.1	10.1	10.9	9.7	8.1	9.1	7.9	-5.6	-
II. Social characteristics									
CSSA households	49.0	49.3	50.7	54.6	50.0	44.4	44.4	-52.1	-
Elderly households	55.9	56.3	55.5	54.4	49.0	46.9	47.0	-24.6	-
Single-parent households	35.5	37.3	36.7	37.8	36.8	36.4	35.8	-11.5	-
New-arrival households	38.5	38.6	37.9	36.9	36.5	32.4	31.8	-5.9	-
Households with children	17.6	17.2	17.1	17.8	16.5	16.2	16.0	-4.9	-
Youth households	4.2	3.8	4.4	4.8	4.0	3.8	3.6	-1.9	-
III. Economic characteristics									
Economically active households	10.8	10.2	9.6	9.8	9.4	8.9	8.6	-3.9	-
Working households	9.4	9.1	8.7	9.1	8.7	8.3	8.0	-3.8	-
Unemployed households	75.5	73.1	74.3	64.5	66.6	68.5	69.9	-11.9	-
Economically inactive households	62.2	61.5	62.7	61.2	58.2	57.6	58.2	-17.9	-
IV. Housing characteristics									
Public rental housing	25.7	25.5	24.7	25.2	22.5	21.4	21.1	-12.9	-
Tenants in private housing	8.4	7.3	7.3	6.9	8.3	8.8	9.2	-4.3	-
Owner-occupiers	12.3	12.2	11.7	11.5	11.4	11.5	11.7	-1.9	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.6	4.4	4.2	4.5	4.1	4.1	-0.5	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.2	17.0	16.3	15.8	15.5	15.6	15.8	-2.5	-
V. Age of household head									
Household head aged between 18 and 64	12.9	12.5	12.0	12.1	11.6	11.2	11.1	-3.6	-
Household head aged 65 and above	32.4	32.3	31.5	30.6	27.8	27.2	27.2	-13.2	-
VI. District Council districts									
Central and Western	11.8	11.9	11.4	11.4	11.1	11.0	11.9	-2.1	-
Wan Chai	11.3	11.8	11.7	12.4	10.9	13.0	13.6	-1.5	-
Eastern	12.7	12.7	13.1	13.0	13.2	13.3	13.6	-4.1	-
Southern	12.5	11.2	10.9	11.8	11.2	11.1	10.9	-5.0	-
Yau Tsim Mong	14.6	14.8	15.4	15.7	15.2	15.1	15.5	-4.7	-
Sham Shui Po	20.2	19.7	19.0	18.8	18.6	18.2	17.0	-7.6	-
Kowloon City	13.8	13.7	13.7	13.1	12.6	13.6	15.0	-5.4	-
Wong Tai Sin	17.9	19.2	17.4	18.7	16.2	16.4	16.2	-7.7	-
Kwun Tong	19.4	19.8	18.3	19.1	17.7	16.7	16.8	-9.2	-
Kwai Tsing	18.4	18.3	17.5	18.1	16.3	16.9	15.7	-7.9	-
Tsuen Wan	14.5	13.8	13.4	13.0	13.1	12.1	12.6	-4.2	-
Tuen Mun	17.2	17.2	16.9	15.9	16.1	14.9	14.4	-5.1	-
Yuen Long	19.7	19.5	17.6	18.6	14.9	14.8	16.0	-5.6	-
North	18.4	17.6	17.6	16.8	15.0	16.5	14.2	-4.7	-
Tai Po	14.9	13.1	12.5	11.1	12.6	12.9	12.0	-3.8	-
Sha Tin	13.8	12.9	12.4	12.8	13.2	12.4	12.7	-4.4	-
Sai Kung	12.0	10.1	10.5	10.7	11.3	10.0	9.7	-3.4	-
Islands	17.8	17.6	20.0	14.3	14.9	12.5	14.3	-5.6	-

Table A.3.4b: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn							2015	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1	-17,392.6	-48.9
I. Household size									
1-person	1,393.1	1,490.3	1,577.4	1,845.6	1,805.5	2,040.4	2,372.4	-3,810.4	-61.6
2-person	4,821.8	4,871.9	5,583.3	5,685.1	6,042.4	6,529.2	7,316.5	-6,164.5	-45.7
3-person	3,395.5	3,287.9	3,013.1	3,545.1	3,667.1	3,789.8	4,299.5	-3,509.7	-44.9
4-person	2,390.5	2,380.8	2,667.8	2,797.9	2,635.9	2,523.7	3,097.8	-2,534.1	-45.0
5-person	546.3	607.3	625.4	699.1	655.1	683.2	808.9	-961.2	-54.3
6-person+	242.7	191.5	234.2	234.9	213.6	253.4	256.9	-412.7	-61.6
II. Social characteristics									
CSSA households	1,997.3	2,089.6	2,303.1	2,497.9	2,542.8	2,012.6	2,169.7	-11,614.0	-84.3
Elderly households	2,721.6	3,073.5	3,341.4	3,719.0	3,632.8	3,997.7	4,750.2	-6,613.4	-58.2
Single-parent households	839.2	890.4	883.8	987.1	1,040.0	995.1	1,165.5	-2,112.0	-64.4
New-arrival households	1,142.0	1,021.9	1,119.5	1,276.4	1,150.9	1,035.1	1,012.6	-725.6	-41.7
Households with children	4,881.4	4,724.0	4,916.2	5,435.3	5,196.2	5,181.4	5,971.4	-5,877.3	-49.6
Youth households	56.8	66.1	77.1	81.6	58.0	62.6	96.8	-17.5	-15.3
III. Economic characteristics									
Economically active households	5,972.2	5,397.8	5,362.6	5,800.2	5,912.0	5,794.1	6,347.6	-5,348.6	-45.7
Working households	4,259.4	4,005.2	4,149.1	4,720.6	4,744.5	4,592.3	5,096.4	-4,702.4	-48.0
Unemployed households	1,712.7	1,392.6	1,213.4	1,079.6	1,167.5	1,201.8	1,251.1	-646.2	-34.1
Economically inactive households	6,817.8	7,432.0	8,338.7	9,007.4	9,107.6	10,025.7	11,804.5	-12,044.0	-50.5
IV. Housing characteristics									
Public rental housing	4,340.5	4,401.7	4,731.4	5,138.9	4,863.2	4,695.0	5,337.0	-12,396.1	-69.9
Tenants in private housing	610.4	559.1	615.0	760.7	945.5	1,089.0	1,312.3	-1,796.7	-57.8
Owner-occupiers	7,318.9	7,312.4	7,740.2	8,286.7	8,500.3	9,232.0	10,748.2	-2,942.1	-21.5
- with mortgages or loans	1,090.8	735.2	796.1	849.3	908.1	934.8	1,058.0	-125.0	-10.6
- without mortgages and loans	6,228.1	6,577.2	6,944.0	7,437.4	7,592.3	8,297.2	9,690.2	-2,817.0	-22.5
V. Age of household head									
Household head aged between 18 and 64	7,944.2	7,672.0	8,156.0	8,671.7	8,936.3	9,057.8	10,237.7	-8,040.9	-44.0
Household head aged 65 and above	4,807.3	5,105.6	5,501.9	6,097.9	6,053.0	6,725.6	7,866.3	-9,331.4	-54.3
VI. District Council districts									
Central and Western	524.0	535.3	577.1	611.9	617.5	678.2	727.8	-195.6	-21.2
Wan Chai	355.3	413.8	384.9	443.9	404.0	488.4	623.3	-116.5	-15.7
Eastern	1,036.5	1,061.5	1,150.4	1,256.2	1,392.5	1,427.1	1,578.1	-977.2	-38.2
Southern	394.9	355.0	441.0	457.4	433.0	480.1	549.0	-446.4	-44.8
Yau Tsim Mong	660.3	654.0	735.8	844.8	785.6	867.5	1,077.8	-627.7	-36.8
Sham Shui Po	799.5	836.1	870.7	928.4	991.2	1,039.8	1,004.7	-1,414.8	-58.5
Kowloon City	699.7	750.4	750.5	818.9	834.9	957.3	1,173.1	-887.7	-43.1
Wong Tai Sin	788.1	771.9	806.3	916.3	864.7	884.5	977.1	-1,479.3	-60.2
Kwun Tong	1,155.7	1,186.7	1,189.4	1,407.7	1,355.6	1,311.7	1,589.7	-2,528.0	-61.4
Kwai Tsing	892.8	922.6	918.2	1,026.7	980.8	1,055.4	1,153.7	-1,840.5	-61.5
Tsuen Wan	508.4	493.6	512.8	615.5	601.8	642.0	754.1	-580.3	-43.5
Tuen Mun	906.3	942.4	1,019.7	1,022.4	1,077.3	1,076.2	1,203.5	-1,260.9	-51.2
Yuen Long	1,128.1	1,194.5	1,245.4	1,337.9	1,170.7	1,260.8	1,558.5	-1,680.1	-51.9
North	610.7	622.2	679.0	649.7	610.8	819.0	786.1	-667.0	-45.9
Tai Po	543.6	457.8	519.0	512.2	587.0	621.9	716.8	-508.8	-41.5
Sha Tin	943.8	880.2	979.5	1,098.4	1,289.9	1,206.2	1,506.8	-1,275.7	-45.8
Sai Kung	523.2	486.5	581.7	583.6	690.3	706.8	757.2	-580.0	-43.4
Islands	319.0	265.3	340.0	275.8	331.8	297.0	414.8	-326.3	-44.0

Table A.3.5b: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$							2015	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,900	-1,300	-25.8
I. Household size									
1-person	1,500	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,100	2,400	2,600	-600	-19.1
2-person	2,800	2,800	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,900	-1,900	-33.0
3-person	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,300	-1,700	-29.0
4-person	3,000	3,000	3,400	3,500	3,600	3,700	4,500	-1,600	-25.8
5-person	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,600	-1,800	-28.2
6-person+	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,500	3,800	3,900	4,700	-2,400	-33.9
II. Social characteristics									
CSSA households	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,000	2,500	2,500	2,800	-3,900	-57.8
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,400	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,200	-1,300	-29.5
Single-parent households	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,700	-4,200	-53.2
New-arrival households	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,400	3,500	3,900	-1,800	-31.9
Households with children	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,600	4,100	-2,300	-35.6
Youth households	2,100	2,600	2,900	2,600	2,800	3,000	4,500	500	11.1
III. Economic characteristics									
Economically active households	2,600	2,500	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	-900	-21.9
Working households	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,600	2,600	3,000	-900	-23.6
Unemployed households	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,400	5,900	-1,600	-21.5
Economically inactive households	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,200	-1,600	-27.6
IV. Housing characteristics									
Public rental housing	1,900	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,800	-2,200	-44.1
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,500	-2,000	-36.8
Owner-occupiers	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,300	4,800	-600	-11.1
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	@	@
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,400	3,700	3,900	4,100	4,300	4,700	-600	-12.0
V. Age of household head									
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,600	4,000	-1,400	-25.5
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,600	-1,300	-27.0
VI. District Council districts									
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,600	-400	-8.8
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	-400	-7.5
Eastern	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	4,000	4,200	-900	-17.9
Southern	2,700	2,500	3,300	3,300	3,200	3,600	4,200	-900	-17.4
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	-1,000	-19.4
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,400	-1,600	-32.5
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,800	3,800	4,200	-1,100	-20.1
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,100	2,500	2,600	2,800	3,000	3,300	-1,700	-33.9
Kwun Tong	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,700	2,700	2,800	3,400	-1,700	-33.7
Kwai Tsing	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,500	-1,900	-35.6
Tsuen Wan	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,300	3,900	4,200	-1,300	-23.4
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,200	3,500	-1,600	-31.1
Yuen Long	2,600	2,600	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,700	-1,800	-32.7
North	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,700	4,000	-1,300	-24.8
Tai Po	2,900	2,600	3,100	3,400	3,400	3,600	4,200	-1,200	-22.1
Sha Tin	2,600	2,600	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,300	3,800	-1,300	-24.7
Sai Kung	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	-900	-18.8
Islands	2,700	2,500	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	-1,400	-24.7

Table A.3.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2015 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	64.4	122.9	26.6	21.8	120.9	1.8	392.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	167.5	196.1	74.0	73.0	433.5	2.7	971.4	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{44.4%}	{47.0%}	{35.8%}	{31.8%}	{16.0%}	{3.6%}	{14.3%}	-
Children aged under 18	{57.1%}	-	{41.2%}	{40.3%}	{18.0%}	-	{18.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{41.1%}	-	{31.9%}	{27.9%}	{14.3%}	{3.6%}	{10.1%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{39.7%}	{47.0%}	{27.5%}	{32.4%}	{20.9%}	-	{30.1%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	2,169.7	4,750.2	1,165.5	1,012.6	5,971.4	96.8	18,152.1	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,800	3,200	3,700	3,900	4,100	4,500	3,900	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	12.6 (19.6%)	3.1 (2.5%)	11.5 (43.4%)	15.7 (72.3%)	84.5 (69.9%)	0.7 (41.6%)	158.7 (40.5%)	2 002.3 (81.2%)
Working	8.4 (13.0%)	2.7 (2.2%)	9.7 (36.7%)	14.9 (68.6%)	79.4 (65.7%)	0.3 (17.0%)	141.1 (36.0%)	1 974.8 (80.1%)
Unemployed	4.2 (6.6%)	0.3 (0.3%)	1.8 (6.7%)	0.8 (3.7%)	5.1 (4.2%)	0.4 (24.5%)	17.6 (4.5%)	27.5 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	51.8 (80.4%)	119.8 (97.5%)	15.1 (56.6%)	6.0 (27.7%)	36.4 (30.1%)	1.0 (58.5%)	233.6 (59.5%)	462.9 (18.8%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	64.4 (100.0%)	15.3 (12.4%)	15.9 (59.8%)	4.4 (20.2%)	30.6 (25.3%)	-	64.4 (16.4%)	177.4 (7.2%)
No	-	107.6 (87.6%)	10.7 (40.2%)	17.4 (79.8%)	90.3 (74.7%)	1.8 (100.0%)	328.0 (83.6%)	2 287.8 (92.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	76.8 (62.5%)	6.2 (23.5%)	8.6 (39.5%)	53.9 (44.6%)	1.2 (68.0%)	216.8 (55.2%)	251.8 (10.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	5.8 (4.7%)	0.7 (2.7%)	0.7 (3.1%)	4.4 (3.7%)	-	17.2 (4.4%)	19.9 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	49.1 (76.2%)	36.2 (29.5%)	18.7 (70.3%)	11.5 (52.8%)	65.4 (54.1%)	§	157.3 (40.1%)	756.8 (30.7%)
Tenants in private housing	8.4 (13.0%)	3.3 (2.7%)	4.2 (15.9%)	6.7 (30.6%)	18.3 (15.1%)	0.8 (43.2%)	31.2 (7.9%)	365.1 (14.8%)
Owner-occupiers	5.9 (9.2%)	75.6 (61.5%)	3.3 (12.5%)	3.0 (13.6%)	33.9 (28.0%)	0.4 (22.6%)	187.8 (47.9%)	1 244.0 (50.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	§	1.7 (1.3%)	0.7 (2.5%)	0.7 (3.4%)	8.4 (6.9%)	§	17.2 (4.4%)	413.9 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	5.7 (8.9%)	73.9 (60.2%)	2.7 (10.0%)	2.2 (10.3%)	25.5 (21.1%)	0.4 (19.9%)	170.7 (43.5%)	830.0 (33.7%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	§	11.7 (9.5%)	0.7 (2.6%)	§	4.6 (3.8%)	§	21.4 (5.5%)	267.7 (10.9%)
With new arrival(s)	4.4 (6.8%)	0.3 (0.3%)	2.4 (9.1%)	21.8 (100.0%)	17.4 (14.4%)	§	21.8 (5.5%)	68.4 (2.8%)
With children	30.6 (47.4%)	-	26.6 (100.0%)	17.4 (80.2%)	120.9 (100.0%)	-	120.9 (30.8%)	711.8 (28.9%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.6	1.6	2.8	3.4	3.6	1.5	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.2	@	0.5	0.9	0.9	0.4	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	7,700	3,000	8,400	11,300	11,800	@	6,800	24,300

Table A.3.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2015 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators						
I. Poor households ('000)	158.7	141.1	17.6	233.6	392.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	520.6	477.4	43.2	450.8	971.4	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{8.6%}	{8.0%}	{69.9%}	{58.2%}	{14.3%}	-
Children aged under 18	{13.6%}	{12.9%}	{77.0%}	{76.7%}	{18.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{7.3%}	{6.7%}	{65.8%}	{59.7%}	{10.1%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{11.1%}	{10.0%}	{81.4%}	{54.5%}	{30.1%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	6,347.6	5,096.4	1,251.1	11,804.5	18,152.1	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,300	3,000	5,900	4,200	3,900	-
(B) Characteristics of households						
I. No. of households ('000)						
(i) Economic characteristics						
Economically active	158.7 (100.0%)	141.1 (100.0%)	17.6 (100.0%)	- -	158.7 (40.5%)	2 002.3 (81.2%)
Working	141.1 (88.9%)	141.1 (100.0%)	- -	- -	141.1 (36.0%)	1 974.8 (80.1%)
Unemployed	17.6 (11.1%)	- -	17.6 (100.0%)	- -	17.6 (4.5%)	27.5 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	- -	- -	- -	233.6 (100.0%)	233.6 (59.5%)	462.9 (18.8%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not						
Yes	12.6 (8.0%)	8.4 (6.0%)	4.2 (24.0%)	51.8 (22.2%)	64.4 (16.4%)	177.4 (7.2%)
No	146.1 (92.0%)	132.7 (94.0%)	13.4 (76.0%)	181.9 (77.8%)	328.0 (83.6%)	2 287.8 (92.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	85.1 (53.6%)	76.4 (54.2%)	8.7 (49.5%)	131.6 (56.3%)	216.8 (55.2%)	251.8 (10.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	7.3 (4.6%)	6.5 (4.6%)	0.8 (4.5%)	9.9 (4.3%)	17.2 (4.4%)	19.9 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	78.1 (49.2%)	71.0 (50.3%)	7.1 (40.3%)	79.2 (33.9%)	157.3 (40.1%)	756.8 (30.7%)
Tenants in private housing	16.1 (10.2%)	14.1 (10.0%)	2.1 (11.7%)	15.1 (6.4%)	31.2 (7.9%)	365.1 (14.8%)
Owner-occupiers	60.4 (38.1%)	52.8 (37.4%)	7.6 (43.2%)	127.4 (54.5%)	187.8 (47.9%)	1 244.0 (50.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	9.8 (6.2%)	8.8 (6.2%)	1.1 (6.0%)	7.3 (3.1%)	17.2 (4.4%)	413.9 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	50.6 (31.9%)	44.1 (31.2%)	6.6 (37.2%)	120.1 (51.4%)	170.7 (43.5%)	830.0 (33.7%)
(iv) Other characteristics						
With FDH(s)	5.0 (3.1%)	4.3 (3.1%)	0.7 (3.8%)	16.4 (7.0%)	21.4 (5.5%)	267.7 (10.9%)
With new arrival(s)	15.7 (9.9%)	14.9 (10.6%)	0.8 (4.6%)	6.0 (2.6%)	21.8 (5.5%)	68.4 (2.8%)
With children	84.5 (53.2%)	79.4 (56.3%)	5.1 (29.0%)	36.4 (15.6%)	120.9 (30.8%)	711.8 (28.9%)
II. Other household characteristics						
Average household size	3.3	3.4	2.4	1.9	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	1.3	1.3	1.1	-	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	11,800	12,200	4,600	3,700	6,800	24,300

Table A.3.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2015 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	13.3	10.1	31.3	10.8	20.8	24.5	392.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	26.1	18.1	72.6	27.1	46.1	62.6	971.4	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{11.9%}	{13.6%}	{13.6%}	{10.9%}	{15.5%}	{17.0%}	{14.3%}	-
Children aged under 18	{9.0%}	{9.2%}	{13.2%}	{12.4%}	{16.1%}	{23.4%}	{18.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{7.3%}	{7.1%}	{8.9%}	{7.6%}	{10.7%}	{12.3%}	{10.1%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{35.2%}	{39.4%}	{30.3%}	{24.1%}	{35.7%}	{29.4%}	{30.1%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	727.8	623.3	1,578.1	549.0	1,077.8	1,004.7	18,152.1	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,600	5,100	4,200	4,200	4,300	3,400	3,900	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	3.4 (25.7%)	2.2 (21.5%)	10.3 (32.9%)	4.1 (37.6%)	6.5 (31.5%)	10.4 (42.4%)	158.7 (40.5%)	2 002.3 (81.2%)
Working	2.9 (22.1%)	1.7 (17.3%)	9.1 (29.0%)	3.7 (34.2%)	5.8 (27.9%)	9.5 (38.6%)	141.1 (36.0%)	1 974.8 (80.1%)
Unemployed	0.5 (3.6%)	0.4 (4.2%)	1.2 (3.8%)	0.4 (3.3%)	0.7 (3.5%)	0.9 (3.7%)	17.6 (4.5%)	27.5 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	9.9 (74.3%)	7.9 (78.5%)	21.0 (67.1%)	6.8 (62.4%)	14.3 (68.5%)	14.1 (57.6%)	233.6 (59.5%)	462.9 (18.8%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	0.4 (2.8%)	0.5 (5.3%)	2.5 (8.1%)	1.1 (10.2%)	2.5 (12.1%)	5.3 (21.5%)	64.4 (16.4%)	177.4 (7.2%)
No	12.9 (97.2%)	9.6 (94.7%)	28.8 (91.9%)	9.7 (89.8%)	18.3 (87.9%)	19.3 (78.5%)	328.0 (83.6%)	2 287.8 (92.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	9.4 (70.7%)	6.6 (65.7%)	20.5 (65.3%)	6.8 (62.6%)	12.9 (62.2%)	12.7 (51.6%)	216.8 (55.2%)	251.8 (10.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.5 (3.9%)	1.2 (11.6%)	1.5 (4.9%)	0.5 (4.7%)	1.0 (4.8%)	0.6 (2.3%)	17.2 (4.4%)	19.9 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	0.6 (4.5%)	-	8.5 (27.1%)	4.7 (43.5%)	0.7 (3.4%)	11.2 (45.6%)	157.3 (40.1%)	756.8 (30.7%)
Tenants in private housing	1.3 (10.0%)	1.0 (10.1%)	1.9 (6.2%)	0.4 (3.7%)	4.4 (21.3%)	3.4 (13.9%)	31.2 (7.9%)	365.1 (14.8%)
Owner-occupiers	9.9 (74.2%)	8.3 (82.3%)	19.7 (62.9%)	5.3 (48.7%)	14.1 (67.8%)	8.5 (34.7%)	187.8 (47.9%)	1 244.0 (50.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.2 (9.0%)	0.3 (2.6%)	1.1 (3.6%)	0.8 (7.0%)	0.8 (3.7%)	0.8 (3.2%)	17.2 (4.4%)	413.9 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	8.7 (65.2%)	8.0 (79.7%)	18.6 (59.3%)	4.5 (41.7%)	13.3 (64.1%)	7.7 (31.5%)	170.7 (43.5%)	830.0 (33.7%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.2 (9.0%)	1.2 (12.2%)	2.7 (8.8%)	0.6 (5.8%)	1.0 (4.6%)	1.6 (6.3%)	21.4 (5.5%)	267.7 (10.9%)
With new arrival(s)	§ §	§ §	0.8 (2.6%)	§ §	1.7 (8.3%)	2.3 (9.5%)	21.8 (5.5%)	68.4 (2.8%)
With children	1.9 (14.3%)	1.2 (11.5%)	6.6 (21.2%)	2.9 (26.9%)	5.8 (27.9%)	8.5 (34.7%)	120.9 (30.8%)	711.8 (28.9%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.0	1.8	2.3	2.5	2.2	2.6	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	2,100	1,200	4,800	6,700	4,300	7,400	6,800	24,300

Table A.3.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2015 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	23.3	24.9	39.5	27.9	14.9	28.8	392.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	55.4	66.6	104.6	77.2	35.9	69.0	971.4	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{15.0%}	{16.2%}	{16.8%}	{15.7%}	{12.6%}	{14.4%}	{14.3%}	-
Children aged under 18	{16.1%}	{23.9%}	{23.2%}	{24.4%}	{13.7%}	{18.1%}	{18.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{10.7%}	{11.9%}	{12.4%}	{11.0%}	{8.5%}	{10.3%}	{10.1%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{31.0%}	{27.7%}	{28.8%}	{28.1%}	{30.4%}	{34.2%}	{30.1%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	1,173.1	977.1	1,589.7	1,153.7	754.1	1,203.5	18,152.1	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,200	3,300	3,400	3,500	4,200	3,500	3,900	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	8.8 (37.9%)	12.2 (48.9%)	17.4 (43.9%)	13.0 (46.7%)	5.3 (35.6%)	12.0 (41.8%)	158.7 (40.5%)	2 002.3 (81.2%)
Working	7.9 (33.9%)	10.7 (43.0%)	15.5 (39.3%)	11.8 (42.5%)	4.8 (32.2%)	10.7 (37.3%)	141.1 (36.0%)	1 974.8 (80.1%)
Unemployed	0.9 (4.0%)	1.5 (5.9%)	1.8 (4.6%)	1.2 (4.2%)	0.5 (3.3%)	1.3 (4.4%)	17.6 (4.5%)	27.5 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	14.5 (62.1%)	12.7 (51.1%)	22.2 (56.1%)	14.9 (53.3%)	9.6 (64.4%)	16.8 (58.2%)	233.6 (59.5%)	462.9 (18.8%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	2.6 (11.2%)	5.5 (21.9%)	8.6 (21.8%)	6.9 (24.7%)	2.4 (15.9%)	5.8 (20.3%)	64.4 (16.4%)	177.4 (7.2%)
No	20.7 (88.8%)	19.5 (78.1%)	30.9 (78.2%)	21.0 (75.3%)	12.6 (84.1%)	22.9 (79.7%)	328.0 (83.6%)	2 287.8 (92.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	13.6 (58.5%)	12.9 (51.8%)	19.1 (48.2%)	13.5 (48.5%)	8.6 (57.4%)	15.4 (53.7%)	216.8 (55.2%)	251.8 (10.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.7 (2.9%)	0.8 (3.2%)	1.4 (3.5%)	1.0 (3.7%)	0.9 (6.1%)	1.3 (4.4%)	17.2 (4.4%)	19.9 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	8.0 (34.3%)	14.8 (59.3%)	26.9 (68.0%)	19.6 (70.3%)	5.2 (34.8%)	12.9 (44.7%)	157.3 (40.1%)	756.8 (30.7%)
Tenants in private housing	2.6 (11.0%)	0.8 (3.3%)	1.5 (3.7%)	1.0 (3.5%)	1.7 (11.2%)	1.6 (5.5%)	31.2 (7.9%)	365.1 (14.8%)
Owner-occupiers	11.6 (49.8%)	9.0 (36.1%)	10.5 (26.6%)	6.9 (24.8%)	7.3 (49.1%)	13.1 (45.6%)	187.8 (47.9%)	1 244.0 (50.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.8 (3.6%)	0.9 (3.6%)	1.0 (2.4%)	0.8 (2.8%)	0.7 (4.5%)	1.4 (4.7%)	17.2 (4.4%)	413.9 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	10.8 (46.2%)	8.1 (32.5%)	9.6 (24.2%)	6.1 (22.0%)	6.6 (44.5%)	11.8 (40.9%)	170.7 (43.5%)	830.0 (33.7%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	2.0 (8.4%)	0.9 (3.6%)	1.4 (3.4%)	0.9 (3.3%)	0.9 (6.0%)	1.0 (3.5%)	21.4 (5.5%)	267.7 (10.9%)
With new arrival(s)	1.8 (7.5%)	1.3 (5.1%)	3.8 (9.7%)	1.6 (5.7%)	0.9 (6.1%)	1.1 (4.0%)	21.8 (5.5%)	68.4 (2.8%)
With children	6.6 (28.3%)	8.5 (33.9%)	13.8 (34.8%)	10.6 (38.2%)	4.2 (28.0%)	8.2 (28.5%)	120.9 (30.8%)	711.8 (28.9%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.4	2.7	2.6	2.8	2.4	2.4	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	6,000	7,800	7,700	8,100	6,500	6,700	6,800	24,300

Table A.3.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2015 (3)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	35.2	16.3	14.2	32.7	15.6	8.3	392.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	93.2	42.6	34.8	78.7	41.3	19.6	971.4	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{16.0%}	{14.2%}	{12.0%}	{12.7%}	{9.7%}	{14.3%}	{14.3%}	-
Children aged under 18	{24.8%}	{20.3%}	{14.0%}	{15.0%}	{11.2%}	{19.4%}	{18.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{11.8%}	{10.5%}	{8.7%}	{9.1%}	{7.3%}	{9.1%}	{10.1%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{31.5%}	{30.5%}	{30.0%}	{28.8%}	{23.2%}	{36.6%}	{30.1%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	1,558.5	786.1	716.8	1,506.8	757.2	414.8	18,152.1	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,700	4,000	4,200	3,800	4,000	4,200	3,900	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	16.9 (48.1%)	7.6 (46.8%)	5.9 (41.8%)	12.5 (38.2%)	7.7 (49.4%)	2.5 (30.0%)	158.7 (40.5%)	2 002.3 (81.2%)
Working	14.8 (42.1%)	6.7 (41.0%)	5.1 (35.7%)	10.9 (33.4%)	7.0 (45.1%)	2.3 (27.8%)	141.1 (36.0%)	1 974.8 (80.1%)
Unemployed	2.1 (6.0%)	0.9 (5.8%)	0.9 (6.1%)	1.6 (4.8%)	0.7 (4.3%)	\$ \$	17.6 (4.5%)	27.5 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	18.3 (51.9%)	8.7 (53.2%)	8.3 (58.2%)	20.2 (61.8%)	7.9 (50.6%)	5.8 (70.0%)	233.6 (59.5%)	462.9 (18.8%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	7.4 (21.0%)	2.7 (16.7%)	1.9 (13.7%)	4.9 (14.9%)	1.8 (11.8%)	1.5 (17.9%)	64.4 (16.4%)	177.4 (7.2%)
No	27.8 (79.0%)	13.6 (83.3%)	12.3 (86.3%)	27.8 (85.1%)	13.8 (88.2%)	6.8 (82.1%)	328.0 (83.6%)	2 287.8 (92.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	17.0 (48.3%)	7.6 (46.5%)	7.8 (54.8%)	19.0 (58.3%)	8.6 (55.3%)	4.7 (57.3%)	216.8 (55.2%)	251.8 (10.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.5 (4.3%)	1.0 (6.2%)	1.2 (8.2%)	1.3 (4.0%)	0.7 (4.3%)	\$ \$	17.2 (4.4%)	19.9 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	13.5 (38.4%)	5.0 (30.8%)	3.6 (25.2%)	13.7 (41.9%)	5.7 (36.5%)	2.8 (34.1%)	157.3 (40.1%)	756.8 (30.7%)
Tenants in private housing	4.5 (12.7%)	1.7 (10.7%)	1.0 (6.8%)	1.4 (4.3%)	0.4 (2.7%)	0.6 (7.1%)	31.2 (7.9%)	365.1 (14.8%)
Owner-occupiers	15.7 (44.5%)	8.8 (54.2%)	9.0 (63.7%)	16.5 (50.4%)	9.1 (58.1%)	4.6 (55.1%)	187.8 (47.9%)	1 244.0 (50.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.6 (4.5%)	0.7 (4.0%)	0.7 (4.6%)	1.8 (5.4%)	1.7 (11.2%)	0.3 (4.0%)	17.2 (4.4%)	413.9 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	14.1 (40.0%)	8.2 (50.2%)	8.4 (59.2%)	14.7 (44.9%)	7.3 (47.0%)	4.2 (51.1%)	170.7 (43.5%)	830.0 (33.7%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.4 (4.1%)	0.6 (3.5%)	1.1 (7.5%)	1.9 (5.8%)	0.6 (4.0%)	0.5 (5.8%)	21.4 (5.5%)	267.7 (10.9%)
With new arrival(s)	1.9 (5.4%)	1.3 (7.7%)	0.6 (4.3%)	1.1 (3.4%)	0.7 (4.2%)	0.3 (3.6%)	21.8 (5.5%)	68.4 (2.8%)
With children	15.2 (43.1%)	6.2 (38.2%)	3.8 (27.1%)	8.8 (27.0%)	5.4 (34.4%)	2.7 (33.1%)	120.9 (30.8%)	711.8 (28.9%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.4	2.7	2.4	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.4	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	7,600	7,000	5,800	6,600	7,500	3,600	6,800	24,300

Table A.3.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2015

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators							
I. Poor households ('000)	157.3	31.2	187.8	210.7	180.9	392.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	436.3	86.4	418.4	607.4	362.7	971.4	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{21.1%}	{9.2%}	{11.7%}	{11.1%}	{27.2%}	{14.3%}	-
Children aged under 18	{36.8%}	{14.1%}	{10.2%}	{17.1%}	{29.6%}	{18.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{15.8%}	{7.2%}	{7.8%}	{9.4%}	{15.8%}	{10.1%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{29.9%}	{16.7%}	{30.7%}	{17.0%}	{33.9%}	{30.1%}	-
IV. Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	5,337.0	1,312.3	10,748.2	10,237.7	7,866.3	18,152.1	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,800	3,500	4,800	4,000	3,600	3,900	-
(B) Characteristics of households							
I. No. of households ('000)							
(i) Economic characteristics							
Economically active	78.1 (49.7%)	16.1 (51.7%)	60.4 (32.2%)	128.8 (61.1%)	29.9 (16.5%)	158.7 (40.5%)	2 002.3 (81.2%)
Working	71.0 (45.1%)	14.1 (45.1%)	52.8 (28.1%)	114.6 (54.4%)	26.5 (14.6%)	141.1 (36.0%)	1 974.8 (80.1%)
Unemployed	7.1 (4.5%)	2.1 (6.6%)	7.6 (4.1%)	14.2 (6.7%)	3.4 (1.9%)	17.6 (4.5%)	27.5 (1.1%)
Economically inactive	79.2 (50.3%)	15.1 (48.3%)	127.4 (67.8%)	82.0 (38.9%)	151.0 (83.5%)	233.6 (59.5%)	462.9 (18.8%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not							
Yes	49.1 (31.2%)	8.4 (26.9%)	5.9 (3.2%)	39.0 (18.5%)	25.3 (14.0%)	64.4 (16.4%)	177.4 (7.2%)
No	108.3 (68.8%)	22.8 (73.1%)	181.9 (96.8%)	171.7 (81.5%)	155.6 (86.0%)	328.0 (83.6%)	2 287.8 (92.8%)
Reason: no financial needs	62.9 (40.0%)	14.1 (45.3%)	129.6 (69.0%)	109.9 (52.1%)	106.6 (58.9%)	216.8 (55.2%)	251.8 (10.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	3.5 (2.2%)	0.7 (2.2%)	12.6 (6.7%)	8.5 (4.0%)	8.8 (4.8%)	17.2 (4.4%)	19.9 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	157.3 (100.0%)	- -	- -	92.8 (44.0%)	64.5 (35.6%)	157.3 (40.1%)	756.8 (30.7%)
Tenants in private housing	- -	31.2 (100.0%)	- -	26.0 (12.3%)	5.0 (2.7%)	31.2 (7.9%)	365.1 (14.8%)
Owner-occupiers	- -	- -	187.8 (100.0%)	85.1 (40.4%)	102.5 (56.7%)	187.8 (47.9%)	1 244.0 (50.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	- -	- -	17.2 (9.1%)	13.5 (6.4%)	3.5 (1.9%)	17.2 (4.4%)	413.9 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	- -	- -	170.7 (90.9%)	71.6 (34.0%)	99.0 (54.7%)	170.7 (43.5%)	830.0 (33.7%)
(iv) Other characteristics							
With FDH(s)	2.2 (1.4%)	1.9 (6.1%)	15.6 (8.3%)	7.5 (3.6%)	13.7 (7.6%)	21.4 (5.5%)	267.7 (10.9%)
With new arrival(s)	11.5 (7.3%)	6.7 (21.4%)	3.0 (1.6%)	18.4 (8.7%)	3.4 (1.9%)	21.8 (5.5%)	68.4 (2.8%)
With children	65.4 (41.5%)	18.3 (58.7%)	33.9 (18.0%)	106.4 (50.5%)	13.7 (7.6%)	120.9 (30.8%)	711.8 (28.9%)
II. Other household characteristics							
Average household size	2.8	2.8	2.2	2.9	2.0	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.8	0.2	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	8,400	9,600	3,300	8,700	4,400	6,800	24,300

Table A.3.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2015 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	74.0 (44.2%)	86.1 (43.9%)	26.0 (35.1%)	33.5 (45.9%)	199.4 (46.0%)	1.1 (39.6%)	444.7 (45.8%)	3 269.7 (48.0%)
Female	93.5 (55.8%)	110.0 (56.1%)	48.1 (64.9%)	39.5 (54.1%)	234.1 (54.0%)	1.6 (60.4%)	526.7 (54.2%)	3 540.3 (52.0%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	14.0 (8.4%)	3.3 (1.7%)	12.9 (17.5%)	19.4 (26.6%)	104.8 (24.2%)	0.8 (28.4%)	201.0 (20.7%)	3 581.2 (52.6%)
Working	9.1 (5.4%)	3.0 (1.5%)	10.5 (14.2%)	17.3 (23.7%)	93.3 (21.5%)	0.3 (12.3%)	166.7 (17.2%)	3 453.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	4.9 (3.0%)	0.3 (0.2%)	2.4 (3.2%)	2.1 (2.8%)	11.5 (2.7%)	0.4 (16.1%)	34.3 (3.5%)	128.1 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	153.5 (91.6%)	192.8 (98.3%)	61.1 (82.5%)	53.6 (73.4%)	328.7 (75.8%)	1.9 (71.6%)	770.5 (79.3%)	3 228.7 (47.4%)
Children aged under 18	49.3 (29.5%)	-	37.5 (50.6%)	26.2 (35.8%)	181.6 (41.9%)	-	181.6 (18.7%)	1 008.1 (14.8%)
People aged between 18 and 64	59.8 (35.7%)	-	20.7 (27.9%)	21.2 (29.1%)	120.9 (27.9%)	1.9 (71.6%)	288.3 (29.7%)	1 288.8 (18.9%)
Student	7.0 (4.2%)	-	2.9 (3.9%)	1.2 (1.6%)	12.5 (2.9%)	1.1 (42.0%)	35.3 (3.6%)	257.0 (3.8%)
Home-maker	27.4 (16.3%)	-	13.6 (18.4%)	14.0 (19.1%)	78.6 (18.1%)	§	120.4 (12.4%)	582.9 (8.6%)
Retired person	5.3 (3.1%)	-	0.8 (1.0%)	1.1 (1.5%)	8.6 (2.0%)	-	62.2 (6.4%)	226.9 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	15.6 (9.3%)	-	2.0 (2.7%)	2.3 (3.2%)	10.5 (2.4%)	§	32.3 (3.3%)	92.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	4.6 (2.7%)	-	1.4 (1.9%)	2.7 (3.7%)	10.6 (2.5%)	0.7 (26.8%)	38.1 (3.9%)	129.7 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	44.4 (26.5%)	192.8 (98.3%)	2.9 (4.0%)	6.2 (8.5%)	26.2 (6.0%)	-	300.5 (30.9%)	931.8 (13.7%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	5.5 (3.3%)	0.4 (0.2%)	4.0 (5.4%)	29.7 (40.7%)	24.4 (5.6%)	§	29.7 (3.1%)	94.9 (1.4%)
No	162.0 (96.7%)	195.7 (99.8%)	70.0 (94.6%)	43.3 (59.3%)	409.1 (94.4%)	2.6 (94.6%)	941.8 (96.9%)	6 715.1 (98.6%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	0.6 (0.3%)	74.7 (38.1%)	1.0 (1.4%)	2.9 (3.9%)	12.3 (2.8%)	-	119.0 (12.3%)	405.1 (5.9%)
DA	0.4 (0.2%)	4.9 (2.5%)	0.6 (0.8%)	1.0 (1.4%)	6.5 (1.5%)	§	29.1 (3.0%)	114.4 (1.7%)
OAA	0.3 (0.2%)	56.3 (28.7%)	0.6 (0.8%)	0.4 (0.5%)	4.3 (1.0%)	-	77.9 (8.0%)	239.3 (3.5%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.9 <10.4%>	0.4 <12.2%>	1.0 <9.4%>	1.2 <6.9%>	11.3 <12.1%>	§	22.2 <13.3%>	1 433.0 <41.5%>
Lower-skilled	8.1 <89.6%>	2.6 <87.8%>	9.5 <90.6%>	16.1 <93.1%>	82.0 <87.9%>	0.3 <88.9%>	144.5 <86.7%>	2 020.2 <58.5%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.7 <19.1%>	1.5 <51.2%>	1.7 <15.8%>	2.9 <16.8%>	13.0 <13.9%>	-	28.0 <16.8%>	318.6 <9.2%>
Lower secondary	2.9 <31.9%>	0.7 <22.5%>	3.4 <32.6%>	6.9 <39.5%>	31.2 <33.5%>	-	47.0 <28.2%>	501.6 <14.5%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	3.2 <35.1%>	0.4 <13.7%>	4.0 <38.3%>	6.5 <37.6%>	39.1 <41.9%>	§	66.9 <40.2%>	1 249.0 <36.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.6 <6.1%>	§	0.6 <6.1%>	0.6 <3.7%>	4.6 <5.0%>	§	10.5 <6.3%>	324.0 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.7 <7.9%>	0.3 <10.9%>	0.8 <7.2%>	0.4 <2.4%>	5.4 <5.8%>	§	14.2 <8.5%>	1 059.9 <30.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	3.1 <34.0%>	0.9 <30.4%>	6.2 <58.5%>	12.8 <74.0%>	70.3 <75.3%>	§	117.6 <70.5%>	3 119.4 <90.3%>
Part-time / underemployed	6.0 <66.0%>	2.1 <69.6%>	4.4 <41.5%>	4.5 <26.0%>	23.0 <24.7%>	§	49.1 <29.5%>	333.8 <9.7%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	3,000	3,000	7,200	10,000	10,300	2,000	9,000	15,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	10.9	1.7	27.7	39.5	36.4	28.4	24.3	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	35.2	9.6	18.5	10.7	11.0	56.6	17.1	3.6
Median age	43	75	17	34	31	23	51	43
No. of children ('000)	49.6	-	37.7	26.3	182.3	-	182.3	1 014.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 282	-	1 220	815	938	-	1 021	427
Elderly	607	-	90	161	123	-	642	215
Child	675	-	1 130	653	815	-	379	213
Economic dependency ratio [*]	10 944	58 339	4 727	2 762	3 136	2 527	3 833	902

Table A.3.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2015 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons						
I. No. of persons ('000)						
<i>(i) Gender</i>						
Male	248.7 (47.8%)	229.1 (48.0%)	19.6 (45.4%)	196.1 (43.5%)	444.7 (45.8%)	3 269.7 (48.0%)
Female	272.0 (52.2%)	248.4 (52.0%)	23.6 (54.6%)	254.8 (56.5%)	526.7 (54.2%)	3 540.3 (52.0%)
<i>(ii) Economic activity status and age</i>						
Economically active	201.0 (38.6%)	181.9 (38.1%)	19.0 (44.1%)	-	201.0 (20.7%)	3 581.2 (52.6%)
Working	166.7 (32.0%)	166.7 (34.9%)	-	-	166.7 (17.2%)	3 453.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	34.3 (6.6%)	15.3 (3.2%)	19.0 (44.1%)	-	34.3 (3.5%)	128.1 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	319.6 (61.4%)	295.5 (61.9%)	24.1 (55.9%)	450.8 (100.0%)	770.5 (79.3%)	3 228.7 (47.4%)
Children aged under 18	127.4 (24.5%)	119.8 (25.1%)	7.5 (17.4%)	54.3 (12.0%)	181.6 (18.7%)	1 008.1 (14.8%)
People aged between 18 and 64	136.0 (26.1%)	126.4 (26.5%)	9.5 (22.0%)	152.4 (33.8%)	288.3 (29.7%)	1 288.8 (18.9%)
Student	23.4 (4.5%)	21.6 (4.5%)	1.8 (4.1%)	11.8 (2.6%)	35.3 (3.6%)	257.0 (3.8%)
Home-maker	70.2 (13.5%)	66.4 (13.9%)	3.8 (8.7%)	50.2 (11.1%)	120.4 (12.4%)	582.9 (8.6%)
Retired person	18.7 (3.6%)	17.2 (3.6%)	1.4 (3.3%)	43.5 (9.7%)	62.2 (6.4%)	226.9 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	9.5 (1.8%)	8.4 (1.8%)	1.1 (2.5%)	22.9 (5.1%)	32.3 (3.3%)	92.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	14.2 (2.7%)	12.8 (2.7%)	1.4 (3.3%)	23.9 (5.3%)	38.1 (3.9%)	129.7 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	56.3 (10.8%)	49.2 (10.3%)	7.1 (16.5%)	244.2 (54.2%)	300.5 (30.9%)	931.8 (13.7%)
<i>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</i>						
Yes	22.3 (4.3%)	21.3 (4.5%)	1.1 (2.4%)	7.3 (1.6%)	29.7 (3.1%)	94.9 (1.4%)
No	498.3 (95.7%)	456.2 (95.5%)	42.1 (97.6%)	443.5 (98.4%)	941.8 (96.9%)	6 715.1 (98.6%)
<i>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</i>						
OALA	28.5 (5.5%)	25.4 (5.3%)	3.2 (7.4%)	90.5 (20.1%)	119.0 (12.3%)	405.1 (5.9%)
DA	12.2 (2.3%)	11.4 (2.4%)	0.9 (2.0%)	16.9 (3.8%)	29.1 (3.0%)	114.4 (1.7%)
OAA	12.9 (2.5%)	11.6 (2.4%)	1.3 (3.0%)	65.0 (14.4%)	77.9 (8.0%)	239.3 (3.5%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)						
<i>(i) Occupation</i>						
Higher-skilled	22.2 <13.3%>	22.2 <13.3%>	-	-	22.2 <13.3%>	1 433.0 <41.5%>
Lower-skilled	144.5 <86.7%>	144.5 <86.7%>	-	-	144.5 <86.7%>	2 020.2 <58.5%>
<i>(ii) Educational attainment</i>						
Primary and below	28.0 <16.8%>	28.0 <16.8%>	-	-	28.0 <16.8%>	318.6 <9.2%>
Lower secondary	47.0 <28.2%>	47.0 <28.2%>	-	-	47.0 <28.2%>	501.6 <14.5%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	66.9 <40.2%>	66.9 <40.2%>	-	-	66.9 <40.2%>	1 249.0 <36.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	10.5 <6.3%>	10.5 <6.3%>	-	-	10.5 <6.3%>	324.0 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	14.2 <8.5%>	14.2 <8.5%>	-	-	14.2 <8.5%>	1 059.9 <30.7%>
<i>(iii) Employment status</i>						
Full-time	117.6 <70.5%>	117.6 <70.5%>	-	-	117.6 <70.5%>	3 119.4 <90.3%>
Part-time / underemployed	49.1 <29.5%>	49.1 <29.5%>	-	-	49.1 <29.5%>	333.8 <9.7%>
III. Other indicators						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,000	9,000	-	-	9,000	15,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	48.0	47.8	50.6	-	24.3	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	17.1	8.4	100.0	-	17.1	3.6
Median age	40	39	45	66	51	43
No. of children ('000)	128.1	120.4	7.6	54.3	182.3	1 014.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	586	590	547	1 959	1 021	427
Elderly	196	189	273	1 602	642	215
Child	390	401	274	356	379	213
Economic dependency ratio [†]	1 590	1 624	1 267	-	3 833	902

Table A.3.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2015 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	11.5 (44.1%)	8.2 (45.0%)	32.8 (45.1%)	12.3 (45.5%)	20.9 (45.2%)	27.8 (44.3%)	444.7 (45.8%)	3 269.7 (48.0%)
Female	14.6 (55.9%)	10.0 (55.0%)	39.8 (54.9%)	14.8 (54.5%)	25.3 (54.8%)	34.9 (55.7%)	526.7 (54.2%)	3 540.3 (52.0%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	4.3 (16.6%)	2.5 (13.7%)	13.1 (18.0%)	5.1 (19.0%)	7.7 (16.8%)	13.3 (21.3%)	201.0 (20.7%)	3 581.2 (52.6%)
Working	3.4 (13.1%)	1.8 (9.9%)	10.8 (14.8%)	4.5 (16.8%)	6.7 (14.6%)	11.4 (18.2%)	166.7 (17.2%)	3 453.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	0.9 (3.5%)	0.7 (3.8%)	2.3 (3.2%)	0.6 (2.2%)	1.0 (2.2%)	1.9 (3.1%)	34.3 (3.5%)	128.1 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	21.8 (83.4%)	15.6 (86.3%)	59.5 (82.0%)	21.9 (81.0%)	38.4 (83.2%)	49.3 (78.7%)	770.5 (79.3%)	3 228.7 (47.4%)
Children aged under 18	3.4 (13.0%)	1.8 (9.9%)	9.6 (13.3%)	4.4 (16.1%)	8.1 (17.5%)	13.2 (21.0%)	181.6 (18.7%)	1 008.1 (14.8%)
People aged between 18 and 64	7.0 (26.8%)	3.8 (21.2%)	19.4 (26.7%)	8.1 (30.1%)	14.1 (30.7%)	17.7 (28.3%)	288.3 (29.7%)	1 288.8 (18.9%)
Student	0.9 (3.5%)	0.4 (2.2%)	2.5 (3.5%)	1.1 (3.9%)	1.1 (2.4%)	1.9 (3.1%)	35.3 (3.6%)	257.0 (3.8%)
Home-maker	2.3 (8.7%)	1.1 (6.1%)	6.8 (9.4%)	3.1 (11.6%)	5.0 (10.8%)	7.8 (12.5%)	120.4 (12.4%)	582.9 (8.6%)
Retired person	2.1 (8.2%)	1.4 (7.5%)	5.9 (8.1%)	2.2 (8.0%)	3.4 (7.4%)	3.3 (5.3%)	62.2 (6.4%)	226.9 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.4 (1.7%)	§	2.2 (3.0%)	0.8 (3.0%)	1.2 (2.6%)	2.4 (3.8%)	32.3 (3.3%)	92.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	1.2 (4.8%)	0.8 (4.5%)	2.0 (2.8%)	1.0 (3.5%)	3.4 (7.4%)	2.3 (3.7%)	38.1 (3.9%)	129.7 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	11.4 (43.6%)	10.0 (55.2%)	30.5 (42.0%)	9.4 (34.9%)	16.2 (35.0%)	18.4 (29.3%)	300.5 (30.9%)	931.8 (13.7%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	§ §	0.3 (1.7%)	1.1 (1.5%)	0.3 (1.0%)	2.7 (6.0%)	3.4 (5.4%)	29.7 (3.1%)	94.9 (1.4%)
No	25.8 (99.1%)	17.8 (98.3%)	71.6 (98.5%)	26.8 (99.0%)	43.4 (94.0%)	59.2 (94.6%)	941.8 (96.9%)	6 715.1 (98.6%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	3.2 (12.4%)	1.9 (10.4%)	10.1 (13.9%)	3.8 (14.2%)	4.0 (8.7%)	7.3 (11.6%)	119.0 (12.3%)	405.1 (5.9%)
DA	0.9 (3.3%)	0.6 (3.3%)	3.2 (4.4%)	1.0 (3.6%)	1.3 (2.8%)	1.5 (2.4%)	29.1 (3.0%)	114.4 (1.7%)
OAA	5.0 (19.1%)	4.7 (25.8%)	10.8 (14.8%)	2.9 (10.7%)	6.7 (14.4%)	5.0 (8.0%)	77.9 (8.0%)	239.3 (3.5%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.7 <21.0%>	0.7 <40.5%>	2.0 <18.5%>	0.8 <16.6%>	0.9 <13.7%>	1.0 <8.7%>	22.2 <13.3%>	1 433.0 <41.5%>
Lower-skilled	2.7 <79.0%>	1.1 <59.5%>	8.8 <81.5%>	3.8 <83.4%>	5.8 <86.3%>	10.4 <91.3%>	144.5 <86.7%>	2 020.2 <58.5%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	0.5 <14.0%>	§ §	1.6 <14.6%>	0.8 <18.4%>	0.7 <11.0%>	1.6 <14.4%>	28.0 <16.8%>	318.6 <9.2%>
Lower secondary	0.8 <24.8%>	§ §	2.7 <25.0%>	1.2 <25.8%>	1.7 <24.8%>	4.1 <36.3%>	47.0 <28.2%>	501.6 <14.5%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1.6 <45.5%>	1.0 <53.3%>	4.5 <41.8%>	1.8 <39.3%>	3.0 <45.1%>	4.3 <37.7%>	66.9 <40.2%>	1 249.0 <36.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	§ §	§ §	0.6 <5.5%>	§ §	0.5 <7.4%>	0.5 <4.5%>	10.5 <6.3%>	324.0 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.4 <11.3%>	0.4 <23.2%>	1.4 <13.2%>	0.5 <11.9%>	0.8 <11.8%>	0.8 <7.1%>	14.2 <8.5%>	1 059.9 <30.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	2.4 <71.2%>	1.2 <68.2%>	7.3 <67.6%>	2.9 <63.0%>	4.6 <68.3%>	8.0 <70.2%>	117.6 <70.5%>	3 119.4 <90.3%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.0 <28.8%>	0.6 <31.8%>	3.5 <32.3%>	1.7 <37.0%>	2.1 <31.7%>	3.4 <29.8%>	49.1 <29.5%>	333.8 <9.7%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	8,000	8,000	9,000	8,500	9,000	8,500	9,000	15,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	18.7	14.8	20.0	21.6	19.8	25.8	24.3	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	20.9	27.7	17.8	11.6	12.9	14.5	17.1	3.6
Median age	62	66	60	56	54	49	51	43
No. of children ('000)	3.4	1.8	9.7	4.4	8.1	13.2	182.3	1 014.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 422	1 911	1 282	1 070	1 154	1 050	1 021	427
Elderly	1 108	1 614	978	737	774	618	642	215
Child	314	297	304	333	379	432	379	213
Economic dependency ratio [*]	5 028	6 315	4 547	4 274	4 965	3 694	3 833	902

Table A.3.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2015 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	25.4 (45.8%)	30.0 (45.0%)	48.3 (46.2%)	36.4 (47.2%)	16.9 (46.9%)	32.2 (46.7%)	444.7 (45.8%)	3 269.7 (48.0%)
Female	30.0 (54.2%)	36.6 (55.0%)	56.3 (53.8%)	40.7 (52.8%)	19.1 (53.1%)	36.8 (53.3%)	526.7 (54.2%)	3 540.3 (52.0%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	10.9 (19.6%)	15.7 (23.5%)	22.5 (21.5%)	16.3 (21.1%)	7.0 (19.5%)	15.6 (22.6%)	201.0 (20.7%)	3 581.2 (52.6%)
Working	9.1 (16.4%)	12.6 (18.9%)	18.4 (17.6%)	13.7 (17.8%)	5.9 (16.4%)	13.1 (19.0%)	166.7 (17.2%)	3 453.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	1.8 (3.2%)	3.1 (4.6%)	4.1 (3.9%)	2.5 (3.3%)	1.1 (3.1%)	2.5 (3.6%)	34.3 (3.5%)	128.1 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	44.5 (80.4%)	51.0 (76.5%)	82.1 (78.5%)	60.9 (78.9%)	28.9 (80.5%)	53.4 (77.4%)	770.5 (79.3%)	3 228.7 (47.4%)
Children aged under 18	9.2 (16.5%)	12.6 (18.9%)	20.6 (19.7%)	16.9 (21.9%)	6.3 (17.7%)	12.0 (17.4%)	181.6 (18.7%)	1 008.1 (14.8%)
People aged between 18 and 64	16.4 (29.6%)	18.9 (28.4%)	30.8 (29.5%)	21.9 (28.4%)	10.0 (27.9%)	21.1 (30.6%)	288.3 (29.7%)	1 288.8 (18.9%)
Student	2.1 (3.8%)	2.8 (4.2%)	4.3 (4.1%)	2.9 (3.7%)	1.2 (3.5%)	2.2 (3.2%)	35.3 (3.6%)	257.0 (3.8%)
Home-maker	6.5 (11.7%)	8.3 (12.5%)	13.3 (12.7%)	10.5 (13.6%)	4.0 (11.3%)	8.7 (12.7%)	120.4 (12.4%)	582.9 (8.6%)
Retired person	3.8 (6.9%)	3.0 (4.6%)	5.2 (5.0%)	3.3 (4.3%)	2.2 (6.0%)	4.8 (7.0%)	62.2 (6.4%)	226.9 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	1.6 (2.9%)	2.4 (3.6%)	4.4 (4.2%)	3.1 (4.0%)	1.0 (2.7%)	2.5 (3.6%)	32.3 (3.3%)	92.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	2.3 (4.2%)	2.4 (3.5%)	3.6 (3.4%)	2.1 (2.8%)	1.6 (4.5%)	2.8 (4.0%)	38.1 (3.9%)	129.7 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	19.0 (34.3%)	19.4 (29.2%)	30.6 (29.3%)	22.0 (28.5%)	12.6 (35.0%)	20.3 (29.4%)	300.5 (30.9%)	931.8 (13.7%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.3 (4.2%)	2.1 (3.2%)	5.4 (5.1%)	1.9 (2.4%)	1.3 (3.6%)	1.4 (2.0%)	29.7 (3.1%)	94.9 (1.4%)
No	53.1 (95.8%)	64.5 (96.8%)	99.2 (94.9%)	75.3 (97.6%)	34.6 (96.4%)	67.6 (98.0%)	941.8 (96.9%)	6 715.1 (98.6%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	7.4 (13.3%)	9.7 (14.5%)	15.5 (14.9%)	10.7 (13.8%)	4.0 (11.2%)	8.2 (11.9%)	119.0 (12.3%)	405.1 (5.9%)
DA	1.4 (2.5%)	1.8 (2.6%)	2.8 (2.7%)	1.9 (2.5%)	0.7 (2.0%)	2.2 (3.2%)	29.1 (3.0%)	114.4 (1.7%)
OAA	6.1 (11.0%)	3.3 (5.0%)	4.1 (4.0%)	3.3 (4.3%)	4.1 (11.3%)	3.7 (5.3%)	77.9 (8.0%)	239.3 (3.5%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.4 <15.0%>	1.2 <9.6%>	2.0 <10.8%>	1.5 <11.0%>	1.0 <16.7%>	1.0 <8.0%>	22.2 <13.3%>	1 433.0 <41.5%>
Lower-skilled	7.7 <85.0%>	11.4 <90.4%>	16.4 <89.2%>	12.2 <89.0%>	4.9 <83.3%>	12.0 <92.0%>	144.5 <86.7%>	2 020.2 <58.5%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.3 <14.2%>	1.9 <14.7%>	3.1 <16.8%>	2.3 <16.5%>	1.2 <19.6%>	3.2 <24.2%>	28.0 <16.8%>	318.6 <9.2%>
Lower secondary	2.4 <26.8%>	3.8 <29.8%>	5.9 <32.1%>	3.8 <27.7%>	1.4 <23.1%>	3.9 <29.5%>	47.0 <28.2%>	501.6 <14.5%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	3.8 <41.4%>	5.4 <43.0%>	6.8 <36.9%>	6.1 <44.2%>	2.5 <43.2%>	4.3 <33.1%>	66.9 <40.2%>	1 249.0 <36.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.8 <8.5%>	0.7 <5.4%>	1.5 <8.0%>	0.7 <5.2%>	0.3 <4.3%>	0.6 <4.6%>	10.5 <6.3%>	324.0 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.8 <9.0%>	0.9 <7.1%>	1.1 <6.2%>	0.9 <6.4%>	0.6 <9.8%>	1.1 <8.5%>	14.2 <8.5%>	1 059.9 <30.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	6.0 <66.3%>	9.1 <72.2%>	13.4 <72.7%>	10.1 <73.2%>	4.1 <69.4%>	8.8 <67.5%>	117.6 <70.5%>	3 119.4 <90.3%>
Part-time / underemployed	3.1 <33.7%>	3.5 <27.8%>	5.0 <27.2%>	3.7 <26.8%>	1.8 <30.6%>	4.3 <32.6%>	49.1 <29.5%>	333.8 <9.7%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	8,800	9,000	9,000	9,000	8,000	8,000	9,000	15,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	22.6	27.6	25.7	25.7	22.8	26.5	24.3	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	16.4	19.5	18.2	15.6	15.9	16.0	17.1	3.6
Median age	54	50	49	47	54	53	51	43
No. of children ('000)	9.2	12.7	20.6	16.9	6.4	12.1	182.3	1 014.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) ^A	1 083	972	993	1 049	1 155	916	1 021	427
Elderly	737	596	599	599	772	579	642	215
Child	346	376	393	450	382	337	379	213
Economic dependency ratio ^B	4 091	3 258	3 644	3 738	4 124	3 424	3 833	902

Table A.3.16: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2015 (3)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	42.6 (45.7%)	19.6 (46.1%)	16.5 (47.3%)	35.7 (45.3%)	18.9 (45.8%)	9.0 (46.0%)	444.7 (45.8%)	3 269.7 (48.0%)
Female	50.6 (54.3%)	22.9 (53.9%)	18.4 (52.7%)	43.1 (54.7%)	22.4 (54.2%)	10.6 (54.0%)	526.7 (54.2%)	3 540.3 (52.0%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	21.0 (22.5%)	9.8 (23.0%)	7.6 (21.7%)	16.0 (20.3%)	9.7 (23.4%)	3.0 (15.2%)	201.0 (20.7%)	3 581.2 (52.6%)
Working	17.6 (18.9%)	7.9 (18.5%)	6.0 (17.1%)	12.8 (16.3%)	8.3 (20.1%)	2.6 (13.5%)	166.7 (17.2%)	3 453.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	3.4 (3.7%)	1.9 (4.5%)	1.6 (4.6%)	3.2 (4.0%)	1.4 (3.3%)	0.3 (1.7%)	34.3 (3.5%)	128.1 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	72.2 (77.5%)	32.8 (77.0%)	27.2 (78.3%)	62.8 (79.7%)	31.7 (76.6%)	16.6 (84.8%)	770.5 (79.3%)	3 228.7 (47.4%)
Children aged under 18	23.2 (24.9%)	9.5 (22.4%)	5.6 (16.0%)	12.7 (16.1%)	7.5 (18.1%)	5.1 (26.2%)	181.6 (18.7%)	1 008.1 (14.8%)
People aged between 18 and 64	29.7 (31.8%)	13.6 (32.0%)	11.3 (32.4%)	24.9 (31.7%)	13.7 (33.1%)	5.8 (29.6%)	288.3 (29.7%)	1 288.8 (18.9%)
Student	3.7 (4.0%)	1.6 (3.7%)	1.4 (4.1%)	2.6 (3.3%)	1.9 (4.5%)	0.6 (3.1%)	35.3 (3.6%)	257.0 (3.8%)
Home-maker	14.5 (15.5%)	6.0 (14.0%)	4.2 (12.0%)	10.0 (12.8%)	5.6 (13.6%)	2.6 (13.4%)	120.4 (12.4%)	582.9 (8.6%)
Retired person	5.6 (6.0%)	2.8 (6.5%)	2.7 (7.7%)	6.2 (7.8%)	3.0 (7.2%)	1.3 (6.8%)	62.2 (6.4%)	226.9 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	2.9 (3.1%)	1.2 (2.9%)	1.3 (3.7%)	2.7 (3.5%)	1.4 (3.5%)	0.6 (2.9%)	32.3 (3.3%)	92.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	3.0 (3.2%)	2.1 (4.9%)	1.7 (4.9%)	3.4 (4.3%)	1.8 (4.3%)	0.7 (3.4%)	38.1 (3.9%)	129.7 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	19.3 (20.7%)	9.6 (22.6%)	10.4 (29.9%)	25.2 (31.9%)	10.5 (25.4%)	5.7 (29.0%)	300.5 (30.9%)	931.8 (13.7%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.4 (2.6%)	1.4 (3.2%)	0.9 (2.6%)	1.4 (1.7%)	0.8 (2.0%)	0.4 (2.2%)	29.7 (3.1%)	94.9 (1.4%)
No	90.7 (97.4%)	41.2 (96.8%)	33.9 (97.4%)	77.4 (98.3%)	40.5 (98.0%)	19.1 (97.8%)	941.8 (96.9%)	6 715.1 (98.6%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	8.0 (8.5%)	4.0 (9.5%)	4.2 (12.2%)	11.2 (14.2%)	4.6 (11.1%)	1.2 (6.1%)	119.0 (12.3%)	405.1 (5.9%)
DA	2.2 (2.3%)	1.3 (3.0%)	1.3 (3.7%)	3.4 (4.3%)	1.3 (3.1%)	0.5 (2.6%)	29.1 (3.0%)	114.4 (1.7%)
OAA	4.0 (4.3%)	1.8 (4.2%)	2.6 (7.6%)	4.6 (5.8%)	2.9 (7.0%)	2.3 (11.9%)	77.9 (8.0%)	239.3 (3.5%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	2.5 <14.2%>	0.9 <11.3%>	0.6 <9.6%>	2.4 <18.7%>	1.1 <13.5%>	0.5 <19.9%>	22.2 <13.3%>	1 433.0 <41.5%>
Lower-skilled	15.1 <85.8%>	7.0 <88.7%>	5.4 <90.4%>	10.4 <81.3%>	7.2 <86.5%>	2.1 <80.1%>	144.5 <86.7%>	2 020.2 <58.5%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	2.9 <16.7%>	1.0 <13.2%>	1.5 <24.8%>	2.1 <16.7%>	1.6 <19.3%>	0.6 <24.2%>	28.0 <16.8%>	318.6 <9.2%>
Lower secondary	5.5 <31.1%>	2.9 <37.0%>	1.7 <29.3%>	2.7 <21.0%>	1.7 <20.5%>	0.6 <21.1%>	47.0 <28.2%>	501.6 <14.5%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	6.9 <39.3%>	2.8 <35.2%>	1.9 <32.3%>	5.3 <41.2%>	3.9 <47.4%>	1.1 <40.5%>	66.9 <40.2%>	1 249.0 <36.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	1.3 <7.3%>	0.5 <5.8%>	0.3 <5.1%>	1.2 <9.4%>	0.5 <6.1%>	§	10.5 <6.3%>	324.0 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.0 <5.7%>	0.7 <8.8%>	0.5 <8.5%>	1.5 <11.7%>	0.6 <6.8%>	§	14.2 <8.5%>	1 059.9 <30.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	12.3 <70.1%>	5.5 <70.1%>	4.7 <78.4%>	9.1 <71.4%>	6.0 <72.8%>	1.9 <73.0%>	117.6 <70.5%>	3 119.4 <90.3%>
Part-time / underemployed	5.3 <29.9%>	2.4 <29.9%>	1.3 <21.6%>	3.7 <28.6%>	2.3 <27.2%>	0.7 <27.1%>	49.1 <29.5%>	333.8 <9.7%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,300	8,500	8,500	8,500	9,000	8,000	9,000	15,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	28.0	27.8	24.8	23.2	27.2	19.0	24.3	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	16.2	19.5	21.4	19.8	14.0	11.1	17.1	3.6
Median age	42	45	53	55	49	46	51	43
No. of children ('000)	23.2	9.6	5.6	12.8	7.5	5.1	182.3	1 014.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	860	847	865	956	799	1 278	1 021	427
Elderly	397	431	567	639	473	680	642	215
Child	464	416	298	317	326	598	379	213
Economic dependency ratio [*]	3 436	3 351	3 598	3 933	3 280	5 566	3 833	902

Table A.3.17: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2015

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons							
I. No. of persons ('000)							
(i) Gender							
Male	202.3 (46.4%)	37.4 (43.3%)	191.6 (45.8%)	278.9 (45.9%)	165.5 (45.6%)	444.7 (48.0%)	3 269.7 (48.0%)
Female	234.0 (53.6%)	48.9 (56.7%)	226.9 (54.2%)	328.6 (54.1%)	197.2 (54.4%)	526.7 (54.2%)	3 540.3 (52.0%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age							
Economically active	99.8 (22.9%)	19.7 (22.8%)	76.8 (18.3%)	165.9 (27.3%)	35.1 (9.7%)	201.0 (20.7%)	3 581.2 (52.6%)
Working	85.0 (19.5%)	16.4 (18.9%)	61.8 (14.8%)	136.8 (22.5%)	29.8 (8.2%)	166.7 (17.2%)	3 453.2 (50.7%)
Unemployed	14.9 (3.4%)	3.4 (3.9%)	15.0 (3.6%)	29.0 (4.8%)	5.3 (1.5%)	34.3 (3.5%)	128.1 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	336.5 (77.1%)	66.7 (77.2%)	341.7 (81.7%)	441.6 (72.7%)	327.6 (90.3%)	770.5 (79.3%)	3 228.7 (47.4%)
Children aged under 18	97.5 (22.4%)	29.5 (34.2%)	49.5 (11.8%)	162.1 (26.7%)	18.4 (5.1%)	181.6 (18.7%)	1 008.1 (14.8%)
People aged between 18 and 64	126.3 (28.9%)	29.5 (34.1%)	124.6 (29.8%)	241.4 (39.7%)	46.7 (12.9%)	288.3 (29.7%)	1 288.8 (18.9%)
Student	17.8 (4.1%)	3.6 (4.1%)	13.3 (3.2%)	30.0 (4.9%)	5.2 (1.4%)	35.3 (3.6%)	257.0 (3.8%)
Home-maker	59.0 (13.5%)	14.7 (17.0%)	43.6 (10.4%)	101.9 (16.8%)	18.3 (5.1%)	120.4 (12.4%)	582.9 (8.6%)
Retired person	16.1 (3.7%)	3.8 (4.4%)	40.8 (9.8%)	50.8 (8.4%)	11.4 (3.1%)	62.2 (6.4%)	226.9 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	21.0 (4.8%)	2.0 (2.4%)	8.8 (2.1%)	26.6 (4.4%)	5.8 (1.6%)	32.3 (3.3%)	92.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	12.4 (2.9%)	5.4 (6.3%)	18.1 (4.3%)	32.1 (5.3%)	6.1 (1.7%)	38.1 (3.9%)	129.7 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	112.6 (25.8%)	7.6 (8.8%)	167.5 (40.0%)	38.1 (6.3%)	262.4 (72.4%)	300.5 (30.9%)	931.8 (13.7%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)							
Yes	14.5 (3.3%)	10.9 (12.6%)	3.6 (0.9%)	25.2 (4.2%)	4.4 (1.2%)	29.7 (3.1%)	94.9 (1.4%)
No	421.8 (96.7%)	75.5 (87.4%)	414.8 (99.1%)	582.2 (95.8%)	358.2 (98.8%)	941.8 (96.9%)	6 715.1 (98.6%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit							
OALA	57.6 (13.2%)	3.0 (3.4%)	53.3 (12.7%)	17.1 (2.8%)	101.9 (28.1%)	119.0 (12.3%)	405.1 (5.9%)
DA	10.8 (2.5%)	1.4 (1.6%)	15.7 (3.7%)	18.2 (3.0%)	11.0 (3.0%)	29.1 (3.0%)	114.4 (1.7%)
OAA	9.1 (2.1%)	1.5 (1.8%)	63.6 (15.2%)	8.1 (1.3%)	69.7 (19.2%)	77.9 (8.0%)	239.3 (3.5%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)							
(i) Occupation							
Higher-skilled	7.6 <9.0%>	2.9 <17.5%>	10.9 <17.7%>	19.0 <13.9%>	3.2 <10.7%>	22.2 <13.3%>	1 433.0 <41.5%>
Lower-skilled	77.3 <91.0%>	13.5 <82.5%>	50.9 <82.3%>	117.8 <86.1%>	26.6 <89.3%>	144.5 <86.7%>	2 020.2 <58.5%>
(ii) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	16.9 <19.9%>	1.8 <11.2%>	9.0 <14.5%>	21.3 <15.5%>	6.8 <22.8%>	28.0 <16.8%>	318.6 <9.2%>
Lower secondary	27.1 <31.9%>	4.8 <29.5%>	14.3 <23.1%>	40.5 <29.6%>	6.5 <21.9%>	47.0 <28.2%>	501.6 <14.5%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	32.1 <37.8%>	7.1 <43.2%>	26.1 <42.2%>	55.2 <40.4%>	11.7 <39.2%>	66.9 <40.2%>	1 249.0 <36.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	4.7 <5.5%>	0.9 <5.6%>	4.5 <7.3%>	8.7 <6.4%>	1.8 <6.0%>	10.5 <6.3%>	324.0 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	4.3 <5.0%>	1.7 <10.4%>	7.9 <12.8%>	11.2 <8.2%>	3.0 <10.1%>	14.2 <8.5%>	1 059.9 <30.7%>
(iii) Employment status							
Full-time	60.0 <70.6%>	12.0 <73.5%>	42.9 <69.3%>	97.6 <71.3%>	20.0 <66.9%>	117.6 <70.5%>	3 119.4 <90.3%>
Part-time / underemployed	25.0 <29.4%>	4.3 <26.5%>	19.0 <30.7%>	39.2 <28.7%>	9.9 <33.1%>	49.1 <29.5%>	333.8 <9.7%>
III. Other indicators							
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	8,600	11,000	8,600	9,000	8,000	9,000	15,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	27.8	32.4	20.2	34.7	10.1	24.3	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	14.9	17.0	19.5	17.5	15.0	17.1	3.6
Median age	45	34	60	40	70	51	43
No. of children ('000)	98.1	29.5	49.7	162.7	18.5	182.3	1 014.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	962	769	1 123	498	3 843	1 021	427
Elderly	521	164	871	97	3 596	642	215
Child	441	605	252	401	247	379	213
Economic dependency ratio [†]	3 370	3 379	4 450	2 662	9 340	3 833	902

B. Supplementary Tables

(1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2015	
Table B.1.1	Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year)
Table B.1.2	Poverty indicators (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)
(2) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2015	
Table B.2.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.2.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.2.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.2.4a	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.2.5a	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table B.2.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.2.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.2.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.2.4b	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.2.5b	Average poverty gap by selected household group
(3) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2015	
Table B.3.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.3.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.3.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.3.4a	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.3.5a	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table B.3.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.3.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.3.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.3.4b	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.3.5b	Average poverty gap by selected household group

Table B.1.1: Poverty indicators, 2009-2015 (compared with the previous year)

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015							
(A) Before policy intervention														
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8							
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0							
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7							
IV. Poverty gap														
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7							
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200							
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)														
I. Poor households ('000)	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8	355.4	353.8							
II. Poor population ('000)	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6	891.9	873.3							
III. Poverty rate (%)	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6	13.2	12.8							
IV. Poverty gap														
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7	14,170.9	15,594.4							
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700							
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)														
I. Poor households ('000)	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2	270.7	281.4							
II. Poor population ('000)	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8	648.3	668.6							
III. Poverty rate (%)	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8	9.6	9.8							
IV. Poverty gap														
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9	11,893.1	13,659.8							
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,000							
Compared with the previous year														
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(A) Before policy intervention														
I. Poor households ('000)		-5.5	-1.0	-5.2	-1.0	10.3	2.0	14.3	2.6	0.3	0.1	14.6	2.6	
II. Poor population ('000)		-26.4	-2.0	-27.0	-2.0	17.4	1.3	23.9	1.8	-11.4	-0.9	20.2	1.5	
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.5	-	-0.5	-	@	-	0.3	-	-0.3	-	0.1	-	
IV. Poverty gap														
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		518.6	2.0	948.8	3.7	1,906.6	7.1	1,842.1	6.4	2,145.0	7.0	2,759.3	8.4	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		100	3.1	200	4.7	200	5.0	200	3.7	300	6.9	300	5.6	
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)														
I. Poor households ('000)		-7.0	-1.9	-73.5	-20.7	31.7	11.3	20.3	6.5	22.6	6.8	-1.6	-0.5	
II. Poor population ('000)		-26.6	-2.8	-189.8	-20.9	84.7	11.8	41.6	5.2	45.3	5.3	-18.6	-2.1	
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.5	-	-2.9	-	1.1	-	0.6	-	0.6	-	-0.4	-	
IV. Poverty gap														
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		-100.5	-0.9	-2,108.1	-19.2	1,960.8	22.2	1,593.7	14.7	1,766.2	14.2	1,423.5	10.0	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		@	@	@	@	300	9.8	200	7.7	200	7.0	400	10.5	
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)														
I. Poor households ('000)		-6.1	-2.1	-7.6	-2.7	1.2	0.4	-2.5	-0.9	1.4	0.5	10.7	4.0	
II. Poor population ('000)		-26.5	-3.7	-24.4	-3.5	-0.9	-0.1	-18.4	-2.7	-7.5	-1.1	20.3	3.1	
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.5	-	-0.4	-	-0.1	-	-0.3	-	-0.2	-	0.2	-	
IV. Poverty gap														
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		-90.8	-1.0	521.2	5.5	729.5	7.3	387.6	3.6	830.2	7.5	1,766.6	14.9	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		@	@	200	8.5	200	6.9	100	4.6	200	7.0	400	10.5	

Table B.1.2: Poverty indicators, 2009-2015 (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)

	2009		2010		2011		2012		2013		2014		2015	
(A) Before policy intervention														
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1		535.5		530.3		540.6		554.9		555.2		569.8	
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4		1 322.0		1 295.0		1 312.3		1 336.2		1 324.8		1 345.0	
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6		20.1		19.6		19.6		19.9		19.6		19.7	
IV. Poverty gap														
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4		25,943.0		26,891.7		28,798.4		30,640.4		32,785.4		35,544.7	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900		4,000		4,200		4,400		4,600		4,900		5,200	
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)														
I. Poor households ('000)	361.2		354.2		280.8		312.5		332.8		355.4		353.8	
II. Poor population ('000)	936.6		910.0		720.2		804.9		846.6		891.9		873.3	
III. Poverty rate (%)	14.3		13.8		10.9		12.0		12.6		13.2		12.8	
IV. Poverty gap														
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	11,058.9		10,958.3		8,850.2		10,811.0		12,404.7		14,170.9		15,594.4	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600		2,600		2,600		2,900		3,100		3,300		3,700	
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)														
I. Poor households ('000)	284.1		278.1		270.5		271.7		269.2		270.7		281.4	
II. Poor population ('000)	726.0		699.5		675.1		674.2		655.8		648.3		668.6	
III. Poverty rate (%)	11.1		10.6		10.2		10.1		9.8		9.6		9.8	
IV. Poverty gap														
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	9,515.4		9,424.6		9,945.8		10,675.3		11,062.9		11,893.1		13,659.8	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,800		2,800		3,100		3,300		3,400		3,700		4,000	
Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention														
	Change		% change		Change		% change		Change		% change		Change	
	% change		Change		% change		Change		% change		Change		% change	
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)														
I. Poor households ('000)	-179.8	-33.2	-181.3	-33.8	-249.5	-47.1	-228.2	-42.2	-222.1	-40.0	-199.8	-36.0	-216.0	-37.9
II. Poor population ('000)	-411.8	-30.5	-412.0	-31.2	-574.8	-44.4	-507.4	-38.7	-489.6	-36.6	-432.9	-32.7	-471.7	-35.1
III. Poverty rate (%)	-6.3	-	-6.3	-	-8.7	-	-7.6	-	-7.3	-	-6.4	-	-6.9	-
IV. Poverty gap														
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-14,365.5	-56.5	-14,984.6	-57.8	-18,041.5	-67.1	-17,987.4	-62.5	-18,235.7	-59.5	-18,614.5	-56.8	-19,950.3	-56.1
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,400	-34.9	-1,500	-36.1	-1,600	-37.8	-1,600	-35.0	-1,500	-32.5	-1,600	-32.5	-1,500	-29.3
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)														
I. Poor households ('000)	-256.9	-47.5	-257.4	-48.1	-259.8	-49.0	-268.9	-49.7	-285.7	-51.5	-284.5	-51.2	-288.4	-50.6
II. Poor population ('000)	-622.4	-46.2	-622.5	-47.1	-619.9	-47.9	-638.2	-48.6	-680.4	-50.9	-676.5	-51.1	-676.4	-50.3
III. Poverty rate (%)	-9.5	-	-9.5	-	-9.4	-	-9.5	-	-10.1	-	-10.0	-	-9.9	-
IV. Poverty gap														
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-15,909.0	-62.6	-16,518.3	-63.7	-16,945.9	-63.0	-18,123.1	-62.9	-19,577.5	-63.9	-20,892.2	-63.7	-21,884.9	-61.6
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,100	-28.7	-1,200	-30.0	-1,200	-27.5	-1,200	-26.2	-1,200	-25.6	-1,300	-25.6	-1,200	-22.2

Table B.2.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2015

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8	355.4	353.8	-1.6	-0.5	-7.5	-2.1
I. Household size											
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	4.0	6.2	9.3	15.3
2-person	133.9	130.9	112.9	115.3	129.6	139.8	138.4	-1.4	-1.0	4.6	3.4
3-person	86.2	83.1	57.8	70.5	77.5	77.8	76.9	-0.9	-1.1	-9.3	-10.8
4-person	60.2	58.6	48.7	53.9	52.1	53.1	52.0	-1.0	-2.0	-8.2	-13.7
5-person	14.6	14.9	11.6	13.0	12.8	13.9	12.8	-1.1	-7.7	-1.8	-12.4
6-person+	5.8	4.5	3.6	4.3	4.2	5.1	3.8	-1.3	-25.1	-2.0	-34.6
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	81.7	83.0	60.7	65.7	67.2	60.2	51.4	-8.8	-14.6	-30.3	-37.1
Elderly households	92.1	97.1	79.2	89.0	95.1	105.4	110.6	5.1	4.9	18.4	20.0
Single-parent households	25.7	26.0	21.3	23.9	23.6	23.0	23.1	0.1	0.3	-2.6	-10.2
New-arrival households	32.7	26.9	24.0	25.3	25.2	22.5	19.6	-2.9	-13.0	-13.1	-40.0
Households with children	128.9	122.8	99.4	113.2	109.8	112.3	107.3	-5.0	-4.4	-21.5	-16.7
Youth households	2.2	2.0	1.9	2.2	1.5	1.7	1.8	0.1	6.6	-0.4	-19.1
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	173.8	158.2	112.4	131.4	146.1	148.9	140.0	-8.9	-6.0	-33.9	-19.5
Working households	142.1	132.9	93.0	115.2	128.9	130.9	123.6	-7.3	-5.6	-18.5	-13.1
Unemployed households	31.7	25.3	19.4	16.2	17.1	18.0	16.4	-1.6	-9.0	-15.3	-48.2
Economically inactive households	187.4	196.0	168.4	181.1	186.7	206.5	213.8	7.3	3.5	26.4	14.1
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	157.1	152.5	113.4	127.3	134.9	141.9	135.9	-6.0	-4.2	-21.2	-13.5
Tenants in private housing	19.2	17.5	14.5	17.0	22.0	22.8	25.0	2.1	9.4	5.8	30.0
Owner-occupiers	169.9	170.2	139.4	153.7	159.6	172.5	177.7	5.2	3.0	7.8	4.6
- with mortgages or loans	27.8	18.7	14.7	16.1	17.4	17.0	16.1	-1.0	-5.7	-11.7	-42.1
- without mortgages and loans	142.2	151.5	124.7	137.5	142.2	155.5	161.6	6.1	4.0	19.5	13.7
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	216.6	205.9	162.5	179.0	188.8	194.5	190.4	-4.1	-2.1	-26.2	-12.1
Household head aged 65 and above	143.7	147.1	117.4	132.6	143.4	160.3	162.8	2.5	1.5	19.1	13.3
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	11.9	11.4	9.9	10.5	10.6	12.0	12.4	0.4	3.4	0.5	4.3
Wan Chai	6.9	8.1	6.9	7.5	7.1	9.4	9.6	0.2	2.2	2.6	38.1
Eastern	26.2	26.3	21.2	24.0	27.8	28.4	28.1	-0.2	-0.8	1.9	7.3
Southern	11.2	10.0	8.0	8.9	9.4	10.2	9.6	-0.7	-6.6	-1.6	-14.3
Yau Tsim Mong	16.6	16.7	14.4	18.0	16.4	18.2	19.1	0.9	5.1	2.5	15.4
Sham Shui Po	23.0	23.5	18.8	19.4	22.0	23.6	21.0	-2.5	-10.8	-1.9	-8.5
Kowloon City	17.0	17.4	14.2	16.3	16.3	19.3	21.2	1.9	9.7	4.2	24.5
Wong Tai Sin	23.8	23.8	17.2	21.2	21.2	22.5	21.8	-0.7	-2.9	-1.9	-8.1
Kwun Tong	37.2	37.1	26.5	31.4	34.5	35.7	35.5	-0.3	-0.8	-1.7	-4.6
Kwai Tsing	29.0	28.2	21.4	24.1	24.7	27.0	24.5	-2.5	-9.3	-4.6	-15.7
Tsuen Wan	14.2	12.6	10.6	12.2	13.6	12.7	13.4	0.7	5.3	-0.8	-5.6
Tuen Mun	28.4	28.1	21.5	23.2	26.1	26.4	26.1	-0.2	-0.8	-2.2	-7.8
Yuen Long	32.9	34.6	27.0	30.0	26.4	30.1	32.1	2.0	6.6	-0.8	-2.4
North	18.0	17.2	14.4	14.6	14.7	17.3	14.8	-2.5	-14.6	-3.2	-17.8
Tai Po	14.3	12.7	10.3	10.2	13.0	13.6	13.0	-0.5	-3.7	-1.3	-8.9
Sha Tin	27.3	25.1	19.9	23.1	27.1	27.9	30.1	2.3	8.1	2.8	10.4
Sai Kung	14.5	13.3	11.6	12.4	14.7	14.6	14.1	-0.6	-4.0	-0.4	-3.1
Islands	9.1	8.1	7.0	5.5	7.4	6.6	7.4	0.8	12.1	-1.7	-18.5

Table B.2.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2015

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6	891.9	873.3	-18.6	-2.1	-63.4	-6.8
I. Household size											
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	4.0	6.2	9.3	15.3
2-person	267.7	261.8	225.7	230.6	259.2	279.7	276.8	-2.8	-1.0	9.1	3.4
3-person	258.5	249.2	173.3	211.6	232.6	233.3	230.6	-2.6	-1.1	-27.8	-10.8
4-person	241.0	234.2	194.9	215.7	208.3	212.2	208.1	-4.2	-2.0	-32.9	-13.7
5-person	73.0	74.4	57.8	65.2	64.1	69.3	64.0	-5.3	-7.7	-9.1	-12.4
6-person+	35.9	28.0	22.2	26.4	25.8	31.6	23.9	-7.7	-24.3	-12.0	-33.4
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	194.6	197.8	158.0	172.4	176.4	159.5	140.1	-19.4	-12.1	-54.5	-28.0
Elderly households	147.0	155.4	129.5	144.9	155.5	170.4	176.1	5.7	3.4	29.1	19.8
Single-parent households	72.2	72.7	61.0	68.1	65.7	65.2	65.5	0.3	0.4	-6.7	-9.3
New-arrival households	113.3	93.8	84.5	89.0	84.7	78.3	65.9	-12.3	-15.8	-47.3	-41.8
Households with children	467.0	442.0	360.6	408.9	393.6	406.8	385.0	-21.9	-5.4	-82.0	-17.6
Youth households	3.1	2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	2.4	2.7	0.3	11.6	-0.4	-13.1
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	568.3	525.5	379.8	442.7	477.0	488.8	457.4	-31.4	-6.4	-110.9	-19.5
Working households	482.5	455.5	326.8	400.8	433.6	445.2	416.7	-28.5	-6.4	-65.7	-13.6
Unemployed households	85.8	70.0	53.0	41.9	43.4	43.6	40.7	-2.9	-6.7	-45.1	-52.6
Economically inactive households	368.3	384.5	340.4	362.2	369.6	403.0	415.9	12.8	3.2	47.5	12.9
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	439.5	428.3	329.7	376.9	385.9	401.1	380.3	-20.7	-5.2	-59.1	-13.5
Tenants in private housing	53.0	50.1	38.4	45.4	62.5	66.4	69.3	3.0	4.5	16.3	30.7
Owner-occupiers	416.6	406.0	326.8	355.2	367.3	389.7	394.6	5.0	1.3	-22.0	-5.3
- with mortgages or loans	83.4	57.8	44.9	47.3	50.3	49.2	46.7	-2.5	-5.0	-36.7	-44.0
- without mortgages and loans	333.3	348.2	281.9	307.9	317.0	340.5	347.9	7.4	2.2	14.7	4.4
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	642.5	610.4	484.8	533.8	552.3	564.0	547.3	-16.8	-3.0	-95.2	-14.8
Household head aged 65 and above	292.3	297.1	233.5	269.5	293.2	326.8	324.8	-1.9	-0.6	32.5	11.1
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	25.1	25.4	21.0	21.4	22.8	22.7	24.5	1.7	7.5	-0.7	-2.6
Wan Chai	14.7	15.7	13.4	14.4	13.4	16.7	17.3	0.6	3.4	2.7	18.1
Eastern	63.0	62.1	50.3	56.9	64.0	67.8	64.9	-2.9	-4.3	1.9	3.0
Southern	28.7	24.0	20.0	22.9	23.2	25.5	24.1	-1.4	-5.3	-4.5	-15.8
Yau Tsim Mong	37.7	38.3	32.9	39.7	38.7	41.3	42.5	1.2	2.8	4.7	12.5
Sham Shui Po	61.2	59.1	47.6	52.3	57.5	60.9	53.5	-7.4	-12.1	-7.7	-12.5
Kowloon City	40.4	40.4	34.7	38.6	38.6	46.0	49.9	3.9	8.4	9.5	23.4
Wong Tai Sin	62.1	63.7	46.6	56.2	56.6	61.3	58.6	-2.7	-4.4	-3.5	-5.6
Kwun Tong	95.9	97.9	69.3	87.4	92.7	93.2	94.9	1.7	1.8	-1.0	-1.1
Kwai Tsing	80.3	78.3	59.1	68.0	69.2	74.9	67.4	-7.4	-9.9	-12.8	-16.0
Tsuen Wan	36.2	33.2	27.7	29.4	33.3	31.7	31.9	0.2	0.5	-4.3	-11.8
Tuen Mun	74.4	74.2	56.9	59.7	66.2	66.4	62.5	-3.8	-5.8	-11.9	-15.9
Yuen Long	93.3	94.8	74.7	83.5	72.3	78.2	84.9	6.6	8.5	-8.4	-9.1
North	49.7	47.7	38.3	38.8	38.7	46.0	38.4	-7.6	-16.5	-11.3	-22.7
Tai Po	38.0	31.0	25.8	26.2	31.6	34.4	31.8	-2.6	-7.6	-6.2	-16.3
Sha Tin	71.9	67.0	50.7	60.5	69.5	70.1	72.2	2.1	3.0	0.3	0.5
Sai Kung	41.6	35.0	32.0	34.3	40.4	38.8	36.4	-2.3	-6.0	-5.2	-12.5
Islands	22.5	22.1	19.2	14.6	17.9	15.9	17.5	1.7	10.6	-5.0	-22.2

Table B.2.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2015

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6	13.2	12.8	-0.4	-	-1.5	-
I. Household size											
1-person	15.9	15.9	11.4	13.4	13.8	15.6	15.8	0.2	-	-0.1	-
2-person	22.3	21.5	18.2	18.1	19.7	20.9	20.3	-0.6	-	-2.0	-
3-person	14.6	13.7	9.3	11.2	12.2	12.2	12.0	-0.2	-	-2.6	-
4-person	11.9	11.5	9.6	10.8	10.4	10.6	10.4	-0.2	-	-1.5	-
5-person	9.5	9.7	7.7	8.7	8.9	9.8	8.8	-1.0	-	-0.7	-
6-person+	9.5	8.1	6.5	7.3	7.3	8.5	6.6	-1.9	-	-2.9	-
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	39.9	40.5	33.5	39.9	42.9	40.8	37.1	-3.7	-	-2.8	-
Elderly households	48.7	48.5	39.4	42.1	42.3	43.9	42.2	-1.7	-	-6.5	-
Single-parent households	31.3	32.4	28.6	31.8	32.7	32.9	31.7	-1.2	-	0.4	-
New-arrival households	34.9	35.1	29.1	29.7	32.8	30.2	28.8	-1.4	-	-6.1	-
Households with children	15.8	15.3	12.7	14.5	14.3	15.0	14.2	-0.8	-	-1.6	-
Youth households	4.0	3.5	3.8	4.1	3.7	3.5	3.6	0.1	-	-0.4	-
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	9.7	8.9	6.4	7.4	7.9	8.1	7.6	-0.5	-	-2.1	-
Working households	8.4	7.9	5.6	6.8	7.3	7.5	7.0	-0.5	-	-1.4	-
Unemployed households	71.3	70.0	66.3	57.7	61.7	66.2	65.9	-0.3	-	-5.4	-
Economically inactive households	56.0	55.0	48.9	51.1	52.7	54.6	53.7	-0.9	-	-2.3	-
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	22.2	21.4	16.4	18.3	18.9	19.6	18.4	-1.2	-	-3.8	-
Tenants in private housing	7.4	6.5	5.2	5.7	7.3	7.4	7.4	@	-	@	-
Owner-occupiers	11.5	11.3	8.9	9.9	10.3	10.9	11.1	0.2	-	-0.4	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.3	4.1	3.2	3.5	3.9	3.9	3.8	-0.1	-	-1.5	-
- without mortgages and loans	16.2	15.8	12.6	13.7	14.0	14.8	15.0	0.2	-	-1.2	-
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	11.7	11.1	8.7	9.6	10.1	10.3	10.0	-0.3	-	-1.7	-
Household head aged 65 and above	28.6	28.3	22.0	24.1	24.2	25.3	24.4	-0.9	-	-4.2	-
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	11.1	11.0	9.4	9.5	10.3	10.4	11.2	0.8	-	0.1	-
Wan Chai	10.5	11.2	10.0	10.6	10.2	12.6	13.0	0.4	-	2.5	-
Eastern	11.5	11.4	9.2	10.4	11.8	12.6	12.1	-0.5	-	0.6	-
Southern	11.4	9.5	8.0	9.2	9.3	10.3	9.8	-0.5	-	-1.6	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.5	13.5	11.5	13.6	13.3	14.1	14.3	0.2	-	0.8	-
Sham Shui Po	17.7	17.1	13.4	14.4	15.9	16.6	14.5	-2.1	-	-3.2	-
Kowloon City	12.1	12.2	10.2	11.2	11.3	12.5	13.5	1.0	-	1.4	-
Wong Tai Sin	15.4	15.8	11.5	13.7	13.8	14.9	14.3	-0.6	-	-1.1	-
Kwun Tong	16.8	16.7	11.6	14.4	15.0	15.1	15.3	0.2	-	-1.5	-
Kwai Tsing	16.3	16.0	12.1	14.0	14.2	15.4	13.7	-1.7	-	-2.6	-
Tsuen Wan	13.1	12.1	9.7	10.3	11.7	11.1	11.2	0.1	-	-1.9	-
Tuen Mun	15.8	15.7	12.2	12.7	14.1	14.0	13.1	-0.9	-	-2.7	-
Yuen Long	17.8	17.8	13.5	15.0	12.9	13.7	14.6	0.9	-	-3.2	-
North	17.1	16.2	13.2	13.2	13.2	15.7	12.9	-2.8	-	-4.2	-
Tai Po	13.9	11.2	9.3	9.4	11.3	12.1	11.0	-1.1	-	-2.9	-
Sha Tin	12.5	11.5	8.6	10.2	11.4	11.5	11.7	0.2	-	-0.8	-
Sai Kung	10.6	8.8	7.8	8.4	9.7	9.2	8.5	-0.7	-	-2.1	-
Islands	16.2	15.7	14.7	10.9	13.3	11.7	12.8	1.1	-	-3.4	-

Table B.2.4a: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2015

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7	14,170.9	15,594.4	1,423.5	10.0	4,535.5	41.0
I. Household size											
1-person	1,178.8	1,255.7	1,025.2	1,355.0	1,445.2	1,826.8	2,085.4	258.6	14.2	906.6	76.9
2-person	4,209.7	4,211.1	3,721.7	4,263.4	5,009.6	5,838.8	6,273.5	434.8	7.4	2,063.9	49.0
3-person	2,971.7	2,830.8	1,919.7	2,564.5	3,047.4	3,408.2	3,708.7	300.4	8.8	736.9	24.8
4-person	2,054.0	2,012.6	1,711.6	2,010.2	2,194.0	2,265.3	2,650.1	384.9	17.0	596.1	29.0
5-person	445.7	495.8	352.7	465.7	536.7	607.0	672.8	65.8	10.8	227.1	50.9
6-person+	198.9	152.3	119.3	152.2	171.7	224.8	203.9	-20.9	-9.3	5.0	2.5
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	1,369.8	1,437.3	1,037.7	1,454.3	1,818.2	1,601.1	1,410.0	-191.1	-11.9	40.1	2.9
Elderly households	2,301.3	2,595.9	2,095.1	2,686.6	2,858.8	3,463.2	3,900.5	437.3	12.6	1,599.2	69.5
Single-parent households	655.1	689.8	557.2	684.8	813.2	865.5	913.1	47.6	5.5	258.0	39.4
New-arrival households	986.2	877.0	715.9	849.5	977.4	919.4	836.0	-83.4	-9.1	-150.2	-15.2
Households with children	4,137.8	3,941.0	3,167.5	3,898.4	4,263.1	4,639.4	4,980.7	341.2	7.4	842.8	20.4
Youth households	52.2	62.9	56.6	66.1	53.0	59.2	93.3	34.2	57.8	41.2	78.9
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	5,202.3	4,589.1	3,201.3	3,985.2	4,827.3	5,174.6	5,439.6	264.9	5.1	237.3	4.6
Working households	3,645.5	3,333.4	2,308.2	3,107.2	3,791.3	4,052.6	4,295.9	243.3	6.0	650.4	17.8
Unemployed households	1,556.8	1,255.7	893.1	878.1	1,036.0	1,122.1	1,143.7	21.6	1.9	-413.2	-26.5
Economically inactive households	5,856.6	6,369.3	5,648.9	6,825.8	7,577.4	8,996.3	10,154.8	1,158.6	12.9	4,298.3	73.4
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	3,388.0	3,334.1	2,447.0	3,147.1	3,603.7	3,992.9	4,114.9	122.0	3.1	726.9	21.5
Tenants in private housing	543.7	493.9	413.5	568.4	808.1	922.2	1,039.1	116.9	12.7	495.4	91.1
Owner-occupiers	6,624.5	6,589.4	5,508.0	6,572.7	7,343.7	8,482.0	9,738.0	1,256.0	14.8	3,113.5	47.0
- with mortgages or loans	971.1	652.5	546.3	653.3	778.0	861.8	967.0	105.3	12.2	-4.0	-0.4
- without mortgages and loans	5,653.4	5,936.9	4,961.7	5,919.4	6,565.8	7,620.2	8,770.9	1,150.7	15.1	3,117.6	55.1
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	6,903.8	6,566.5	5,332.1	6,345.7	7,511.3	8,233.9	8,961.9	727.9	8.8	2,058.0	29.8
Household head aged 65 and above	4,120.3	4,343.6	3,485.8	4,432.8	4,866.6	5,901.7	6,587.9	686.1	11.6	2,467.6	59.9
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	477.8	486.5	432.2	493.5	546.5	627.5	664.2	36.7	5.8	186.4	39.0
Wan Chai	326.2	377.0	285.3	360.6	355.0	449.2	570.9	121.7	27.1	244.7	75.0
Eastern	904.9	923.1	766.5	948.7	1,169.7	1,288.5	1,382.2	93.7	7.3	477.4	52.8
Southern	336.8	298.8	298.6	333.3	353.7	431.9	482.2	50.3	11.7	145.4	43.2
Yau Tsim Mong	605.7	595.5	516.6	658.5	678.3	789.2	955.2	166.0	21.0	349.5	57.7
Sham Shui Po	682.1	704.9	552.1	664.0	807.8	918.2	828.5	-89.7	-9.8	146.3	21.5
Kowloon City	620.1	667.9	513.0	627.9	713.1	865.5	1,026.7	161.2	18.6	406.6	65.6
Wong Tai Sin	656.4	620.7	467.9	608.9	676.5	771.7	797.2	25.5	3.3	140.8	21.5
Kwun Tong	950.2	946.5	666.8	942.6	1,044.8	1,132.3	1,298.7	166.4	14.7	348.5	36.7
Kwai Tsing	736.4	748.0	520.1	681.9	765.0	921.7	941.6	19.9	2.2	205.3	27.9
Tsuen Wan	443.3	426.3	336.6	461.6	497.9	578.8	658.6	79.9	13.8	215.3	48.6
Tuen Mun	789.0	814.7	659.1	751.0	898.4	972.9	1,025.0	52.0	5.3	236.0	29.9
Yuen Long	979.9	1,021.0	813.8	984.0	978.6	1,133.8	1,325.2	191.4	16.9	345.2	35.2
North	531.6	546.2	454.7	476.0	503.6	743.9	686.0	-57.9	-7.8	154.4	29.1
Tai Po	484.5	398.5	349.3	389.9	496.6	561.0	634.6	73.6	13.1	150.1	31.0
Sha Tin	805.8	743.9	613.8	796.2	1,069.1	1,076.9	1,296.0	219.1	20.3	490.2	60.8
Sai Kung	448.6	414.2	378.6	424.1	568.7	637.7	659.3	21.6	3.4	210.6	47.0
Islands	279.7	224.6	225.3	208.4	281.3	270.4	362.3	91.9	34.0	82.6	29.5

Table B.2.5a: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2015

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	400	10.5	1,100	44.0
I. Household size											
1-person	1,600	1,700	1,800	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,500	200	7.6	900	53.4
2-person	2,600	2,700	2,700	3,100	3,200	3,500	3,800	300	8.6	1,200	44.1
3-person	2,900	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	400	10.0	1,100	39.9
4-person	2,800	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,600	4,200	700	19.3	1,400	49.5
5-person	2,500	2,800	2,500	3,000	3,500	3,700	4,400	700	20.1	1,800	72.3
6-person+	2,800	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,400	3,700	4,500	800	21.1	1,600	56.8
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,800	2,300	2,200	2,300	100	3.1	900	63.5
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,700	2,900	200	7.4	900	41.2
Single-parent households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,400	2,900	3,100	3,300	200	5.1	1,200	55.1
New-arrival households	2,500	2,700	2,500	2,800	3,200	3,400	3,600	200	4.6	1,000	41.4
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,900	400	12.3	1,200	44.5
Youth households	2,000	2,700	2,500	2,500	2,900	3,000	4,400	1,400	47.9	2,400	121.3
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	2,500	2,400	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,900	3,200	300	11.8	700	29.8
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,200	2,500	2,600	2,900	300	12.2	800	35.5
Unemployed households	4,100	4,100	3,800	4,500	5,000	5,200	5,800	600	12.0	1,700	42.0
Economically inactive households	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,000	300	9.0	1,400	52.0
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	1,800	1,800	1,800	2,100	2,200	2,300	2,500	200	7.6	700	40.4
Tenants in private housing	2,400	2,300	2,400	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,500	100	3.0	1,100	47.0
Owner-occupiers	3,200	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,600	500	11.4	1,300	40.6
- with mortgages or loans	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,700	4,200	5,000	800	19.0	2,100	72.0
- without mortgages and loans	3,300	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,500	400	10.7	1,200	36.5
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,700	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,900	400	11.2	1,300	47.7
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	300	9.9	1,000	41.2
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,900	4,300	4,400	4,500	100	2.4	1,100	33.2
Wan Chai	3,900	3,900	3,400	4,000	4,200	4,000	5,000	1,000	24.4	1,100	26.7
Eastern	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,800	4,100	300	8.2	1,200	42.4
Southern	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,100	3,200	3,500	4,200	700	19.5	1,700	67.1
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,200	500	15.1	1,100	36.7
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,300	@	@	800	32.7
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,700	3,700	4,000	300	8.1	1,000	33.0
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	200	6.4	700	32.1
Kwun Tong	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,500	2,500	2,600	3,100	400	15.6	900	43.3
Kwai Tsing	2,100	2,200	2,000	2,400	2,600	2,800	3,200	400	12.7	1,100	51.7
Tsuen Wan	2,600	2,800	2,600	3,100	3,100	3,800	4,100	300	8.1	1,500	57.3
Tuen Mun	2,300	2,400	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,300	200	6.2	900	40.9
Yuen Long	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,100	3,100	3,400	300	9.7	1,000	38.6
North	2,500	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,600	3,900	300	8.0	1,400	57.0
Tai Po	2,800	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	3,500	4,100	600	17.5	1,200	43.8
Sha Tin	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,600	400	11.3	1,100	45.7
Sai Kung	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,200	3,600	3,900	300	7.7	1,300	51.6
Islands	2,600	2,300	2,700	3,200	3,200	3,400	4,100	700	19.6	1,500	58.9

Table B.2.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)							2015	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8	355.4	353.8	-216.0	-37.9
I. Household size									
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	-91.8	-56.8
2-person	133.9	130.9	112.9	115.3	129.6	139.8	138.4	-52.5	-27.5
3-person	86.2	83.1	57.8	70.5	77.5	77.8	76.9	-31.2	-28.9
4-person	60.2	58.6	48.7	53.9	52.1	53.1	52.0	-26.2	-33.5
5-person	14.6	14.9	11.6	13.0	12.8	13.9	12.8	-10.3	-44.7
6-person+	5.8	4.5	3.6	4.3	4.2	5.1	3.8	-4.0	-51.2
II. Social characteristics									
CSSA households	81.7	83.0	60.7	65.7	67.2	60.2	51.4	-121.1	-70.2
Elderly households	92.1	97.1	79.2	89.0	95.1	105.4	110.6	-96.7	-46.7
Single-parent households	25.7	26.0	21.3	23.9	23.6	23.0	23.1	-11.9	-34.0
New-arrival households	32.7	26.9	24.0	25.3	25.2	22.5	19.6	-5.8	-22.9
Households with children	128.9	122.8	99.4	113.2	109.8	112.3	107.3	-47.1	-30.5
Youth households	2.2	2.0	1.9	2.2	1.5	1.7	1.8	-0.6	-23.8
III. Economic characteristics									
Economically active households	173.8	158.2	112.4	131.4	146.1	148.9	140.0	-88.4	-38.7
Working households	142.1	132.9	93.0	115.2	128.9	130.9	123.6	-83.8	-40.4
Unemployed households	31.7	25.3	19.4	16.2	17.1	18.0	16.4	-4.6	-21.8
Economically inactive households	187.4	196.0	168.4	181.1	186.7	206.5	213.8	-127.7	-37.4
IV. Housing characteristics									
Public rental housing	157.1	152.5	113.4	127.3	134.9	141.9	135.9	-156.6	-53.5
Tenants in private housing	19.2	17.5	14.5	17.0	22.0	22.8	25.0	-21.7	-46.5
Owner-occupiers	169.9	170.2	139.4	153.7	159.6	172.5	177.7	-35.1	-16.5
- with mortgages or loans	27.8	18.7	14.7	16.1	17.4	17.0	16.1	-3.0	-15.6
- without mortgages and loans	142.2	151.5	124.7	137.5	142.2	155.5	161.6	-32.2	-16.6
V. Age of household head									
Household head aged between 18 and 64	216.6	205.9	162.5	179.0	188.8	194.5	190.4	-90.0	-32.1
Household head aged 65 and above	143.7	147.1	117.4	132.6	143.4	160.3	162.8	-125.8	-43.6
VI. District Council districts									
Central and Western	11.9	11.4	9.9	10.5	10.6	12.0	12.4	-3.0	-19.5
Wan Chai	6.9	8.1	6.9	7.5	7.1	9.4	9.6	-1.5	-13.8
Eastern	26.2	26.3	21.2	24.0	27.8	28.4	28.1	-13.5	-32.5
Southern	11.2	10.0	8.0	8.9	9.4	10.2	9.6	-6.6	-41.0
Yau Tsim Mong	16.6	16.7	14.4	18.0	16.4	18.2	19.1	-7.4	-28.0
Sham Shui Po	23.0	23.5	18.8	19.4	22.0	23.6	21.0	-18.9	-47.3
Kowloon City	17.0	17.4	14.2	16.3	16.3	19.3	21.2	-11.5	-35.1
Wong Tai Sin	23.8	23.8	17.2	21.2	21.2	22.5	21.8	-19.6	-47.2
Kwun Tong	37.2	37.1	26.5	31.4	34.5	35.7	35.5	-32.4	-47.8
Kwai Tsing	29.0	28.2	21.4	24.1	24.7	27.0	24.5	-22.1	-47.5
Tsuen Wan	14.2	12.6	10.6	12.2	13.6	12.7	13.4	-6.9	-33.9
Tuen Mun	28.4	28.1	21.5	23.2	26.1	26.4	26.1	-14.5	-35.6
Yuen Long	32.9	34.6	27.0	30.0	26.4	30.1	32.1	-17.1	-34.8
North	18.0	17.2	14.4	14.6	14.7	17.3	14.8	-7.9	-34.8
Tai Po	14.3	12.7	10.3	10.2	13.0	13.6	13.0	-5.9	-31.0
Sha Tin	27.3	25.1	19.9	23.1	27.1	27.9	30.1	-15.3	-33.6
Sai Kung	14.5	13.3	11.6	12.4	14.7	14.6	14.1	-8.3	-37.2
Islands	9.1	8.1	7.0	5.5	7.4	6.6	7.4	-3.7	-33.2

Table B.2.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)							2015	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (‘000)	% change
Overall	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6	891.9	873.3	-471.7	-35.1
I. Household size									
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	-91.8	-56.8
2-person	267.7	261.8	225.7	230.6	259.2	279.7	276.8	-105.1	-27.5
3-person	258.5	249.2	173.3	211.6	232.6	233.3	230.6	-93.5	-28.9
4-person	241.0	234.2	194.9	215.7	208.3	212.2	208.1	-104.6	-33.5
5-person	73.0	74.4	57.8	65.2	64.1	69.3	64.0	-51.7	-44.7
6-person+	35.9	28.0	22.2	26.4	25.8	31.6	23.9	-25.0	-51.1
II. Social characteristics									
CSSA households	194.6	197.8	158.0	172.4	176.4	159.5	140.1	-224.3	-61.6
Elderly households	147.0	155.4	129.5	144.9	155.5	170.4	176.1	-123.0	-41.1
Single-parent households	72.2	72.7	61.0	68.1	65.7	65.2	65.5	-32.4	-33.1
New-arrival households	113.3	93.8	84.5	89.0	84.7	78.3	65.9	-20.5	-23.7
Households with children	467.0	442.0	360.6	408.9	393.6	406.8	385.0	-182.1	-32.1
Youth households	3.1	2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	2.4	2.7	-1.5	-35.1
III. Economic characteristics									
Economically active households	568.3	525.5	379.8	442.7	477.0	488.8	457.4	-297.8	-39.4
Working households	482.5	455.5	326.8	400.8	433.6	445.2	416.7	-287.9	-40.9
Unemployed households	85.8	70.0	53.0	41.9	43.4	43.6	40.7	-9.8	-19.4
Economically inactive households	368.3	384.5	340.4	362.2	369.6	403.0	415.9	-173.9	-29.5
IV. Housing characteristics									
Public rental housing	439.5	428.3	329.7	376.9	385.9	401.1	380.3	-321.6	-45.8
Tenants in private housing	53.0	50.1	38.4	45.4	62.5	66.4	69.3	-56.9	-45.1
Owner-occupiers	416.6	406.0	326.8	355.2	367.3	389.7	394.6	-88.2	-18.3
- with mortgages or loans	83.4	57.8	44.9	47.3	50.3	49.2	46.7	-9.7	-17.2
- without mortgages and loans	333.3	348.2	281.9	307.9	317.0	340.5	347.9	-78.6	-18.4
V. Age of household head									
Household head aged between 18 and 64	642.5	610.4	484.8	533.8	552.3	564.0	547.3	-257.5	-32.0
Household head aged 65 and above	292.3	297.1	233.5	269.5	293.2	326.8	324.8	-213.6	-39.7
VI. District Council districts									
Central and Western	25.1	25.4	21.0	21.4	22.8	22.7	24.5	-6.2	-20.2
Wan Chai	14.7	15.7	13.4	14.4	13.4	16.7	17.3	-2.9	-14.4
Eastern	63.0	62.1	50.3	56.9	64.0	67.8	64.9	-29.6	-31.3
Southern	28.7	24.0	20.0	22.9	23.2	25.5	24.1	-15.3	-38.8
Yau Tsim Mong	37.7	38.3	32.9	39.7	38.7	41.3	42.5	-17.7	-29.4
Sham Shui Po	61.2	59.1	47.6	52.3	57.5	60.9	53.5	-37.1	-40.9
Kowloon City	40.4	40.4	34.7	38.6	38.6	46.0	49.9	-25.5	-33.9
Wong Tai Sin	62.1	63.7	46.6	56.2	56.6	61.3	58.6	-39.8	-40.5
Kwun Tong	95.9	97.9	69.3	87.4	92.7	93.2	94.9	-66.4	-41.2
Kwai Tsing	80.3	78.3	59.1	68.0	69.2	74.9	67.4	-48.8	-42.0
Tsuen Wan	36.2	33.2	27.7	29.4	33.3	31.7	31.9	-16.1	-33.6
Tuen Mun	74.4	74.2	56.9	59.7	66.2	66.4	62.5	-30.6	-32.8
Yuen Long	93.3	94.8	74.7	83.5	72.3	78.2	84.9	-41.2	-32.7
North	49.7	47.7	38.3	38.8	38.7	46.0	38.4	-17.9	-31.8
Tai Po	38.0	31.0	25.8	26.2	31.6	34.4	31.8	-13.9	-30.4
Sha Tin	71.9	67.0	50.7	60.5	69.5	70.1	72.2	-33.5	-31.7
Sai Kung	41.6	35.0	32.0	34.3	40.4	38.8	36.4	-19.4	-34.8
Islands	22.5	22.1	19.2	14.6	17.9	15.9	17.5	-9.8	-35.8

Table B.2.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)							2015	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6	13.2	12.8	-6.9	-
I. Household size									
1-person	15.9	15.9	11.4	13.4	13.8	15.6	15.8	-20.8	-
2-person	22.3	21.5	18.2	18.1	19.7	20.9	20.3	-7.7	-
3-person	14.6	13.7	9.3	11.2	12.2	12.2	12.0	-4.9	-
4-person	11.9	11.5	9.6	10.8	10.4	10.6	10.4	-5.3	-
5-person	9.5	9.7	7.7	8.7	8.9	9.8	8.8	-7.1	-
6-person+	9.5	8.1	6.5	7.3	7.3	8.5	6.6	-6.9	-
II. Social characteristics									
CSSA households	39.9	40.5	33.5	39.9	42.9	40.8	37.1	-59.4	-
Elderly households	48.7	48.5	39.4	42.1	42.3	43.9	42.2	-29.4	-
Single-parent households	31.3	32.4	28.6	31.8	32.7	32.9	31.7	-15.6	-
New-arrival households	34.9	35.1	29.1	29.7	32.8	30.2	28.8	-8.9	-
Households with children	15.8	15.3	12.7	14.5	14.3	15.0	14.2	-6.7	-
Youth households	4.0	3.5	3.8	4.1	3.7	3.5	3.6	-1.9	-
III. Economic characteristics									
Economically active households	9.7	8.9	6.4	7.4	7.9	8.1	7.6	-4.9	-
Working households	8.4	7.9	5.6	6.8	7.3	7.5	7.0	-4.8	-
Unemployed households	71.3	70.0	66.3	57.7	61.7	66.2	65.9	-15.9	-
Economically inactive households	56.0	55.0	48.9	51.1	52.7	54.6	53.7	-22.4	-
IV. Housing characteristics									
Public rental housing	22.2	21.4	16.4	18.3	18.9	19.6	18.4	-15.6	-
Tenants in private housing	7.4	6.5	5.2	5.7	7.3	7.4	7.4	-6.1	-
Owner-occupiers	11.5	11.3	8.9	9.9	10.3	10.9	11.1	-2.5	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.3	4.1	3.2	3.5	3.9	3.9	3.8	-0.8	-
- without mortgages and loans	16.2	15.8	12.6	13.7	14.0	14.8	15.0	-3.3	-
V. Age of household head									
Household head aged between 18 and 64	11.7	11.1	8.7	9.6	10.1	10.3	10.0	-4.7	-
Household head aged 65 and above	28.6	28.3	22.0	24.1	24.2	25.3	24.4	-16.0	-
VI. District Council districts									
Central and Western	11.1	11.0	9.4	9.5	10.3	10.4	11.2	-2.8	-
Wan Chai	10.5	11.2	10.0	10.6	10.2	12.6	13.0	-2.1	-
Eastern	11.5	11.4	9.2	10.4	11.8	12.6	12.1	-5.6	-
Southern	11.4	9.5	8.0	9.2	9.3	10.3	9.8	-6.1	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.5	13.5	11.5	13.6	13.3	14.1	14.3	-5.9	-
Sham Shui Po	17.7	17.1	13.4	14.4	15.9	16.6	14.5	-10.1	-
Kowloon City	12.1	12.2	10.2	11.2	11.3	12.5	13.5	-6.9	-
Wong Tai Sin	15.4	15.8	11.5	13.7	13.8	14.9	14.3	-9.6	-
Kwun Tong	16.8	16.7	11.6	14.4	15.0	15.1	15.3	-10.7	-
Kwai Tsing	16.3	16.0	12.1	14.0	14.2	15.4	13.7	-9.9	-
Tsuen Wan	13.1	12.1	9.7	10.3	11.7	11.1	11.2	-5.6	-
Tuen Mun	15.8	15.7	12.2	12.7	14.1	14.0	13.1	-6.4	-
Yuen Long	17.8	17.8	13.5	15.0	12.9	13.7	14.6	-7.0	-
North	17.1	16.2	13.2	13.2	13.2	15.7	12.9	-6.0	-
Tai Po	13.9	11.2	9.3	9.4	11.3	12.1	11.0	-4.8	-
Sha Tin	12.5	11.5	8.6	10.2	11.4	11.5	11.7	-5.4	-
Sai Kung	10.6	8.8	7.8	8.4	9.7	9.2	8.5	-4.6	-
Islands	16.2	15.7	14.7	10.9	13.3	11.7	12.8	-7.1	-

Table B.2.4b: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn							2015	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7	14,170.9	15,594.4	-19,950.3	-56.1
I. Household size									
1-person	1,178.8	1,255.7	1,025.2	1,355.0	1,445.2	1,826.8	2,085.4	-4,097.4	-66.3
2-person	4,209.7	4,211.1	3,721.7	4,263.4	5,009.6	5,838.8	6,273.5	-7,207.5	-53.5
3-person	2,971.7	2,830.8	1,919.7	2,564.5	3,047.4	3,408.2	3,708.7	-4,100.5	-52.5
4-person	2,054.0	2,012.6	1,711.6	2,010.2	2,194.0	2,265.3	2,650.1	-2,981.8	-52.9
5-person	445.7	495.8	352.7	465.7	536.7	607.0	672.8	-1,097.4	-62.0
6-person+	198.9	152.3	119.3	152.2	171.7	224.8	203.9	-465.7	-69.5
II. Social characteristics									
CSSA households	1,369.8	1,437.3	1,037.7	1,454.3	1,818.2	1,601.1	1,410.0	-12,373.8	-89.8
Elderly households	2,301.3	2,595.9	2,095.1	2,686.6	2,858.8	3,463.2	3,900.5	-7,463.1	-65.7
Single-parent households	655.1	689.8	557.2	684.8	813.2	865.5	913.1	-2,364.3	-72.1
New-arrival households	986.2	877.0	715.9	849.5	977.4	919.4	836.0	-902.2	-51.9
Households with children	4,137.8	3,941.0	3,167.5	3,898.4	4,263.1	4,639.4	4,980.7	-6,868.1	-58.0
Youth households	52.2	62.9	56.6	66.1	53.0	59.2	93.3	-21.0	-18.3
III. Economic characteristics									
Economically active households	5,202.3	4,589.1	3,201.3	3,985.2	4,827.3	5,174.6	5,439.6	-6,256.6	-53.5
Working households	3,645.5	3,333.4	2,308.2	3,107.2	3,791.3	4,052.6	4,295.9	-5,502.9	-56.2
Unemployed households	1,556.8	1,255.7	893.1	878.1	1,036.0	1,122.1	1,143.7	-753.7	-39.7
Economically inactive households	5,856.6	6,369.3	5,648.9	6,825.8	7,577.4	8,996.3	10,154.8	-13,693.7	-57.4
IV. Housing characteristics									
Public rental housing	3,388.0	3,334.1	2,447.0	3,147.1	3,603.7	3,992.9	4,114.9	-13,618.2	-76.8
Tenants in private housing	543.7	493.9	413.5	568.4	808.1	922.2	1,039.1	-2,070.0	-66.6
Owner-occupiers	6,624.5	6,589.4	5,508.0	6,572.7	7,343.7	8,482.0	9,738.0	-3,952.2	-28.9
- with mortgages or loans	971.1	652.5	546.3	653.3	778.0	861.8	967.0	-216.0	-18.3
- without mortgages and loans	5,653.4	5,936.9	4,961.7	5,919.4	6,565.8	7,620.2	8,770.9	-3,736.3	-29.9
V. Age of household head									
Household head aged between 18 and 64	6,903.8	6,566.5	5,332.1	6,345.7	7,511.3	8,233.9	8,961.9	-9,316.7	-51.0
Household head aged 65 and above	4,120.3	4,343.6	3,485.8	4,432.8	4,866.6	5,901.7	6,587.9	-10,609.8	-61.7
VI. District Council districts									
Central and Western	477.8	486.5	432.2	493.5	546.5	627.5	664.2	-259.2	-28.1
Wan Chai	326.2	377.0	285.3	360.6	355.0	449.2	570.9	-168.8	-22.8
Eastern	904.9	923.1	766.5	948.7	1,169.7	1,288.5	1,382.2	-1,173.1	-45.9
Southern	336.8	298.8	298.6	333.3	353.7	431.9	482.2	-513.1	-51.6
Yau Tsim Mong	605.7	595.5	516.6	658.5	678.3	789.2	955.2	-750.3	-44.0
Sham Shui Po	682.1	704.9	552.1	664.0	807.8	918.2	828.5	-1,591.0	-65.8
Kowloon City	620.1	667.9	513.0	627.9	713.1	865.5	1,026.7	-1,034.1	-50.2
Wong Tai Sin	656.4	620.7	467.9	608.9	676.5	771.7	797.2	-1,659.1	-67.5
Kwun Tong	950.2	946.5	666.8	942.6	1,044.8	1,132.3	1,298.7	-2,819.0	-68.5
Kwai Tsing	736.4	748.0	520.1	681.9	765.0	921.7	941.6	-2,052.6	-68.6
Tsuen Wan	443.3	426.3	336.6	461.6	497.9	578.8	658.6	-675.8	-50.6
Tuen Mun	789.0	814.7	659.1	751.0	898.4	972.9	1,025.0	-1,439.5	-58.4
Yuen Long	979.9	1,021.0	813.8	984.0	978.6	1,133.8	1,325.2	-1,913.4	-59.1
North	531.6	546.2	454.7	476.0	503.6	743.9	686.0	-767.0	-52.8
Tai Po	484.5	398.5	349.3	389.9	496.6	561.0	634.6	-591.0	-48.2
Sha Tin	805.8	743.9	613.8	796.2	1,069.1	1,076.9	1,296.0	-1,486.5	-53.4
Sai Kung	448.6	414.2	378.6	424.1	568.7	637.7	659.3	-677.9	-50.7
Islands	279.7	224.6	225.3	208.4	281.3	270.4	362.3	-378.8	-51.1

Table B.2.5b: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$							2015	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	-1,500	-29.3
I. Household size									
1-person	1,600	1,700	1,800	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,500	-700	-21.9
2-person	2,600	2,700	2,700	3,100	3,200	3,500	3,800	-2,100	-35.8
3-person	2,900	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	-2,000	-33.2
4-person	2,800	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,600	4,200	-1,800	-29.3
5-person	2,500	2,800	2,500	3,000	3,500	3,700	4,400	-2,000	-31.3
6-person+	2,800	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,400	3,700	4,500	-2,700	-37.5
II. Social characteristics									
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,800	2,300	2,200	2,300	-4,400	-65.7
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,700	2,900	-1,600	-35.6
Single-parent households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,400	2,900	3,100	3,300	-4,500	-57.8
New-arrival households	2,500	2,700	2,500	2,800	3,200	3,400	3,600	-2,100	-37.6
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,900	-2,500	-39.5
Youth households	2,000	2,700	2,500	2,500	2,900	3,000	4,400	300	7.1
III. Economic characteristics									
Economically active households	2,500	2,400	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,900	3,200	-1,000	-24.2
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,200	2,500	2,600	2,900	-1,000	-26.4
Unemployed households	4,100	4,100	3,800	4,500	5,000	5,200	5,800	-1,700	-22.9
Economically inactive households	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,000	-1,900	-32.0
IV. Housing characteristics									
Public rental housing	1,800	1,800	1,800	2,100	2,200	2,300	2,500	-2,500	-50.1
Tenants in private housing	2,400	2,300	2,400	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,500	-2,100	-37.6
Owner-occupiers	3,200	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,600	-800	-14.8
- with mortgages or loans	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,700	4,200	5,000	-200	-3.1
- without mortgages and loans	3,300	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,500	-900	-15.9
V. Age of household head									
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,700	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,900	-1,500	-27.8
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	-1,600	-32.1
VI. District Council districts									
Central and Western	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,900	4,300	4,400	4,500	-500	-10.6
Wan Chai	3,900	3,900	3,400	4,000	4,200	4,000	5,000	-600	-10.5
Eastern	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,800	4,100	-1,000	-19.9
Southern	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,100	3,200	3,500	4,200	-900	-17.9
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,200	-1,200	-22.2
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,300	-1,800	-35.1
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,700	3,700	4,000	-1,200	-23.2
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	-1,900	-38.5
Kwun Tong	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,500	2,500	2,600	3,100	-2,000	-39.6
Kwai Tsing	2,100	2,200	2,000	2,400	2,600	2,800	3,200	-2,200	-40.1
Tsuen Wan	2,600	2,800	2,600	3,100	3,100	3,800	4,100	-1,400	-25.3
Tuen Mun	2,300	2,400	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,300	-1,800	-35.4
Yuen Long	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,100	3,100	3,400	-2,000	-37.3
North	2,500	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,600	3,900	-1,500	-27.6
Tai Po	2,800	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	3,500	4,100	-1,300	-24.9
Sha Tin	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,600	-1,500	-29.8
Sai Kung	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,200	3,600	3,900	-1,100	-21.5
Islands	2,600	2,300	2,700	3,200	3,200	3,400	4,100	-1,500	-26.8

Table B.3.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2015

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of households ('000)							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2	270.7	281.4	10.7	4.0	-2.7	-1.0
I. Household size											
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	5.8	9.6	16.6	33.5
2-person	105.7	101.8	105.2	102.5	104.9	107.1	108.8	1.7	1.6	3.1	2.9
3-person	69.3	64.1	54.8	58.7	60.3	55.1	56.6	1.5	2.8	-12.7	-18.3
4-person	45.5	44.4	44.7	42.4	37.4	36.6	38.0	1.5	4.0	-7.5	-16.4
5-person	9.8	10.1	9.8	9.7	8.9	8.4	9.1	0.7	8.7	-0.8	-7.7
6-person+	4.2	3.4	3.3	3.1	2.5	3.3	2.8	-0.5	-15.7	-1.4	-34.4
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	46.1	47.6	44.9	42.6	41.5	29.8	29.6	-0.2	-0.7	-16.5	-35.8
Elderly households	70.3	77.7	77.0	80.1	84.1	88.1	96.2	8.1	9.2	25.8	36.7
Single-parent households	18.8	17.9	16.1	16.8	16.4	14.4	15.2	0.8	5.8	-3.6	-19.3
New-arrival households	24.7	19.8	20.0	21.3	18.7	16.0	14.9	-1.1	-6.9	-9.8	-39.6
Households with children	98.3	91.2	85.4	85.9	78.3	74.4	77.0	2.6	3.5	-21.3	-21.7
Youth households	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.5	1.7	1.6	1.7	0.1	7.3	-0.2	-10.1
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	135.8	120.0	111.0	110.0	107.8	101.3	99.8	-1.6	-1.5	-36.0	-26.5
Working households	108.3	99.0	93.6	95.0	92.7	86.6	85.8	-0.9	-1.0	-22.5	-20.8
Unemployed households	27.5	21.0	17.3	15.0	15.0	14.7	14.0	-0.7	-4.8	-13.5	-49.2
Economically inactive households	148.3	158.0	159.5	161.7	161.5	169.3	181.6	12.3	7.3	33.3	22.5
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	68.5	63.0	57.8	61.0	57.0	48.5	50.0	1.5	3.1	-18.5	-27.0
Tenants in private housing	21.1	19.4	20.5	20.5	24.1	25.7	30.0	4.3	16.8	8.9	42.1
Owner-occupiers	179.4	181.3	176.6	174.4	171.3	178.2	185.5	7.3	4.1	6.1	3.4
- with mortgages or loans	29.6	20.4	20.1	18.2	18.7	17.3	16.7	-0.6	-3.7	-13.0	-43.7
- without mortgages and loans	149.8	161.0	156.5	156.2	152.6	161.0	168.9	7.9	4.9	19.1	12.7
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	172.8	161.8	156.5	152.2	146.7	141.3	146.1	4.8	3.4	-26.7	-15.4
Household head aged 65 and above	110.5	115.0	113.3	118.7	122.0	128.8	134.6	5.8	4.5	24.1	21.8
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	12.2	12.0	11.4	11.8	11.1	12.2	12.8	0.6	5.3	0.7	5.3
Wan Chai	7.4	8.4	7.8	8.3	7.4	9.5	10.0	0.5	5.2	2.6	35.6
Eastern	21.5	21.7	21.5	22.3	23.7	22.9	24.0	1.2	5.1	2.6	12.0
Southern	7.9	6.9	7.0	7.3	7.3	7.5	7.4	-0.2	-2.0	-0.5	-6.4
Yau Tsim Mong	16.8	17.5	17.8	19.5	17.6	18.3	20.0	1.7	9.1	3.2	19.0
Sham Shui Po	17.2	17.3	16.8	15.5	17.2	16.8	15.6	-1.1	-6.8	-1.6	-9.2
Kowloon City	15.0	15.9	15.2	14.6	14.3	15.7	16.6	0.9	6.0	1.7	11.3
Wong Tai Sin	15.2	13.9	13.7	15.5	13.4	12.8	13.6	0.8	6.4	-1.6	-10.4
Kwun Tong	22.6	20.8	19.0	21.1	21.0	19.3	20.3	1.0	5.2	-2.3	-10.0
Kwai Tsing	16.6	15.6	14.2	15.9	14.0	15.4	13.9	-1.5	-9.7	-2.6	-15.8
Tsuen Wan	11.8	11.1	11.5	11.4	11.8	11.1	11.5	0.4	3.7	-0.2	-2.1
Tuen Mun	23.0	24.4	22.8	21.8	23.0	20.9	22.2	1.2	5.9	-0.8	-3.6
Yuen Long	29.7	30.5	28.9	28.2	23.6	25.2	28.3	3.1	12.5	-1.4	-4.6
North	15.3	15.1	15.2	14.2	13.1	14.7	13.1	-1.6	-10.8	-2.2	-14.2
Tai Po	12.5	10.9	10.7	9.7	11.2	11.8	11.6	-0.2	-2.1	-0.9	-7.3
Sha Tin	20.4	18.7	18.9	18.6	21.6	19.6	22.4	2.8	14.1	2.0	9.6
Sai Kung	11.3	10.6	10.9	11.0	11.9	11.2	11.1	@	@	-0.1	-1.1
Islands	7.9	6.6	7.3	4.9	6.4	5.5	6.6	1.1	19.9	-1.2	-15.7

Table B.3.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2015

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of persons ('000)							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8	648.3	668.6	20.3	3.1	-57.4	-7.9
I. Household size											
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	5.8	9.6	16.6	33.5
2-person	211.4	203.6	210.4	205.0	209.7	214.1	217.6	3.4	1.6	6.1	2.9
3-person	208.0	192.4	164.3	176.2	181.0	165.3	169.9	4.6	2.8	-38.1	-18.3
4-person	182.1	177.7	178.7	169.7	149.6	146.3	152.2	5.9	4.0	-29.9	-16.4
5-person	49.2	50.6	49.0	48.7	44.4	41.8	45.4	3.6	8.6	-3.8	-7.7
6-person+	25.8	20.9	19.9	19.4	15.8	20.5	17.5	-3.0	-14.5	-8.3	-32.2
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	110.9	114.8	107.4	110.5	109.9	83.7	82.8	-0.9	-1.1	-28.1	-25.3
Elderly households	112.1	122.9	122.7	128.2	134.2	139.8	149.9	10.2	7.3	37.8	33.7
Single-parent households	52.5	50.4	45.6	48.0	46.7	41.9	44.2	2.3	5.5	-8.3	-15.8
New-arrival households	85.1	68.5	68.9	74.0	62.8	55.0	49.4	-5.6	-10.2	-35.7	-42.0
Households with children	351.8	326.1	309.9	308.3	278.7	269.0	278.2	9.2	3.4	-73.6	-20.9
Youth households	2.7	2.8	3.2	3.6	3.0	2.4	2.7	0.2	9.6	@	@
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	435.4	392.8	366.9	359.8	342.7	324.6	322.1	-2.4	-0.7	-113.3	-26.0
Working households	362.4	335.4	321.0	321.4	305.0	288.6	287.4	-1.2	-0.4	-75.0	-20.7
Unemployed households	73.0	57.4	45.9	38.4	37.7	36.0	34.8	-1.2	-3.4	-38.2	-52.4
Economically inactive households	290.6	306.7	308.2	314.4	313.1	323.7	346.5	22.8	7.0	55.9	19.2
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	200.1	185.2	170.3	185.1	164.4	139.5	145.1	5.6	4.0	-55.0	-27.5
Tenants in private housing	57.8	54.5	53.0	53.6	67.3	73.3	82.4	9.1	12.4	24.6	42.7
Owner-occupiers	440.4	433.3	422.6	405.4	392.4	401.1	411.2	10.1	2.5	-29.2	-6.6
- with mortgages or loans	88.9	62.8	62.0	53.7	53.9	49.2	48.5	-0.8	-1.6	-40.5	-45.5
- without mortgages and loans	351.5	370.5	360.6	351.7	338.5	351.8	362.7	10.9	3.1	11.3	3.2
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	500.9	469.7	451.5	435.7	413.1	392.2	408.3	16.0	4.1	-92.7	-18.5
Household head aged 65 and above	223.4	227.4	222.1	237.1	241.8	255.0	259.0	4.0	1.6	35.6	15.9
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	25.9	26.5	24.2	24.4	23.4	23.0	24.9	2.0	8.5	-1.0	-3.7
Wan Chai	15.4	16.3	15.5	16.2	13.8	16.9	18.0	1.1	6.8	2.6	17.1
Eastern	49.2	49.5	50.1	51.6	51.2	52.1	53.1	1.0	2.0	4.0	8.1
Southern	19.7	16.5	16.4	18.2	17.4	17.7	18.5	0.8	4.8	-1.2	-5.9
Yau Tsim Mong	38.4	39.2	40.1	42.2	41.2	41.1	43.9	2.9	6.9	5.5	14.3
Sham Shui Po	45.2	41.6	40.4	41.0	43.0	41.9	37.2	-4.7	-11.3	-8.1	-17.8
Kowloon City	35.6	36.5	36.5	33.3	33.0	35.8	37.9	2.1	6.0	2.3	6.4
Wong Tai Sin	39.6	37.0	36.5	39.2	33.7	32.9	35.9	3.1	9.3	-3.7	-9.4
Kwun Tong	57.3	54.1	47.2	55.7	53.4	47.2	53.2	6.0	12.7	-4.2	-7.3
Kwai Tsing	45.2	43.3	37.2	43.3	37.7	41.5	37.1	-4.4	-10.7	-8.2	-18.1
Tsuen Wan	29.4	29.0	29.3	27.2	28.3	27.6	27.0	-0.6	-2.2	-2.4	-8.1
Tuen Mun	62.4	65.2	61.4	55.7	57.4	51.6	53.3	1.7	3.2	-9.1	-14.6
Yuen Long	84.0	82.8	78.9	76.5	63.7	63.3	73.0	9.7	15.3	-11.0	-13.1
North	42.0	41.5	39.3	37.1	33.8	38.5	33.6	-4.9	-12.6	-8.3	-19.9
Tai Po	33.0	27.4	26.5	24.7	26.7	29.7	27.7	-2.0	-6.8	-5.3	-16.1
Sha Tin	53.1	49.3	47.7	47.3	53.3	47.2	52.3	5.1	10.7	-0.8	-1.5
Sai Kung	32.1	26.9	28.9	28.7	30.0	28.3	27.9	-0.4	-1.4	-4.2	-13.0
Islands	18.5	16.8	19.1	11.8	14.6	12.2	14.1	1.9	15.7	-4.3	-23.5

Table B.3.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2015

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Share in the corresponding group (%)							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8	9.6	9.8	0.2	-	-1.3	-
I. Household size											
1-person	13.0	13.8	13.0	13.3	13.4	14.3	15.0	0.7	-	2.0	-
2-person	17.6	16.7	16.9	16.1	15.9	16.0	15.9	-0.1	-	-1.7	-
3-person	11.8	10.6	8.8	9.3	9.5	8.6	8.8	0.2	-	-3.0	-
4-person	9.0	8.7	8.8	8.5	7.5	7.3	7.6	0.3	-	-1.4	-
5-person	6.4	6.6	6.6	6.5	6.2	5.9	6.2	0.3	-	-0.2	-
6-person+	6.9	6.1	5.8	5.4	4.5	5.5	4.8	-0.7	-	-2.1	-
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	22.7	23.5	22.8	25.6	26.7	21.4	21.9	0.5	-	-0.8	-
Elderly households	37.1	38.3	37.4	37.3	36.5	36.0	35.9	-0.1	-	-1.2	-
Single-parent households	22.8	22.5	21.4	22.5	23.3	21.1	21.4	0.3	-	-1.4	-
New-arrival households	26.2	25.6	23.7	24.6	24.3	21.3	21.6	0.3	-	-4.6	-
Households with children	11.9	11.3	10.9	11.0	10.1	9.9	10.3	0.4	-	-1.6	-
Youth households	3.4	3.4	4.0	4.5	3.9	3.5	3.5	@	-	0.1	-
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	7.4	6.7	6.2	6.0	5.7	5.4	5.3	-0.1	-	-2.1	-
Working households	6.3	5.8	5.5	5.4	5.1	4.9	4.8	-0.1	-	-1.5	-
Unemployed households	60.6	57.3	57.4	52.8	53.5	54.6	56.3	1.7	-	-4.3	-
Economically inactive households	44.2	43.9	44.3	44.3	44.6	43.8	44.7	0.9	-	0.5	-
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	10.1	9.3	8.5	9.0	8.1	6.8	7.0	0.2	-	-3.1	-
Tenants in private housing	8.1	7.1	7.1	6.7	7.8	8.2	8.8	0.6	-	0.7	-
Owner-occupiers	12.1	12.0	11.6	11.3	11.0	11.3	11.5	0.2	-	-0.6	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.5	4.4	4.0	4.1	3.9	3.9	@	-	-1.8	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.0	16.9	16.2	15.7	15.0	15.3	15.6	0.3	-	-1.4	-
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	9.1	8.5	8.1	7.8	7.5	7.2	7.5	0.3	-	-1.6	-
Household head aged 65 and above	21.9	21.7	21.0	21.2	20.0	19.7	19.4	-0.3	-	-2.5	-
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	11.4	11.5	10.9	10.8	10.5	10.5	11.4	0.9	-	@	-
Wan Chai	11.1	11.6	11.6	11.9	10.5	12.7	13.5	0.8	-	2.4	-
Eastern	8.9	9.1	9.2	9.4	9.4	9.7	9.9	0.2	-	1.0	-
Southern	7.9	6.6	6.6	7.3	7.0	7.1	7.5	0.4	-	-0.4	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.8	13.8	14.0	14.4	14.1	14.1	14.8	0.7	-	1.0	-
Sham Shui Po	13.1	12.0	11.4	11.3	11.9	11.4	10.1	-1.3	-	-3.0	-
Kowloon City	10.7	11.0	10.7	9.7	9.7	9.7	10.3	0.6	-	-0.4	-
Wong Tai Sin	9.8	9.2	9.0	9.6	8.2	8.0	8.7	0.7	-	-1.1	-
Kwun Tong	10.0	9.2	7.9	9.2	8.6	7.6	8.6	1.0	-	-1.4	-
Kwai Tsing	9.2	8.8	7.6	8.9	7.8	8.5	7.5	-1.0	-	-1.7	-
Tsuen Wan	10.6	10.6	10.3	9.5	10.0	9.7	9.4	-0.3	-	-1.2	-
Tuen Mun	13.3	13.8	13.2	11.9	12.2	10.9	11.2	0.3	-	-2.1	-
Yuen Long	16.1	15.5	14.3	13.7	11.3	11.1	12.5	1.4	-	-3.6	-
North	14.4	14.1	13.5	12.7	11.6	13.1	11.3	-1.8	-	-3.1	-
Tai Po	12.0	9.9	9.6	8.9	9.5	10.5	9.6	-0.9	-	-2.4	-
Sha Tin	9.2	8.4	8.1	7.9	8.8	7.8	8.5	0.7	-	-0.7	-
Sai Kung	8.2	6.8	7.1	7.0	7.3	6.7	6.5	-0.2	-	-1.7	-
Islands	13.3	12.0	14.6	8.8	10.9	9.0	10.3	1.3	-	-3.0	-

Table B.3.4a: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2015

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$Mn							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9	11,893.1	13,659.8	1,766.6	14.9	4,144.4	43.6
I. Household size											
1-person	1,212.8	1,306.9	1,380.4	1,649.9	1,640.2	1,904.0	2,182.1	278.2	14.6	969.4	79.9
2-person	3,802.5	3,787.8	4,347.5	4,544.2	4,837.9	5,275.3	5,915.9	640.6	12.1	2,113.4	55.6
3-person	2,434.6	2,301.6	2,044.4	2,335.8	2,421.5	2,551.0	2,922.6	371.7	14.6	488.1	20.0
4-person	1,608.3	1,555.7	1,708.3	1,661.2	1,673.9	1,628.2	1,987.1	358.9	22.0	378.8	23.6
5-person	316.9	359.5	336.0	367.8	372.2	382.6	496.6	114.0	29.8	179.7	56.7
6-person+	140.3	113.0	129.1	116.5	117.3	152.0	155.4	3.4	2.2	15.1	10.8
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	774.5	802.5	790.5	916.8	1,020.9	705.8	765.0	59.2	8.4	-9.5	-1.2
Elderly households	2,147.9	2,460.4	2,651.1	3,045.2	2,989.2	3,389.0	3,977.6	588.6	17.4	1,829.7	85.2
Single-parent households	459.4	466.3	437.6	470.2	511.5	514.0	558.8	44.8	8.7	99.4	21.6
New-arrival households	676.6	587.0	611.2	684.8	672.5	595.3	579.9	-15.4	-2.6	-96.7	-14.3
Households with children	3,171.1	2,979.0	2,986.9	3,067.0	3,055.0	3,151.7	3,653.1	501.4	15.9	482.0	15.2
Youth households	52.3	63.5	70.3	79.0	56.8	59.5	95.8	36.3	61.1	43.5	83.2
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	4,153.6	3,610.4	3,457.5	3,530.0	3,741.6	3,728.8	4,052.1	323.3	8.7	-101.4	-2.4
Working households	2,807.5	2,535.5	2,551.9	2,684.3	2,804.1	2,772.6	3,050.1	277.5	10.0	242.7	8.6
Unemployed households	1,346.1	1,075.0	905.6	845.7	937.4	956.2	1,002.0	45.8	4.8	-344.1	-25.6
Economically inactive households	5,361.8	5,814.2	6,488.3	7,145.3	7,321.4	8,164.3	9,607.7	1,443.3	17.7	4,245.8	79.2
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	1,261.8	1,194.0	1,171.1	1,301.4	1,220.8	1,087.2	1,200.2	113.0	10.4	-61.6	-4.9
Tenants in private housing	584.2	532.0	585.6	708.9	874.7	997.8	1,217.5	219.7	22.0	633.3	108.4
Owner-occupiers	7,160.8	7,152.1	7,585.1	8,061.9	8,276.9	9,028.3	10,510.8	1,482.5	16.4	3,350.0	46.8
- with mortgages or loans	1,062.7	713.9	774.8	807.8	860.9	893.1	1,011.4	118.3	13.2	-51.3	-4.8
- without mortgages and loans	6,098.1	6,438.3	6,810.3	7,254.1	7,416.0	8,135.2	9,499.4	1,364.3	16.8	3,401.3	55.8
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	5,791.2	5,479.7	5,748.9	5,865.7	6,319.4	6,515.7	7,366.6	850.9	13.1	1,575.4	27.2
Household head aged 65 and above	3,689.6	3,900.4	4,163.5	4,777.9	4,717.4	5,343.6	6,248.7	905.0	16.9	2,559.1	69.4
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	507.2	516.1	561.9	586.3	593.6	660.7	701.7	41.0	6.2	194.5	38.3
Wan Chai	348.9	407.3	381.9	435.2	398.9	481.7	614.9	133.2	27.6	266.0	76.2
Eastern	833.6	861.8	928.4	1,012.0	1,135.9	1,177.0	1,319.6	142.6	12.1	486.1	58.3
Southern	272.3	241.9	324.7	325.9	319.5	348.2	417.1	68.9	19.8	144.7	53.1
Yau Tsim Mong	626.7	618.2	685.8	796.0	743.2	825.2	1,020.9	195.7	23.7	394.2	62.9
Sham Shui Po	568.1	591.5	591.9	621.8	671.1	715.4	661.2	-54.2	-7.6	93.1	16.4
Kowloon City	592.9	665.0	636.5	680.6	699.2	776.9	930.1	153.2	19.7	337.1	56.9
Wong Tai Sin	469.0	424.8	446.6	514.6	472.7	516.2	560.0	43.9	8.5	91.0	19.4
Kwun Tong	673.2	602.8	579.0	705.7	686.6	681.4	850.2	168.8	24.8	177.0	26.3
Kwai Tsing	452.7	476.1	399.8	487.9	478.1	541.2	591.6	50.4	9.3	138.9	30.7
Tsuen Wan	422.4	385.3	385.0	488.1	467.1	537.3	614.9	77.7	14.5	192.6	45.6
Tuen Mun	673.5	704.4	765.5	749.8	822.6	817.4	929.0	111.6	13.7	255.6	37.9
Yuen Long	866.3	893.6	947.0	986.1	904.2	971.1	1,228.6	257.5	26.5	362.3	41.8
North	461.0	490.3	528.8	493.4	472.8	659.1	623.7	-35.4	-5.4	162.8	35.3
Tai Po	454.5	371.3	416.9	409.2	483.4	510.3	601.0	90.7	17.8	146.5	32.2
Sha Tin	654.7	614.9	686.7	736.8	950.0	863.7	1,090.2	226.6	26.2	435.5	66.5
Sai Kung	386.3	369.5	424.9	437.9	516.2	568.3	570.1	1.8	0.3	183.9	47.6
Islands	252.0	189.7	254.7	208.1	247.9	242.0	334.9	92.9	38.4	82.9	32.9

Table B.3.5a: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2015

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$							2015 compared with 2014		2015 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,000	400	10.5	1,300	44.9
I. Household size											
1-person	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,800	100	4.5	700	34.8
2-person	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,500	400	10.4	1,500	51.2
3-person	2,900	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,300	3,900	4,300	400	11.5	1,400	46.9
4-person	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,400	600	17.3	1,400	47.9
5-person	2,700	3,000	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,800	4,600	700	19.5	1,900	69.8
6-person+	2,800	2,800	3,300	3,100	3,800	3,900	4,700	800	21.2	1,900	68.7
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,800	2,000	2,000	2,200	200	9.2	800	53.9
Elderly households	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,400	200	7.5	900	35.4
Single-parent households	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	2,600	3,000	3,100	100	2.7	1,000	50.6
New-arrival households	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,100	3,200	100	4.7	1,000	41.9
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	4,000	400	11.9	1,300	47.0
Youth households	2,200	2,800	2,900	2,700	2,800	3,000	4,600	1,500	50.1	2,300	103.8
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,400	300	10.4	800	32.8
Working households	2,200	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,700	3,000	300	11.1	800	37.1
Unemployed households	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	5,200	5,400	6,000	500	10.0	1,900	46.5
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,000	4,400	400	9.7	1,400	46.3
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	1,500	1,600	1,700	1,800	1,800	1,900	2,000	100	7.1	500	30.3
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	2,900	3,000	3,200	3,400	100	4.5	1,100	46.7
Owner-occupiers	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	500	11.8	1,400	41.9
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	800	17.6	2,100	69.2
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	500	11.3	1,300	38.2
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,600	3,800	4,200	400	9.3	1,400	50.4
Household head aged 65 and above	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,200	3,500	3,900	400	11.9	1,100	39.1
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,600	@	@	1,100	31.3
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	900	21.4	1,200	30.0
Eastern	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,600	300	6.7	1,300	41.3
Southern	2,900	2,900	3,800	3,700	3,600	3,900	4,700	900	22.3	1,800	63.7
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	500	13.4	1,100	36.9
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,500	@	@	800	28.1
Kowloon City	3,300	3,500	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,100	4,700	500	13.0	1,400	40.9
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,500	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,400	100	2.0	900	33.3
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,700	2,900	3,500	500	18.6	1,000	40.3
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,500	2,400	2,600	2,800	2,900	3,500	600	21.1	1,300	55.2
Tsuen Wan	3,000	2,900	2,800	3,600	3,300	4,000	4,400	400	10.4	1,500	48.7
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,400	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	200	7.3	1,100	43.2
Yuen Long	2,400	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,600	400	12.5	1,200	48.7
North	2,500	2,700	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,700	4,000	200	6.1	1,400	57.7
Tai Po	3,000	2,800	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,600	4,300	700	20.2	1,300	42.6
Sha Tin	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,100	400	10.6	1,400	52.0
Sai Kung	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,600	4,200	4,300	@	@	1,400	49.2
Islands	2,700	2,400	2,900	3,500	3,200	3,600	4,200	600	15.5	1,500	57.6

Table B.3.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of households ('000)							2015	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2	270.7	281.4	-288.4	-50.6
I. Household size									
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	-95.6	-59.1
2-person	105.7	101.8	105.2	102.5	104.9	107.1	108.8	-82.2	-43.0
3-person	69.3	64.1	54.8	58.7	60.3	55.1	56.6	-51.4	-47.6
4-person	45.5	44.4	44.7	42.4	37.4	36.6	38.0	-40.1	-51.3
5-person	9.8	10.1	9.8	9.7	8.9	8.4	9.1	-14.0	-60.7
6-person+	4.2	3.4	3.3	3.1	2.5	3.3	2.8	-5.0	-64.6
II. Social characteristics									
CSSA households	46.1	47.6	44.9	42.6	41.5	29.8	29.6	-143.0	-82.9
Elderly households	70.3	77.7	77.0	80.1	84.1	88.1	96.2	-111.1	-53.6
Single-parent households	18.8	17.9	16.1	16.8	16.4	14.4	15.2	-19.8	-56.6
New-arrival households	24.7	19.8	20.0	21.3	18.7	16.0	14.9	-10.5	-41.4
Households with children	98.3	91.2	85.4	85.9	78.3	74.4	77.0	-77.5	-50.2
Youth households	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.5	1.7	1.6	1.7	-0.6	-25.2
III. Economic characteristics									
Economically active households	135.8	120.0	111.0	110.0	107.8	101.3	99.8	-128.6	-56.3
Working households	108.3	99.0	93.6	95.0	92.7	86.6	85.8	-121.6	-58.6
Unemployed households	27.5	21.0	17.3	15.0	15.0	14.7	14.0	-7.0	-33.4
Economically inactive households	148.3	158.0	159.5	161.7	161.5	169.3	181.6	-159.8	-46.8
IV. Housing characteristics									
Public rental housing	68.5	63.0	57.8	61.0	57.0	48.5	50.0	-242.5	-82.9
Tenants in private housing	21.1	19.4	20.5	20.5	24.1	25.7	30.0	-16.6	-35.6
Owner-occupiers	179.4	181.3	176.6	174.4	171.3	178.2	185.5	-27.3	-12.8
- with mortgages or loans	29.6	20.4	20.1	18.2	18.7	17.3	16.7	-2.4	-12.5
- without mortgages and loans	149.8	161.0	156.5	156.2	152.6	161.0	168.9	-24.9	-12.9
V. Age of household head									
Household head aged between 18 and 64	172.8	161.8	156.5	152.2	146.7	141.3	146.1	-134.3	-47.9
Household head aged 65 and above	110.5	115.0	113.3	118.7	122.0	128.8	134.6	-154.0	-53.4
VI. District Council districts									
Central and Western	12.2	12.0	11.4	11.8	11.1	12.2	12.8	-2.5	-16.4
Wan Chai	7.4	8.4	7.8	8.3	7.4	9.5	10.0	-1.1	-9.6
Eastern	21.5	21.7	21.5	22.3	23.7	22.9	24.0	-17.6	-42.3
Southern	7.9	6.9	7.0	7.3	7.3	7.5	7.4	-8.8	-54.5
Yau Tsim Mong	16.8	17.5	17.8	19.5	17.6	18.3	20.0	-6.5	-24.6
Sham Shui Po	17.2	17.3	16.8	15.5	17.2	16.8	15.6	-24.3	-60.8
Kowloon City	15.0	15.9	15.2	14.6	14.3	15.7	16.6	-16.0	-49.1
Wong Tai Sin	15.2	13.9	13.7	15.5	13.4	12.8	13.6	-27.8	-67.1
Kwun Tong	22.6	20.8	19.0	21.1	21.0	19.3	20.3	-47.6	-70.1
Kwai Tsing	16.6	15.6	14.2	15.9	14.0	15.4	13.9	-32.6	-70.1
Tsuen Wan	11.8	11.1	11.5	11.4	11.8	11.1	11.5	-8.7	-43.0
Tuen Mun	23.0	24.4	22.8	21.8	23.0	20.9	22.2	-18.4	-45.4
Yuen Long	29.7	30.5	28.9	28.2	23.6	25.2	28.3	-20.8	-42.4
North	15.3	15.1	15.2	14.2	13.1	14.7	13.1	-9.5	-42.0
Tai Po	12.5	10.9	10.7	9.7	11.2	11.8	11.6	-7.3	-38.9
Sha Tin	20.4	18.7	18.9	18.6	21.6	19.6	22.4	-23.0	-50.7
Sai Kung	11.3	10.6	10.9	11.0	11.9	11.2	11.1	-11.2	-50.2
Islands	7.9	6.6	7.3	4.9	6.4	5.5	6.6	-4.5	-40.3

Table B.3.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of persons ('000)							2015	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8	648.3	668.6	-676.4	-50.3
I. Household size									
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	-95.6	-59.1
2-person	211.4	203.6	210.4	205.0	209.7	214.1	217.6	-164.4	-43.0
3-person	208.0	192.4	164.3	176.2	181.0	165.3	169.9	-154.3	-47.6
4-person	182.1	177.7	178.7	169.7	149.6	146.3	152.2	-160.5	-51.3
5-person	49.2	50.6	49.0	48.7	44.4	41.8	45.4	-70.2	-60.7
6-person+	25.8	20.9	19.9	19.4	15.8	20.5	17.5	-31.4	-64.2
II. Social characteristics									
CSSA households	110.9	114.8	107.4	110.5	109.9	83.7	82.8	-281.6	-77.3
Elderly households	112.1	122.9	122.7	128.2	134.2	139.8	149.9	-149.2	-49.9
Single-parent households	52.5	50.4	45.6	48.0	46.7	41.9	44.2	-53.7	-54.8
New-arrival households	85.1	68.5	68.9	74.0	62.8	55.0	49.4	-37.0	-42.8
Households with children	351.8	326.1	309.9	308.3	278.7	269.0	278.2	-288.9	-50.9
Youth households	2.7	2.8	3.2	3.6	3.0	2.4	2.7	-1.5	-36.6
III. Economic characteristics									
Economically active households	435.4	392.8	366.9	359.8	342.7	324.6	322.1	-433.0	-57.3
Working households	362.4	335.4	321.0	321.4	305.0	288.6	287.4	-417.3	-59.2
Unemployed households	73.0	57.4	45.9	38.4	37.7	36.0	34.8	-15.7	-31.1
Economically inactive households	290.6	306.7	308.2	314.4	313.1	323.7	346.5	-243.3	-41.3
IV. Housing characteristics									
Public rental housing	200.1	185.2	170.3	185.1	164.4	139.5	145.1	-556.8	-79.3
Tenants in private housing	57.8	54.5	53.0	53.6	67.3	73.3	82.4	-43.9	-34.7
Owner-occupiers	440.4	433.3	422.6	405.4	392.4	401.1	411.2	-71.7	-14.8
- with mortgages or loans	88.9	62.8	62.0	53.7	53.9	49.2	48.5	-7.9	-14.0
- without mortgages and loans	351.5	370.5	360.6	351.7	338.5	351.8	362.7	-63.8	-15.0
V. Age of household head									
Household head aged between 18 and 64	500.9	469.7	451.5	435.7	413.1	392.2	408.3	-396.5	-49.3
Household head aged 65 and above	223.4	227.4	222.1	237.1	241.8	255.0	259.0	-279.4	-51.9
VI. District Council districts									
Central and Western	25.9	26.5	24.2	24.4	23.4	23.0	24.9	-5.7	-18.7
Wan Chai	15.4	16.3	15.5	16.2	13.8	16.9	18.0	-2.2	-10.9
Eastern	49.2	49.5	50.1	51.6	51.2	52.1	53.1	-41.3	-43.7
Southern	19.7	16.5	16.4	18.2	17.4	17.7	18.5	-20.9	-53.0
Yau Tsim Mong	38.4	39.2	40.1	42.2	41.2	41.1	43.9	-16.2	-26.9
Sham Shui Po	45.2	41.6	40.4	41.0	43.0	41.9	37.2	-53.4	-59.0
Kowloon City	35.6	36.5	36.5	33.3	33.0	35.8	37.9	-37.5	-49.7
Wong Tai Sin	39.6	37.0	36.5	39.2	33.7	32.9	35.9	-62.6	-63.5
Kwun Tong	57.3	54.1	47.2	55.7	53.4	47.2	53.2	-108.1	-67.0
Kwai Tsing	45.2	43.3	37.2	43.3	37.7	41.5	37.1	-79.1	-68.1
Tsuen Wan	29.4	29.0	29.3	27.2	28.3	27.6	27.0	-21.0	-43.8
Tuen Mun	62.4	65.2	61.4	55.7	57.4	51.6	53.3	-39.8	-42.8
Yuen Long	84.0	82.8	78.9	76.5	63.7	63.3	73.0	-53.1	-42.1
North	42.0	41.5	39.3	37.1	33.8	38.5	33.6	-22.8	-40.4
Tai Po	33.0	27.4	26.5	24.7	26.7	29.7	27.7	-18.1	-39.5
Sha Tin	53.1	49.3	47.7	47.3	53.3	47.2	52.3	-53.4	-50.5
Sai Kung	32.1	26.9	28.9	28.7	30.0	28.3	27.9	-27.9	-50.0
Islands	18.5	16.8	19.1	11.8	14.6	12.2	14.1	-13.2	-48.3

Table B.3.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Share in the corresponding group (%)							2015	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8	9.6	9.8	-9.9	-
I. Household size									
1-person	13.0	13.8	13.0	13.3	13.4	14.3	15.0	-21.6	-
2-person	17.6	16.7	16.9	16.1	15.9	16.0	15.9	-12.1	-
3-person	11.8	10.6	8.8	9.3	9.5	8.6	8.8	-8.1	-
4-person	9.0	8.7	8.8	8.5	7.5	7.3	7.6	-8.1	-
5-person	6.4	6.6	6.6	6.5	6.2	5.9	6.2	-9.7	-
6-person+	6.9	6.1	5.8	5.4	4.5	5.5	4.8	-8.7	-
II. Social characteristics									
CSSA households	22.7	23.5	22.8	25.6	26.7	21.4	21.9	-74.6	-
Elderly households	37.1	38.3	37.4	37.3	36.5	36.0	35.9	-35.7	-
Single-parent households	22.8	22.5	21.4	22.5	23.3	21.1	21.4	-25.9	-
New-arrival households	26.2	25.6	23.7	24.6	24.3	21.3	21.6	-16.1	-
Households with children	11.9	11.3	10.9	11.0	10.1	9.9	10.3	-10.6	-
Youth households	3.4	3.4	4.0	4.5	3.9	3.5	3.5	-2.0	-
III. Economic characteristics									
Economically active households	7.4	6.7	6.2	6.0	5.7	5.4	5.3	-7.2	-
Working households	6.3	5.8	5.5	5.4	5.1	4.9	4.8	-7.0	-
Unemployed households	60.6	57.3	57.4	52.8	53.5	54.6	56.3	-25.5	-
Economically inactive households	44.2	43.9	44.3	44.3	44.6	43.8	44.7	-31.4	-
IV. Housing characteristics									
Public rental housing	10.1	9.3	8.5	9.0	8.1	6.8	7.0	-27.0	-
Tenants in private housing	8.1	7.1	7.1	6.7	7.8	8.2	8.8	-4.7	-
Owner-occupiers	12.1	12.0	11.6	11.3	11.0	11.3	11.5	-2.1	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.5	4.4	4.0	4.1	3.9	3.9	-0.7	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.0	16.9	16.2	15.7	15.0	15.3	15.6	-2.7	-
V. Age of household head									
Household head aged between 18 and 64	9.1	8.5	8.1	7.8	7.5	7.2	7.5	-7.2	-
Household head aged 65 and above	21.9	21.7	21.0	21.2	20.0	19.7	19.4	-21.0	-
VI. District Council districts									
Central and Western	11.4	11.5	10.9	10.8	10.5	10.5	11.4	-2.6	-
Wan Chai	11.1	11.6	11.6	11.9	10.5	12.7	13.5	-1.6	-
Eastern	8.9	9.1	9.2	9.4	9.4	9.7	9.9	-7.8	-
Southern	7.9	6.6	6.6	7.3	7.0	7.1	7.5	-8.4	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.8	13.8	14.0	14.4	14.1	14.1	14.8	-5.4	-
Sham Shui Po	13.1	12.0	11.4	11.3	11.9	11.4	10.1	-14.5	-
Kowloon City	10.7	11.0	10.7	9.7	9.7	9.7	10.3	-10.1	-
Wong Tai Sin	9.8	9.2	9.0	9.6	8.2	8.0	8.7	-15.2	-
Kwun Tong	10.0	9.2	7.9	9.2	8.6	7.6	8.6	-17.4	-
Kwai Tsing	9.2	8.8	7.6	8.9	7.8	8.5	7.5	-16.1	-
Tsuen Wan	10.6	10.6	10.3	9.5	10.0	9.7	9.4	-7.4	-
Tuen Mun	13.3	13.8	13.2	11.9	12.2	10.9	11.2	-8.3	-
Yuen Long	16.1	15.5	14.3	13.7	11.3	11.1	12.5	-9.1	-
North	14.4	14.1	13.5	12.7	11.6	13.1	11.3	-7.6	-
Tai Po	12.0	9.9	9.6	8.9	9.5	10.5	9.6	-6.2	-
Sha Tin	9.2	8.4	8.1	7.9	8.8	7.8	8.5	-8.6	-
Sai Kung	8.2	6.8	7.1	7.0	7.3	6.7	6.5	-6.6	-
Islands	13.3	12.0	14.6	8.8	10.9	9.0	10.3	-9.6	-

Table B.3.4b: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$Mn							2015	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9	11,893.1	13,659.8	-21,884.9	-61.6
I. Household size									
1-person	1,212.8	1,306.9	1,380.4	1,649.9	1,640.2	1,904.0	2,182.1	-4,000.6	-64.7
2-person	3,802.5	3,787.8	4,347.5	4,544.2	4,837.9	5,275.3	5,915.9	-7,565.1	-56.1
3-person	2,434.6	2,301.6	2,044.4	2,335.8	2,421.5	2,551.0	2,922.6	-4,886.5	-62.6
4-person	1,608.3	1,555.7	1,708.3	1,661.2	1,673.9	1,628.2	1,987.1	-3,644.9	-64.7
5-person	316.9	359.5	336.0	367.8	372.2	382.6	496.6	-1,273.5	-71.9
6-person+	140.3	113.0	129.1	116.5	117.3	152.0	155.4	-514.2	-76.8
II. Social characteristics									
CSSA households	774.5	802.5	790.5	916.8	1,020.9	705.8	765.0	-13,018.7	-94.4
Elderly households	2,147.9	2,460.4	2,651.1	3,045.2	2,989.2	3,389.0	3,977.6	-7,386.0	-65.0
Single-parent households	459.4	466.3	437.6	470.2	511.5	514.0	558.8	-2,718.7	-83.0
New-arrival households	676.6	587.0	611.2	684.8	672.5	595.3	579.9	-1,158.2	-66.6
Households with children	3,171.1	2,979.0	2,986.9	3,067.0	3,055.0	3,151.7	3,653.1	-8,195.6	-69.2
Youth households	52.3	63.5	70.3	79.0	56.8	59.5	95.8	-18.5	-16.2
III. Economic characteristics									
Economically active households	4,153.6	3,610.4	3,457.5	3,530.0	3,741.6	3,728.8	4,052.1	-7,644.0	-65.4
Working households	2,807.5	2,535.5	2,551.9	2,684.3	2,804.1	2,772.6	3,050.1	-6,748.7	-68.9
Unemployed households	1,346.1	1,075.0	905.6	845.7	937.4	956.2	1,002.0	-895.3	-47.2
Economically inactive households	5,361.8	5,814.2	6,488.3	7,145.3	7,321.4	8,164.3	9,607.7	-14,240.9	-59.7
IV. Housing characteristics									
Public rental housing	1,261.8	1,194.0	1,171.1	1,301.4	1,220.8	1,087.2	1,200.2	-16,532.9	-93.2
Tenants in private housing	584.2	532.0	585.6	708.9	874.7	997.8	1,217.5	-1,891.5	-60.8
Owner-occupiers	7,160.8	7,152.1	7,585.1	8,061.9	8,276.9	9,028.3	10,510.8	-3,179.4	-23.2
- with mortgages or loans	1,062.7	713.9	774.8	807.8	860.9	893.1	1,011.4	-171.6	-14.5
- without mortgages and loans	6,098.1	6,438.3	6,810.3	7,254.1	7,416.0	8,135.2	9,499.4	-3,007.8	-24.0
V. Age of household head									
Household head aged between 18 and 64	5,791.2	5,479.7	5,748.9	5,865.7	6,319.4	6,515.7	7,366.6	-10,912.0	-59.7
Household head aged 65 and above	3,689.6	3,900.4	4,163.5	4,777.9	4,717.4	5,343.6	6,248.7	-10,949.0	-63.7
VI. District Council districts									
Central and Western	507.2	516.1	561.9	586.3	593.6	660.7	701.7	-221.7	-24.0
Wan Chai	348.9	407.3	381.9	435.2	398.9	481.7	614.9	-124.9	-16.9
Eastern	833.6	861.8	928.4	1,012.0	1,135.9	1,177.0	1,319.6	-1,235.7	-48.4
Southern	272.3	241.9	324.7	325.9	319.5	348.2	417.1	-578.3	-58.1
Yau Tsim Mong	626.7	618.2	685.8	796.0	743.2	825.2	1,020.9	-684.7	-40.1
Sham Shui Po	568.1	591.5	591.9	621.8	671.1	715.4	661.2	-1,758.3	-72.7
Kowloon City	592.9	665.0	636.5	680.6	699.2	776.9	930.1	-1,130.7	-54.9
Wong Tai Sin	469.0	424.8	446.6	514.6	472.7	516.2	560.0	-1,896.3	-77.2
Kwun Tong	673.2	602.8	579.0	705.7	686.6	681.4	850.2	-3,267.5	-79.4
Kwai Tsing	452.7	476.1	399.8	487.9	478.1	541.2	591.6	-2,402.7	-80.2
Tsuen Wan	422.4	385.3	385.0	488.1	467.1	537.3	614.9	-719.5	-53.9
Tuen Mun	673.5	704.4	765.5	749.8	822.6	817.4	929.0	-1,535.4	-62.3
Yuen Long	866.3	893.6	947.0	986.1	904.2	971.1	1,228.6	-2,009.9	-62.1
North	461.0	490.3	528.8	493.4	472.8	659.1	623.7	-829.3	-57.1
Tai Po	454.5	371.3	416.9	409.2	483.4	510.3	601.0	-624.6	-51.0
Sha Tin	654.7	614.9	686.7	736.8	950.0	863.7	1,090.2	-1,692.3	-60.8
Sai Kung	386.3	369.5	424.9	437.9	516.2	568.3	570.1	-767.1	-57.4
Islands	252.0	189.7	254.7	208.1	247.9	242.0	334.9	-406.2	-54.8

Table B.3.5b: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2015 (with the 2015 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$							2015	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,000	-1,200	-22.2
I. Household size									
1-person	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,800	-400	-13.7
2-person	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,500	-1,400	-23.0
3-person	2,900	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,300	3,900	4,300	-1,700	-28.6
4-person	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,400	-1,700	-27.5
5-person	2,700	3,000	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,800	4,600	-1,800	-28.5
6-person+	2,800	2,800	3,300	3,100	3,800	3,900	4,700	-2,500	-34.5
II. Social characteristics									
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,800	2,000	2,000	2,200	-4,500	-67.6
Elderly households	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,400	-1,100	-24.5
Single-parent households	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	2,600	3,000	3,100	-4,700	-60.8
New-arrival households	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,100	3,200	-2,500	-43.1
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	4,000	-2,400	-38.1
Youth households	2,200	2,800	2,900	2,700	2,800	3,000	4,600	500	12.0
III. Economic characteristics									
Economically active households	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,400	-900	-20.7
Working households	2,200	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,700	3,000	-1,000	-24.8
Unemployed households	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	5,200	5,400	6,000	-1,600	-20.8
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,000	4,400	-1,400	-24.3
IV. Housing characteristics									
Public rental housing	1,500	1,600	1,700	1,800	1,800	1,900	2,000	-3,100	-60.4
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	2,900	3,000	3,200	3,400	-2,200	-39.1
Owner-occupiers	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	-600	-11.9
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	-100	-2.3
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	-700	-12.8
V. Age of household head									
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,600	3,800	4,200	-1,200	-22.7
Household head aged 65 and above	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,200	3,500	3,900	-1,100	-22.1
VI. District Council districts									
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,600	-500	-9.1
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	-400	-8.1
Eastern	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,600	-500	-10.5
Southern	2,900	2,900	3,800	3,700	3,600	3,900	4,700	-400	-7.8
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	-1,100	-20.6
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,500	-1,500	-30.2
Kowloon City	3,300	3,500	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,100	4,700	-600	-11.4
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,500	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,400	-1,500	-30.8
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,700	2,900	3,500	-1,600	-31.1
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,500	2,400	2,600	2,800	2,900	3,500	-1,800	-34.0
Tsuen Wan	3,000	2,900	2,800	3,600	3,300	4,000	4,400	-1,100	-19.2
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,400	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	-1,600	-31.0
Yuen Long	2,400	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,600	-1,900	-34.2
North	2,500	2,700	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,700	4,000	-1,400	-26.0
Tai Po	3,000	2,800	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,600	4,300	-1,100	-19.8
Sha Tin	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,100	-1,000	-20.5
Sai Kung	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,600	4,200	4,300	-700	-14.4
Islands	2,700	2,400	2,900	3,500	3,200	3,600	4,200	-1,400	-24.3

Glossary

Term	Definition
Domestic households	Refer to a group of persons who live together and make common provision for essentials for living. These persons need not be related. If a person makes provision for essentials for living without sharing with other persons, he / she is also regarded as a household. In this case, it is a 1-person household.
CSSA households	Refer to domestic households that receive Comprehensive Social Security Assistance.
Elderly households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 65 and above.
Single-parent households	Refer to domestic households with at least one widowed, divorced, separated or never married member living with child(ren) aged below 18.
New-arrival households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member from the Mainland who has resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.
Households with children	Refer to domestic households with at least one member aged below 18.
Youth households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 18 to 29.
Economically active households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member who is economically active, excluding foreign domestic helpers.
Economically inactive households	Refer to domestic households with all members being economically inactive.
Unemployed households	Refer to domestic households with all economically active members being unemployed.
Working households	Refer to domestic households with at least one employed member, excluding foreign domestic helpers.
Households in public rental housing	Refer to domestic households residing in public rental housing.

Private tenant households	Refer to domestic households renting and residing in private permanent housing ⁶⁵ or temporary housing.
Owner-occupier households	Refer to domestic households which own the subsidised sale flat ⁶⁶ , private permanent housing, or temporary housing that they occupy.
Households in other types of housing	Include domestic households which reside in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation.
Households with head aged 18-64	Domestic households with household head aged 18 to 64.
Households with head aged 65 and above	Domestic households with household head aged 65 and above.
Demographic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of persons aged below 18 (youth and child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.
Economic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.
Economic activity status	Households / population can be classified into two main groups: economically active and economically inactive.
Household income	The total income earned by all member(s) of the household in the month before enumeration. Household income in this Report can be divided into the following four types: (i) Pre-intervention; (ii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash); (iii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash); and (iv) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind).

65 Private permanent housing includes private housing blocks, flats built under the Urban Improvement Scheme of the Hong Kong Housing Society, villas / bungalows / modern village houses, simple stone structures and quarters in non-residential buildings. As from the first quarter of 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in the open market are also put under this category.

66 Subsidised sale flats include flats built under the Home Ownership Scheme, Middle Income Housing Scheme, Private Sector Participation Scheme, Buy or Rent Option Scheme and Mortgage Subsidy Scheme, and flats sold under the Tenants Purchase Scheme of the Hong Kong Housing Authority. Flats built under the Flat for Sale Scheme and Sandwich Class Housing Scheme of the Hong Kong Housing Society are also included. As from the first quarter of 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in the open market are excluded.

Pre-intervention	This income type only includes household members' employment earnings, investment income, and non-social-transfer cash income. In other words, the income is pre-tax income with all cash benefits excluded.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	Refers to the household income after tax, including all recurrent cash benefits received.
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Refers to the household income after tax, including both recurrent and non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) received.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Refers to the household income after tax, including recurrent cash benefits and in-kind benefits monetised as part of income received.
Policy intervention measures	<p>According to the discussion of the Commission on Poverty, policy intervention measures can broadly be classified into four types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Taxation; (ii) Recurrent-cash benefits; (iii) Non-recurrent cash benefits; and (iv) In-kind benefits.
Taxation	Includes salaries tax and property tax, as well as rates and government rents paid by households.
Recurrent cash benefits	Refer to cash-based benefits / cash-equivalent supplements recurrently provided by the Government to individual households, such as social security benefits and education allowances in cash.
Non-recurrent cash benefits	Refer to non-recurrent cash benefits provided by the Government, including one-off measures. Cash measures provided by the Community Care Fund are also included.
In-kind benefits	Refer to in-kind benefits provided with means tests. The provision of public rental housing by the Government is the major in-kind benefit.

Persons	Refer to those persons residing in domestic households (excluding foreign domestic helpers) in the Report.
Economically active persons	Synonymous with the labour force, comprise the employed persons and the unemployed persons.
Economically inactive persons	Include all persons who have not had a job and have not been at work during the seven days before enumeration, excluding persons who have been on leave / holiday during the 7-day period and persons who are unemployed. Persons such as home-makers, retired persons and all those below the age of 15 are thus included.
Employed persons	For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as employed, that person should: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be engaged in performing work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; or (ii) have formal job attachment (i.e. that the person has continued receipt of wage or salary; or has an assurance or an agreed date of return to job or business; or is in receipt of compensation without obligation to accept another job).
Full-time workers	Refer to employed persons who work 35 hours and over during the seven days before enumeration, or those who work less than 35 hours due to leave during the 7-day period.
Part-time workers	Refer to employed persons who work less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration, excluding those who work less than 35 hours due to leave during the 7-day period and those underemployed.
Underemployed persons	The criteria for an employed person to be classified as underemployed are: involuntarily working less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration and either <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) has been available for additional work during the seven days before enumeration; or (ii) has sought additional work during the 30 days before enumeration. Working short hours is considered involuntary if it is due to slack work, material shortage, mechanical

	breakdown or inability to find a full-time job. Following this definition, employed persons taking no-pay leave due to slack work during the seven days before enumeration are also classified as underemployed if they work less than 35 hours or are on leave even for the whole period during the 7-day period.
Unemployed persons	<p>For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as unemployed, that person should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) not have had a job and should not have performed any work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; and (ii) have been available for work during the seven days before enumeration; and (iii) have sought work during the 30 days before enumeration. <p>However, if a person aged 15 or over fulfils conditions (i) and (ii) above but has not sought work during the 30 days before enumeration because he / she believes that work is not available, he / she is still classified as unemployed and is regarded as a “discouraged worker”.</p> <p>Notwithstanding the above, the following types of persons are also classified as unemployed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) persons without a job and who have sought work, but have not been available for work because of temporary sickness; and (ii) persons without a job and who have been available for work, but have not sought work because they: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ have made arrangements to take up a new job or to start business on a subsequent date; or ✧ are expecting to return to their original jobs (e.g. casual workers are usually called back to work when service is needed).
Household head	A household head is acknowledged by other family members. Generally speaking, the household head should be responsible for making major decisions for the household.
Unemployment rate	Refers to the proportion of unemployed persons in the labour force.

Median	For an ordered data set which is arranged in ascending order (i.e. from the smallest value to the largest value), the median is the value that ranks in the middle of all data in the set. If the total number of data is an odd number, the median is the middle value of the ordered data set. If the total number of data is an even number, the median is the average of the two middle values of the ordered data set.
Percentiles	Percentiles are the 99 values that divide an ordered data set into 100 equal parts (in terms of the number of observations). In brief, the p^{th} percentile is the value which delineates the lowest $p\%$ of all the data, where p can be any integer value from 1 to 99.
Poverty indicators	Quantitative measurements of poverty.
Poverty incidence	Refers to the number of poor households and the corresponding number of persons living therein (i.e. the poor population), with monthly household income less than the poverty line corresponding to the household size.
Poverty rate	The ratio of the poor population to the total population living in domestic households.
Poverty gap	Poverty gap of a poor household refers to the difference between a household's income and the poverty threshold. The total poverty gap is the sum of all such differences over all poor households. The total poverty gap divided by the number of poor households is the average poverty gap.
Poverty line	A threshold to define poor households and their population. In this Report, 50% of the median monthly household income before policy intervention by household size is adopted as the poverty line.

Abbreviations

CoP	Commission on Poverty
CCF	Community Care Fund
C&SD	Census and Statistics Department
CSSA	Comprehensive Social Security Assistance
DA	Disability Allowance
EMs	Ethnic minorities
EU (The)	The European Union
FDH	Foreign Domestic Helper
GHS	General Household Survey
HES	Household Expenditure Survey
HKCSS	Hong Kong Council of Social Service
LFPR	Labour force participation rate
LIFA	Low-income Working Family Allowance
OAA	Old Age Allowance
OALA	Old Age Living Allowance
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
Oxfam	Oxfam Hong Kong
PRH	Public rental housing
SF	Samaritan Fund
SMW	Statutory Minimum Wage
SSA	Social Security Allowance
WITS	Work Incentive Transport Subsidy

References

1. Adamson, P. (2012). *Measuring child poverty: New league tables of child poverty in the world's rich countries* (Innocenti Report Card 10). Florence, Italy: UNICEF Innocenti Research Centre. Retrieved from https://www.unicef-irc.org/publications/pdf/rc10_eng.pdf
2. Bellù, L. G., & Liberati, P. (2005). *Impacts of policies on poverty. Absolute poverty lines*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Retrieved from http://www.fao.org/docs/up/easypol/316/abslt_pov_lines_005en.pdf
3. Blackwood, D. L., & Lynch, R. G. (1994). The measurement of inequality and poverty: A policy-maker's guide to the literature. *World Development*, 22(4), 567-578.
4. Buhmann, B., Rainwater, L., Schmaus, G., & Smeeding, T. M. (1988). Equivalence scales, well-being, inequality, and poverty: Sensitivity estimates across ten countries using the Luxembourg Income Study (LIS) database. *Review of Income and Wealth*, 34(2), 115-142.
5. Citro, C. F., & Michael, R. T. (Eds.). (1995). *Measuring poverty: A new approach*. National Academies Press. Retrieved from <https://www.census.gov/hhes/povmeas/methodology/nas/report.html>
6. Danziger, S., van der Gaag, J., Taussig, M. K., & Smolensky, E. (1984). The direct measurement of welfare levels: How much does it cost to make ends meet? *Review of Economics and Statistics*, 66(3), 500-505.
7. Duclos, J. Y., & Araar, A. (2006). *Poverty and equity: measurement, policy and estimation with DAD*. New York: Springer. Retrieved from <https://www.idrc.ca/en/book/poverty-and-equity-measurement-policy-and-estimation-dad?PublicationID=324>
8. Eurostat. (2014, February 6). Glossary: At-risk-of-poverty rate. Retrieved from http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php/Glossary:At-risk-of-poverty_rate
9. Eurostat. (n.d.). Income and living conditions (ilc). Reference Metadata in Euro SDMX Metadata Structure (ESMS). Retrieved from http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/cache/metadata/EN/ilc_esms.htm
10. Förster, M., & d'Ercole, M. M. (2009). *The OECD approach to measuring income distribution and poverty: Strengths, limits and statistical issues*. Paper presented at the Joint Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) / University of Maryland International Conference on measuring poverty, income inequality, and social exclusion: Lessons from Europe. Retrieved from http://umdcipe.org/conferences/oecdumd/conf_papers/Papers/The%20OECD%20Approach%20to%20Measuring%20Income%20Distribution%20and%20Poverty.pdf

11. Gupta, P. D. (1978). A general method of decomposing a difference between two rates into several components. *Demography*, 15(1), 99-112.
12. Haughton, J., & Khandker, S. R. (2009). *Handbook on poverty and inequality*. Washington, DC: The World Bank. Retrieved from <http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/TOPICS/EXTPOVERTY/EXTPA/0,,contentMDK:22405907~pagePK:148956~piPK:216618~theSitePK:430367,00.html>
13. Kamanou, G., Morduch, J., Isidero, D. P., Gibson, J., Ivo, H., & Ward, M. (2005). *Handbook on poverty statistics: Concepts, methods and policy use*. The United Nations Statistics Division. Retrieved from http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/poverty/pdf/UN_Book%20FINAL%20030%20Dec%2005.pdf
14. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (2008). *Growing unequal? Income distribution and poverty in OECD countries*.
15. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (2013). *OECD framework for statistics on the distribution of household income, consumption and wealth*. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1787/9789264194830-en>
16. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (n.d.). *What are equivalence scales?* Retrieved from <http://www.oecd.org/eco/growth/OECD-Note-EquivalenceScales.pdf>
17. Pittini, A., Ghekière, L., Dijol, J. & Kiss, L. (2015). *The State of Housing in the EU*. European Federation of Public, Cooperative and Social Housing. Retrieved from <http://www.housingeurope.eu/resource-468/the-state-of-housing-in-the-eu-2015>
18. Rio Group. (2006). *Compendium of best practices in poverty measurement*. Rio de Janeiro. Retrieved from http://www.eclac.org/publicaciones/xml/3/26593/rio_group_compendium.pdf
19. United Kingdom, HM Government. (2010). *State of the nation report: Poverty, worklessness and welfare dependency in the UK*. London: Cabinet Office. Retrieved from <http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/+http://www.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/media/410872/web-poverty-report.pdf>
20. United Kingdom, Department for Work and Pensions. (2016). *Households below average income: An analysis of the UK income distribution: 1994/95-2014/15*. Retrieved from https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/532416/households-below-average-income-1994-1995-2014-2015.pdf
21. World Bank. (2005). *Introduction to poverty analysis*. Retrieved from <http://siteresources.worldbank.org/PGLP/Resources/PovertyManual.pdf>
22. World Bank. (n.d.). Choosing and estimating a poverty line. Retrieved from <http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/TOPICS/EXTPOVERTY/EXTPA/0,,contentMDK:20242879~menuPK:435055~pa>

- [gePK:148956~piPK:216618~theSitePK:430367~isCURL:Y~isCURL:Y,00.html](http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2014/chi/pdf/PA2014.pdf)
23. Yip, P. S. F., Wong, J. H. K., Li, B. Y. G., Zhang, Y., Kwok, C. L., & Chen, M. N. (2016). Assessing the impact of population dynamics on poverty measures: A decomposition analysis. *Social Indicators Research*. doi:10.1007/s11205-016-1434-y
 24. 二〇一二至一三財政年度政府財政預算案 (2012 年, 2 月 1 日)。香港特別行政區政府。取自 http://www.budget.gov.hk/2012/chi/pdf/c_budgetspeech2012-13.pdf
 25. 二零一三至一四財政年度政府財政預算案 (2013 年, 2 月 27 日)。香港特別行政區政府。取自 http://www.budget.gov.hk/2013/chi/pdf/c_budgetspeech2013-14_rev.pdf
 26. 二零一四至一五財政年度政府財政預算案 (2014 年, 2 月 26 日)。香港特別行政區政府。取自 http://www.budget.gov.hk/2014/chi/pdf/c_budgetspeech2014-15.pdf
 27. 二零一五至一六財政年度政府財政預算案 (2015 年, 2 月 25 日)。香港特別行政區政府。取自 http://www.budget.gov.hk/2015/chi/pdf/c_budgetspeech2015-16.pdf
 28. 二零一六至一七財政年度政府財政預算案 (2016 年, 2 月 24 日)。香港特別行政區政府。取自 http://www.budget.gov.hk/2016/chi/pdf/c_budgetspeech2016-17.pdf
 29. 二零一四年施政報告 (2014 年, 1 月 15 日)。香港特別行政區政府。取自 <http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2014/chi/pdf/PA2014.pdf>
 30. 二零一五年施政報告 (2015 年, 1 月 14 日)。香港特別行政區政府。取自 <http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2015/chi/pdf/PA2015.pdf>
 31. 二零一六年施政報告 (2016 年, 1 月 13 日)。香港特別行政區政府。取自 <http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2016/chi/pdf/PA2016.pdf>
 32. 王于漸 (2015 年, 10 月 28 日)。打破貧窮率飆升的假象。信報財經新聞。
 33. 香港特別行政區立法會, 扶貧小組委員會 (2013 年, 5 月 8 日)。制訂「貧窮線」 — 補充資料。立法會文件編號: CB(2)1090/12-13(01)。取自 http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510508cb2-1090-1-c.pdf
 34. 香港特別行政區立法會, 扶貧小組委員會 (2013 年, 11 月 22 日)。在職貧窮。立法會文件編號: CB(2)298/13-14(01)。取自

- http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs511122cb2-298-1-c.pdf
35. 香港特別行政區立法會，扶貧小組委員會（2014年，1月29日）。2014年施政報告有關扶貧的措施。立法會文件編號：CB(2)768/13-14(01)。取自 http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510129cb2-768-1-c.pdf
 36. 香港特別行政區立法會，扶貧小組委員會（2015年，1月29日）。2015年施政報告有關扶貧的措施。立法會文件編號：CB(2)728/14-15(01)。取自 http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510129cb2-728-1-c.pdf
 37. 香港特別行政區立法會，福利事務委員會（2009年，11月9日）。貧窮的定義。立法會文件編號：CB(2)179/09-10(07)。取自 <http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr09-10/chinese/panels/ws/papers/ws1109cb2-179-7-c.pdf>
 38. 香港特別行政區立法會，福利事務委員會（2016年，1月25日）。2016年施政報告勞工及福利局的政策措施。立法會文件編號：CB(2)624/15-16(01)。取自 <http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr15-16/chinese/panels/ws/papers/ws20160125cb2-624-1-c.pdf>
 39. 香港特別行政區政府統計處（2012年，6月）。2011年人口普查－香港的住戶收入分布主題性報告。取自 <http://www.census2011.gov.hk/pdf/household-income.pdf>
 40. 香港特別行政區政府統計處（2015年，9月）。香港人口推算2015-2064。取自 <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B1120015062015XXXXB0100.pdf>
 41. 香港特別行政區政府統計處（2015年，10月）。至2049年的香港家庭住戶推算。取自 <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B71510FC2015XXXXB0100.pdf>
 42. 香港特別行政區政府新聞處（2016年，4月25日）。第二屆扶貧委員會召開第十八次會議〔新聞公報〕。取自 <http://www.info.gov.hk/gia/general/201604/25/P201604250872.htm>
 43. 香港特別行政區政務司司長辦公室（2015年，1月）。人口政策—策略與措施。取自 http://www.hkpopulation.gov.hk/public_engagement/pdf/PPbooklet2015-CHI.pdf
 44. 香港特別行政區運輸及房屋局（2015年，12月）。《長遠房屋策略》2015年周年進度報告。取自 http://www.thb.gov.hk/tc/policy/housing/policy/lths/LTHS_Annual_Progress_Report_2015.pdf
 45. 香港特別行政區政府（2013年，9月）。2012年香港貧窮情況報

- 告。取自
http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/2012_Poverty_Situation_Chi.pdf
46. 香港特別行政區政府（2014年，11月）。2013年香港貧窮情況報告。取自
http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/chi/pdf/poverty_report13_rev2.pdf
47. 香港特別行政區政府（2014年，12月）。2013年香港殘疾人士貧窮情況報告。取自
[http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/chi/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_on_Disability_2013\(C\).pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/chi/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_on_Disability_2013(C).pdf)
48. 香港特別行政區政府（2015年，10月）。2014年香港貧窮情況報告。取自
http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty_report_2014_c.pdf
49. 香港特別行政區政府（2015年，12月）。2014年香港少數族裔人士貧窮情況報告。取自
http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/chi/pdf/2014_EM_Report_Chi.pdf
50. 香港特別行政區政府（2016年，5月）。2015年收入流動性研究：資料文件。取自
[http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/Information%20Paper%20-%20Bilingual%20-%20Main%20Text%20\(25.5.2016\).pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/Information%20Paper%20-%20Bilingual%20-%20Main%20Text%20(25.5.2016).pdf)
51. 黃洪（2005年，2月）。貧窮的定義及量度：海外及香港的經驗。立法會文件編號：CB(2)915/04-05(04)。取自
http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr04-05/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510223cb2-915-04-c.pdf
52. 樂施會（2012年，5月）。低收入家庭工作補貼可行性研究。取自
http://www.oxfam.org.hk/content/98/content_12978tc.pdf

